

**Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques**

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Continuous pagination/  
Pagination continue
- Includes index(es)/  
Comprend un (des) index

Title on header taken from: /  
Le titre de l'en-tête provient:

- Title page of issue/  
Page de titre de la livraison
- Caption of issue/  
Titre de départ de la livraison
- Masthead/  
Générique (périodiques) de la livraison

- Additional comments: / Various pagings.  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below /  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

	10X		14X		18X		22X		26X		30X	
	12X		16X		20X		24X		28X		32X	

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY

COMMITTEE

1857-SESS. I.

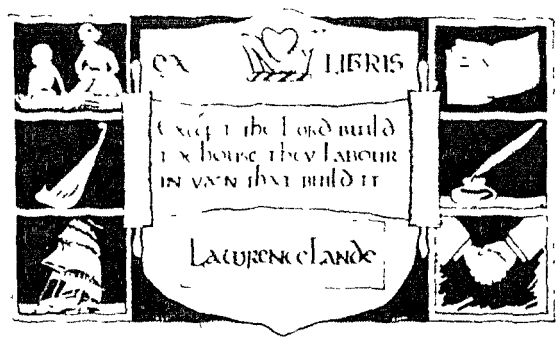
---

EVIDENCE & PAPERS

---

NOT IN  
PEEL ON THE  
OF THE GREATEST  
IMPORTANCE  
FOR THE CAN. WEST

at end of pp 2 lines  
Papers 1 to 5



17B

Francis Taylor



National Library  
of Canada

Bibliothèque nationale  
du Canada

RESERVÉ

---

## MINUTES OF EVIDENCE.

---

Veneris, 20<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, 1857.

### MEMBERS PRESENT.

Mr. Adderley.  
Mr. Bell.  
Mr. Blackburn.  
Mr. Edward Ellice.  
Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.  
Mr. Gladstone.  
Mr. Gordon.  
Mr. Grogan.  
Mr. Gurney.

Mr. Percy Heroert.  
Mr. Kinnaird.  
Mr. Labouchere.  
Mr. Lowe.  
Sir John Pakington.  
Mr. Roebuck.  
Lord John Russell.  
Viscount Sandon.  
Lord Stanley.

THE RIGHT HON. HENRY LABOUCHERE, IN THE CHAIR.

*John Ross, Esq.*, called in; and Examined.

1. *Chairman.*] I BELIEVE you are a Member of the Canadian Parliament?  
—Yes.

2. How long have you belonged to that body?—Since 1848.

3. You were also, I think, a member of the Canadian Government for several years?—From 1851 until 1856.

4. What situations did you hold?—I was first Solicitor-general, subsequently Attorney-general, and afterwards Speaker of the Legislative Council.

5. You are aware of the objects for which this Committee has been appointed?—Yes.

6. Has your attention ever been directed to the question of the affairs of the Hudson's Bay Company, in so far as they affect the interests of Canada?—Yes. I have thought very much upon the subject for several years. I do not profess to be intimately acquainted with the affairs of the Hudson's Bay Company, but upon that branch of the subject with reference to how far it may affect Canada, I have thought a great deal.

7. You have never yourself, I believe, been in the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company?—Only upon the borders of their territories. I have never been further westward than Lake Superior.

8. I think you are connected with a railway in Canada?—Yes; I am at the head of the trunk railway of Canada.

9. You have probably often considered the subject with reference to the importance of extending communications in British North America?—I have thought very much of it.

10. Will you have the kindness to state to the Committee any views which you may have been led to entertain upon this subject?—The first subject, as it appears to me, which has been very much discussed (at all events it is now being discussed in Canada), is the occupation of that part of the North American Continent now under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company. It is very much discussed whether it is desirable that their privileges and control there should entirely cease. I have considered that subject very much, and the opinion that I express to the Committee of course I only give for what it is worth, and as my own opinion. I believe that when the subject is well discussed and presented to the

*J. Ross, Esq.*

20 February 1857.

*J. Ross, Esq.*

20 February 1857.

Canadian public, it will then be considered somewhat in the light in which I view it. It is complained that the Hudson's Bay Company occupy that territory and prevent the extension of settlement and civilisation in that part of the continent of America. I do not think they ought to be permitted to do that, but I think it would be a very great calamity if their control and power in that part of America were entirely to cease. My reason for forming that opinion is this: During all the time that I have been able to observe their proceedings there, there has been peace within the whole territory. The operations of the Company seem to have been carried on at all events in such a way as to prevent the Indian tribes within their borders from molesting the Canadian frontier; while, on the other hand, those who have turned their attention to that quarter of the world must have seen that from Oregon to Florida, for these last 30 years or more, there has been a constant Indian war going on between the natives of the American territory on the one side and the Indian tribes on the other. Now, I fear very much, that if the occupation of the Hudson's Bay Company, in what is called the Hudson's Bay Territory, were to cease, our fate in Canada might be just as it is with the Americans in the border settlements of their territory.

11. How do you propose to reconcile the two purposes which you think ought to be aimed at, namely, the power of allowing the spread of settlement in such territory as is adapted for settlement, and yet maintaining the authority of the Hudson's Bay Company in any portion of their present dominions?—I think the most desirable course, and the most convenient one, would be this: So fast as the Canadian Government might wish to open up any part of the country for settlement, which they might upon exploration find it would be advantageous to open; say that they desired to open ten, twenty, or fifty townships of land, I think the convenient course would be to give notice to the Hudson's Bay Company that in a certain space of time, say in one year, or two years, whatever period of time might be considered best and most fair, they intended to make a survey of the space of country which they thought that they could conveniently occupy for settlement, and the Hudson's Bay Company should be required to surrender that territory within the period of time indicated. If they arranged to have what is called a post within the precincts of the territory, I think a reservation ought in fairness to be made for them to settle their people upon the land so to be surrendered.

12. Do you apprehend that there is any considerable extent of country near the Canadian frontier which would be adapted for settlement and the habitation of civilised men?—As I have already stated to the Committee, I have never been within the territory myself; I have never been further westward than Lake Superior, and all that I know of it is from what I have read and from conversations with some who have been born in the territory, and have gone up there and gone across the continent several times, and from others who have travelled over it once. I believe that at the west of Lake Superior, and from that to the Red River, there are parts of the country that might be very well settled. I fancy that an impression prevails that the whole of it is good country. The information which I have received leads me to believe that the greater part of the country is not good; that is, that it is broken and intersected by swamps to a very great extent. The country round the Red River is said to be very good producing land indeed; it is chiefly prairie land; I mean in the valley of the Red River; and there is great difficulty in obtaining wood, as I am informed; and I am told that there is no coal on the Red River.

13. Do you think there would be any difficulty in establishing regular communications between the Red River settlement and the present province of Canada, if any such arrangement as you have described could be effected?—If any project were mooted and were set afloat for carrying a railway across the continent, I believe it is conceded that that portion of the continent of North America over which the Queen's Government extends is the most feasible route that can be adopted. I believe that is conceded by all the American gentlemen who have investigated the subject, and I think it is so accepted now.

14. You have heard that opinion generally expressed?—I have heard that opinion expressed by leading and influential Americans who have investigated the subject; I believe it is Mr. Whitney's opinion; at least it is the impression that that is his opinion.

15. What is about the distance from the Red River Settlement to the extreme

20 February 1857.

treme portion of the occupied part of Canada at the present moment to the west?—I should think about 1,600 miles; but I may be wrong.

16. Have these questions only recently occupied public attention in Canada, or have they been discussed for some time there?—I think it was during the very last summer that the discussion first commenced upon the subject. The question of the opening up of the territory has often for years been incidentally mooted, but a regular discussion of the question has never arisen until the course of the last summer, that I am aware of.

17. Do you think that if some arrangement could be made, such as that which you have described, by which the Red River Settlement, for instance, was taken out of the control of the Hudson's Bay Company, it could be conveniently governed and administered from Canada, or that it would be necessary to have some form of local government?—I do not think that, at present, it could be conveniently governed or administered by the Canadian Government. There should either be a railway constructed from the west end of Lake Superior to the Red River Settlement, or a good broad open road cut out and made; and land, such as might be fit for cultivation, laid off on each side of it for settlers to occupy, and as the occupation took place, and settlers went in, it could be extended; and in that way the Red River Settlement could be connected with our present lines of communication.

18. With regard to the country more to the north and north-east, do you imagine that there is any extent of country now belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company on the frontier of Canada, which it is probable would be occupied for settlement within a few years?—I think not; I do not think that in that direction there is any territory which could be occupied, or that it is probable will be occupied. I know that the Hudson's Bay Company held within the Canadian boundary a section of country which was called the King's Posts. They lay up towards the Labrador border, along the gulf of the St. Lawrence, from below the Saguaney River. They surrendered those posts to the Canadian Government, and during the time that I was acting as Attorney-general in Canada they were re-leased to the Hudson's Bay Company. It is not a country which can be occupied with any advantage, because I believe that the natives, and the people who are there connected with the Hudson's Bay posts, if the Hudson's Bay Company were not there to assist them during severe winters, would very often starve.

19. Mr. Roebuck.] Do you know anything about the territory round the Saguaney River?—I have been along the whole of the Saguaney River.

20. Is not all the land at the Saguaney River very fertile?—No; I do not consider it is.

21. Do you remember M. Lettellier being there?—Yes, I know him very well.

22. It was his opinion, I believe, that it was a very fertile territory?—I may state for the information of the Committee what I know to be the fact. I have first of all been along the whole of the Saguaney River, during weather when I had an opportunity of observing the shores on both sides. I have been at the leading milling establishments on the river. It very often happens that when grain is sown there in the spring of the year, it does not ripen in the fall. That has very often happened during these last few years; almost every two years. The inhabitants living along the Saguaney River have suffered from that cause; and Dr. Lettellier has himself been at the head of deputations making applications for assistance from the Government to keep the people from starving. I believe that there are now quite as many people along the banks of the Saguaney River as can be maintained. I am aware that the opinion which I am expressing here may, perhaps, hurt the feelings of some of the gentlemen who live in that part of the country, who would desire to have a large settlement near them; but I must say, that I do not think it would be advantageous to the settlers, or for any other purpose, that an increase in the number of inhabitants should take place there.

23. Chairman.] Has any inconvenience ever arisen from the circumstance of the limits of Canada not being actually defined?—No; I think not. It is desirable that they should be; but up to this moment, I do not know that there has been any inconvenience from that cause.

24. In point of fact, are they ascertained and defined very accurately to your mind?—They are not so accurately defined to my mind as is desirable. I have never been able to discover the distinct boundaries.

*J. Ross, Esq.*

20 February 1857.

25. Does that observation apply only to the country to the west, or does it apply to the whole circuit of the boundary of Canada?—It applies more to the country to the west.

26. The water-shed line is the recognised boundary to the north and north-east, is it not?—That is taken to be the boundary. There is very often a dispute as to where that is.

27. *Mr. Kinnaird.*]—Are you not apprehensive that in that part of the territory which comes in contact with the United States, there will be settlements made by the Americans, and that there will be difficulty hereafter, unless the boundary is defined?—The Americans are extending their settlements very rapidly towards the Red River, and it is very important that that boundary should be distinctly marked, and as soon as possible. That is my opinion with regard to that point.

28. Are any of them already, do you think, coming over and settling on our territory?—It is stated that numbers have crossed the boundary; of course that can only be ascertained by drawing the line.

29. *Lord Stanley.*] At present the Red River Settlement is not open to traffic in any direction, except that traffic which comes by canoes?—It is not.

30. Is there, in your judgment, any probability of a line of communication fit for traffic being established between the American settlements and the Red River?—I think it is tending to it very rapidly.

31. Do you know what the distance is from the nearest inhabited point within the United States?—I should think it was from 800 to 1,000 miles.

32. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Do not the Red River half-breeds continually come down from the Red River Settlement to St. Paul's?—Certainly they do.

33. I think every summer they come down?—They do; but they have to cross a very large extent of territory on horseback to do so.

34. Do they not come down in their carts?—Yes, so I have been told; but a gentleman with whom I am very well acquainted, who recently crossed the country from St. Paul's to the Red River, and who was born there, informed me, I think, that it took him 16 days to cross from the last settlement to the north of St. Paul's, to the first settlement as he approached the Red River.

35. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] You have never been there yourself, have you?—No.

36. *Chairman.*] If a man wanted to go from this country to the Red River, what route would he take as the easiest?—By St. Paul's.

37. *Lord Stanley.*] Through the United States?—Yes.

38. *Mr. Roebuck.*] But if your scheme of a railroad were carried into effect, he would go by that, would he not?—Most unquestionably; I should be very glad to see a railway made.

39. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] In what direction do you propose to run that railway from Canada to the Red River; you alluded to the railways contemplated by Mr. Whitney and others; do you know that that scheme of railways is in connexion with the Minnesota scheme of railways running up from St. Paul's?—I do; the railway that I should desire to see carried out would be one to connect with our own scheme of railways in Canada.

40. Are you at all aware of the practicability of a railway, except at a most enormous expense, from the head of Lake Superior, from the Canada frontier, to the Red River?—During the last 18 months an exploration has taken place along the north shores of Lake Shurun and a part of Lake Superior, and inland from the borders of both lakes along the valley running westerly, and the report of the gentlemen who were instructed to make the survey represented the land to be very good, bearing very fine timber, and to be well fitted for settlement; so that if we accomplished a connexion between the Canadian system of railways and the Red River country, it would be through the valley to the north of Lake Shurun and Lake Superior until we got round Lake Superior.

41. The country of which I am speaking lies to the west of what I understand to be the Canadian boundary, taking the water-shed as the boundary; it runs about 500 or 600 miles from the extreme west end of Lake Superior, from the extreme west boundary of Canada to the Red River; I suppose your attention has not been directed to that country?—The extension of a railway over that country is just that of which I have been speaking; you would only have to make a curve if you could find a valley and get out of it at the west end of Lake Superior upon this country which I have been mentioning.

42. Your



42. Your surveyors have not been through that country?—No.

43. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Where does your railway end?—It is now very nearly carried to Lake Huron; there is another railway connecting with it which also runs to Lake Huron, but it runs north from Toronto to Notowsorga Bay.

44. I suppose you require Acts of the colonial Parliament to enable you to make those railroads?—We do.

45. How far have you got Acts of the colonial Parliament enabling you to do so?—We have an Act of the colonial Parliament authorising the construction of a branch from a town called Bellevue, near the head of the Bay of Quinty, and an arm of Lake Ontario, northerly to a river emptying itself into Lake Huron; that is the furthest point to which the branch goes; by extending that line you could get into the valley to the north of Lake Huron, of which I have been speaking, and over which an extension to the Red River might be made.

46. You contemplate the extension of that railway to the north of Lake Huron and to the north of Lake Superior?—Yes, when we can get settlements and get it carried out.

47. The extension of the railway, I suppose, is dependent upon the settlement of the country?—Very much, I think.

48. Do you believe that a country can be settled which is retained for hunting ground?—I do not.

49. Then the hunting ground is incompatible with the settlement of the country?—That is my own impression, merely speaking from my own notion of the matter, without being a practical hunter; we find, as a matter of fact, that the wild animals recede from the settlements.

50. Then the exclusive power of the Hudson's Bay Company over the country, as a fur-hunting company, is opposed to colonization?—I think if the Hudson's Bay Company asserted their power over any part of the country that is fit for cultivation, it would be an obstacle if they resisted the settlement of it.

51. In fact then, the contemplated extension of the railway by you is incompatible with retaining the power now possessed by the Hudson's Bay Company?—It would be so most certainly, if they resisted the giving up of any of the territory fit for the purposes of settlement.

52. That is to say, that so long as they retain their power over the country which can be settled, it will not be settled?—I do not say that, because I do not know what they are willing to do; I have had no conference with them, and I am not able to say whether they are willing to give up the country which is fit for settlement.

53. But it is to be supposed that a fur company promote the interests of a fur company?—It would be reasonable to suppose so.

54. Then those interests which are contemplated by the extension of the railway are opposed to the interests of that Company?—As I tell you, that must depend entirely upon whether they would resist our carrying a railway through their country; they might give up their rights there; it may be that there are not bears there now, or that they might think it more advantageous to have settlements which would afford them supplies, where they could get corn, grain, beef and pork more cheaply than they could bring them from abroad; I do not know what their views are, for I have not conversed with any of the members of the Company upon the subject.

55. Have you ever contemplated a scheme of colonization by the Canadian Government like to that which is now pursued by the American Government?—I have never contemplated it in any other way than I indicated, I think in my second or third answer to Mr. Labouchere; which is, that so fast as any part of the country adjacent to the settled parts of Canada is required for purposes of settlement, I think we ought to have the power of settling it, and I think that the Hudson's Bay Company ought to be required to give it to us.

56. I suppose you are perfectly familiar with the system of colonization on the part of the United States under the Ordinance of 1783?—Yes, I think I know the whole of the system as it is pursued.

57. Have you ever contemplated the propriety of giving that power to the colonial Government to make territories after the fashion of the American Government?—It was at one time spoken of in Canada, and it was considered that there would be very great difficulties connected with it; I may mention a fact which probably will be within your recollection; I think it was in the year

*J. Ross, Esq.*

20 February 1857.

1849. The Canadian Government granted licences to certain companies for mining purposes on Lake Superior; one company, I think it was called the Quebec Company, took possession of an island, Michipicoton Island in Lake Superior, and established works there. Certain Indians, the Garden River Indians, known as the Garden River Tribe, and certain half-breeds, asserted that they had a right over those lands for which a licence had been granted, and they went by force and took possession of the Island of Michipicoton and of the works of the mining company. The Canadian Government of course arrested the parties, and so far as the Indians were concerned, upon the expression of their contrition for doing wrong, they were forgiven, and in the end a compensation was given to them to surrender their rights; but that cost the Canadian Government so much money, that I think whatever they might have considered as regards colonization, they have felt very much alarmed at the idea of getting into contact with Indians since.

58. Then I understand your objection to be, that money should be paid by the Canadian Government. If it were paid by the Imperial Government I suppose you would see no objection to that compensation being made?—The question of compensation as regards the Imperial Government I have not raised at all. I think if the Canadian Government required for purposes of settlement any portion of the territory which is not now within their borders, such compensation as might be considered fair they might fairly be called upon to pay.

59. You did not perceive the force of my first question. When they acquired land beyond their borders, I propounded to you the inquiry whether you thought it better that the acquired territory should be made a territory, or aggregated to Canada?—I do not think that under the system of government which exists in Canada now, such a course of acquiring new territory, and governing it by means of territorial government, would be convenient or conducive to the interests of Canada. I think they had better take what land they may require for purposes of actual settlement, say to the extent of 10, 20, 30, or 50 townships of land, and so fast as they want more, obtain it in the way I have suggested, by notice to the Hudson's Bay Company, than that they should get a large extent of country with tribes of Indians, perhaps, occupying it; and perhaps a border difficulty, or war to deal with; I think that would not be advisable.

60. Would not the difficulty arise just as much whether you acquired 20 settlements or townships or 30?—It might in that proportion of 20 and 30; but if notice were given to the Hudson's Bay Company that within 12 months or two years the Canadian Government desired to occupy such part of the country as might be fitted for settlement, the Indians whom the Hudson's Bay Company employ and deal with, finding that settlements were to be established, it might become a question of compensation to the Indians to leave their hunting ground, which I think the Canadian Government should pay, and they would remove off that part of the territory or not continue to occupy it. The thing, I hope, would be fairly and equitably done as regards the Indians, and in that way I think difficulties perhaps would not ensue. But if you take a very large extent of territory, and by so doing take away the employment which the Hudson's Bay Company at present give to tribes of Indians, and leave them in want, they may perhaps find means of helping themselves, and they may come down upon the border settlements.

61. *Mr. Kinnaird.*] You rather think that the fact of the occupation given to the Indians by the Hudson's Bay Company has been a protection to the border country?—I am clearly of that opinion.

62. *Mr. Adderley.*] To what degree do you think the Canadian Government could extend its system of administration from head quarters?—At present I am not sure that it would be convenient to extend it at all.

63. Talking of the extension of the colony of Canada, do you consider that it could, by degrees, take in the whole of the habitable part of the Hudson's Bay territory?—I think so.

64. Under the Government of Canada, without any local or subordinate system?—Yes, I think so, in case they could lay off the townships; but the fact is, that it would not be desirable to settle them any faster than that.

65. The compensation which you suggest, I suppose would be from the Canadian territory, both to the Hudson's Bay Company and to the Indians?—I have not suggested any compensation at all. I only say that if the giving of compensation

compensation be equitable and fair, if the Canadian Government require the territory for purposes of settlement, whatever that compensation may be, I think it fair that they should meet it.

J. Ross, Esq.

20 February 1857.

66. Compensation to both parties, the Company and the Indians?—To both parties, if any compensation should be paid. If the Hudson's Bay Company surrender a territory fit for settlement, which of course should only be where the Canadian territory approaches it, I am not sure that for that any compensation should be given. I only suggest that if they are called upon to give up posts they should be allowed to retain a certain portion of the land for their employés about them, and hold it as a part of their own property.

67. When you speak of the possibility of carrying out a railway depending upon settlement, might it not be possible that the more distant parts might be settled first, and that the railway might pay as the means of thoroughfare to the furthest point?—The usual way of beginning such a settlement is by cutting a good broad road through the territory which you intend to open up, and then laying off your allotments of land on each side for actual settlers. That would, I suppose, be usually the first process before the railway was attempted to be made. You would carry on the thing in that way by degrees.

68. Talking of a great continent like that, supposing Vancouver's Island and the western side of the Rocky Mountains settled, although the part between that and Canada was still wild, might not a railway be a very feasible plan as a means of thoroughfare to that part which was settled?—I think it might, but I think that more of an imperial question than a colonial one.

69. Do you think that too large an experiment for Canada to make?—Yes, with her present resources.

70. If the whole of the Hudson's Bay territory were settled do you not think that Vancouver's Island would be most attractive to settlers?—Yes.

71. Long before the intervening portion of the territory between that and the western side of Canada could come into settlement?—So far as my information goes, that is the best for settlement, and would be the first settled.

72. The idea of a railroad, ultimately, is not so much for the benefit of the interior of the country, as for a means of thoroughfare and access to harbours on the western coast of America, is it?—That is so, and for the through trade from China and India. The construction of that railway is a most important subject; apart entirely from the opening of the country through which it would pass.

73. Mr. Gordon.] Are you aware that a society has been established, at Toronto, for the purpose of forming a colonization to the west of Lake Superior, between that and the Lake of the Woods?—I believe there are certain gentlemen at Toronto very anxious to get up a second North-west Company, and I dare say it would result in something like the same difficulties which the last North-west Company created, I should be very sorry to see them succeed. I think it would do a great deal of harm, creating further difficulties for Canada, which I do not desire to see created.

74. You do not know anything of the nature of the society or association, recently formed, and what weight deserves to be attached to it?—I do know several of the gentlemen who are moving in it; I know that at least one of them was very instrumental in making the difficulty which was made with the Garden River Indians, and the half-breeds in 1849, of which I have been speaking. I believe he was at their head at the time that they seized upon and took possession of the Quebec Company's works upon the island of Michipicoton.

75. Then you do not apprehend that there is any general wish, on the part of the people of Canada, to have that portion of the country added to what they now have?—I believe there is a general wish that so fast as the territory can be occupied, for purposes of settlement, means should be taken that it should be so occupied.

76. Do you believe that those portions of the territory, capable of being colonized, are such as to afford sufficient attractiveness to bring colonists to that distance, in preference to more attainable points of settlement, much nearer the settled parts of Canada?—I should say not at present; I should say they much prefer the nearer lands to more distant ones.

77. Mr. Roebuck.] Do you say that from your experience of colonization in the United States?—I say it from my knowledge of public affairs in Canada

J. Ross, Esq.

2 February 1857.

solely; I speak of what I think desirable for the Canadian Government and people.

78. Do you know the extent to which new territories are created by the United States?—I know the usual process.

79. I refer to the extent of territory over which they pass; take Iowa, for instance?—Iowa has been settling for these last 20 years; I believe the first settlements in Iowa were made in 1834 or 1835.

80. When Iowa was begun to be settled there were very large masses of unsettled land, but still people went to Iowa?—There were, but they were not very good lands, poor lands.

81. *Chairman.*] Iowa, I believe, is a country of remarkable fertility?—It is.

82. *Mr. Roebuck.*] But, on the Genesseees there were very large quantities of very fertile land unoccupied?—If there were, they were held at so high a price that it was not within the means of the class of settlers to occupy them; they were held, for instance, at the rate of 100 dollars, or about that; they could not be bought for twice that now.

83. Before Iowa was settled, did they not create a new territory west of Iowa?—My impression is that they did not; I think the territory of Wisconsin was a little before that time begun to be settled, and within the next year or so, Iowa was thrown off, but I do not think that previously to the opening of the Iowa Settlement, there was any country to the west of it at all.

84. Before Iowa was filled up, they began a new territory west of Iowa?—They did.

85. Might not that same circumstance occur in Canada, that, before Canada was filled up, people might travel farther westward?—You will observe that all these territories are adjacent to settlements; for instance, if a settlement began on Iowa, there would be a starting point for the settlement of a territory beyond, but when you have a space of 1,800 miles intervening, and probably more than that, it does not seem to me a convenient course of settlement.

86. Is that accurate respecting the Oregon territory; that was not contiguous to any territory whatsoever?—The Oregon territory was not settled from Canada.

87. I am talking of a settlement from the United States?—Oregon had been partially settled before the United States got possession of it.

88. I am endeavouring to point out to you that Oregon is an isolated territory, far from any other settled territory, and still people go there?—If people go there, they usually go by sea; at least, they did so until the overland route to California was established. Of course, it is well enough known that a few persons had travelled across the continent before that time, but very few persons, and in going there they went round by sea; now there is no way of getting round by sea to the Red River Settlement. If you go there you must either go directly across the country from the west end of Lake Superior, or you can take the better route through the United States, and by St. Paul's.

89. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Is it not the fact that, annually, at least 4,000 emigrants cross from the Missouri River to the Oregon territory?—I should doubt it; I am not inclined to believe it.

90. To California?—I am not able to say the number.

91. *Chairman.*] Is not settlement progressing fast in the vicinity of the Red River, on the American side of the frontier?—Not in the vicinity, I think. I stated awhile ago that I thought it was at least 800 or 1,000 miles from the last settlement to the north of St. Paul's, to the first settlement at the Red River.

92. *Sir John Pakington.*] Do you mean that there is no intervening settlement whatever in those 800 or 1,000 miles?—I believe there is no intervening settlement; I may overstate the distance a couple of hundred miles.

93. *Mr. Grogan.*] There are railways running into St. Paul's, are there not, or very near it?—Within a few miles.

94. Are any extensions of those lines contemplated, in the direction of the Red River, which would shorten the distance that way?—I think the Americans, who are interested in those roads, contemplate their extension. I do not know anything about those companies, beyond the fact that one year you have no railroad at all, and the next year a great many miles are made.

95. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] I think you said just now that Mr. Whitney, who had

had surveyed that territory, had gone all the way north there?—Yes, and I believe he has been across the continent there. J. Ross, Esq.

96. Mr. *Adderley*.] What is the nature of the country there, north of St. Paul's?—A very good country, I believe. 20 February 1857.

97. Is it more or less squatted upon by stragglers beyond the settlements?—That is the way the settlement is now going on.

98. What is the first point of actual settlement within what you would call the squatting district?—The latest information that I have upon the subject is in a work of Mr. Oliphant's, and in conversation with a gentleman who went across the country, and I believe there is no settlement at all. Mr. Oliphant has written a work called "Minnesota and the Far West," giving an account of a trip which he made from the head of Lake Superior across the country to the river above St. Paul's, and he came down that river, and so homeward. I believe there are no settlements between the most southerly point of the Red River Settlement, and the most northerly point of the St. Paul's Settlement. I believe there is a space of 600 or 800 or 1,000 miles without settlers; there is a long extent of country where there is not even a squatter.

99. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Have you any notion whether any attempt has been made to number the Indians upon the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—There is a work of Sir George Simpson's which I remember to have read. I think it is called "A Voyage round the World," or some such title as that, in which, I think, he gives some account of the numbers of the Indians approximately. That is the only authority that I have seen upon the subject.

100. You have no knowledge of what the numbers of the Indians are upon that territory, which you suppose may eventually become inhabited from Canada?—No; the Canadian Government has no information upon the subject.

101. Then you have no grounds for an opinion as to the danger arising from the opposition on the part of those Indians?—I know that there are large numbers of Indians within the territory, from the statement of Sir George Simpson, for instance; I know it from others who were born on the territory, and have grown up in it, and who have come to this country to be educated, who say that there are large numbers; but I would not attempt to give to the Committee a statement of anything like the exact numbers, for I am not sufficiently informed.

102. *Chairman*.] Is it not the case that that part of the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company which is valuable for the fur trade is not the part which is properly adapted for settlement, but is rather a more northern and a colder part?—That is our impression in Canada, but in that we may be wrong.

103. Mr. *Blackburn*.] I think you say that you know no parties in Canada wishing to settle the Hudson's Bay territories?—There are parties who wish to get up another North-West Company.

104. An opposition company?—Some company who will lead to profitable speculation. I do not think any person seriously desires to settle any of the Hudson's Bay territory at present.

105. Mr. *Gordon*.] The association of which I spoke is not a fur company at present, is it?—It might be converted into anything.

106. Lord *Stanley*.] Can you state to what extent occupation has gone on up the Ottawa River?—I could send, I think, from papers which I have in my possession, the last census returns on the Ottawa.

107. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Are you aware that the Government has offered 4,000,000 of acres on the Ottawa to any company who will undertake a railway there?—I am.

108. Mr. *Roebuck*.] How near do the head waters of the Ottawa approach to the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—You go north to the watershed, I suppose, towards Hudson's Bay.

109. Have the boundaries between Canada and Hudson's Bay ever been settled?—I think not on the west.

110. That is on the north?—That would be north-west.

111. Mr. *Lowe*.] Has the valley of the Ottawa ever been completely surveyed?—The greater part of it.

112. Are there not some of the tributaries not yet surveyed, or traced?—Yes; a great deal of the valley has been surveyed.

J. Ross, Esq.

20 February 1857.

113. Is the valley at all completely settled?—It is not.

114. A very small portion of it?—A considerable portion of it; it is merely a strip of settlement so far as the north shore of the Ottawa is concerned.

115. Do you think that persons will be likely to go on, and settle on the Red River, till the good land on the shores of the Ottawa is taken up?—I think not, from my own experience.

116. Mr. Roebuck.] Does that arise from experience of the United States?—I speak from what I think are the dispositions of the Canadian people.

117. I am speaking now of emigrants?—I think that emigrants would prefer getting good and cheap land as near the great lines of communication as possible.

118. Is that the case in America?—I think so.

119. Would you say that that is the case in the United States, that large territories have not been colonised, when very large portions of very fertile land lying intermediately have remained uncolonised for a long time?—I know that it has so happened, but they have always a starting point; they have always a settlement adjacent to them.

120. Is that true?—I think so as a rule.

121. I point out Oregon?—I told you that they went there in ships; they had communication in that way.

122. They had no place lying near Oregon?—They have now California to the south of them; but the settlement of Oregon first began from sea; there was an occasional pilgrimage across the country, at intervals of long years, of a few people; but it began by sea, and it chiefly goes on in that way now; they go across the country now in part, and partly by sea from California; and from California they go northwards in ships and steamers.

123. Mr. Kinnaird.] I gather from your evidence that you think that what is taking place in the United States is no guide for what would take place in Canada; do you think there is a difference of feeling altogether among the two people?—I believe they all desire to get land as fast as they can on both sides.

124. Lord John Russell.] Is there any difficulty in governing people at a great distance from the seat of government in Canada, with regard to police or the collection of taxes?—No; if land be laid out in townships for settlement under the authority of the Government, it is included in the adjacent country, and it comes within the municipal regulations of the country within which it is included.

125. Chairman.] But I believe you stated that you thought a settlement at so great a distance as the Red River is from Canada would be, at present at least, an inconvenient adjunct to the province of Canada?—Yes.

126. Mr. Gordon.] Until a road and railway were made?—Yes, until means of communication were opened up. I think if the Canadian Government desired to settle any part of the country west of Lake Superior, and desired to bring the Red River Settlement under their control, they would first begin by cutting a broad road through some good land next Lake Superior, and laying off allotments of land, and promoting the occupation in that way.

127. Chairman.] You think that accessibility should first be established, and that then annexation might follow?—Yes.

128. Mr. Gordon.] Do you say that accessibility alone would be sufficient, or accessibility and the accession of the colony?—I think it desirable to have access first, and afterwards the accession of the colony.

129. Is it not practically found that a population consisting, as that of the Red River Settlement does, of a very great proportion of half-breeds and Indians, is more difficult to govern than one consisting entirely of whites?—I think so; all half-breeds are difficult to govern. I speak of the difficulties which they create in connection with the mining licences.

130. You think a half-breed population is more difficult to govern than a white one?—I think it is less governed by those rules of order and that sense of propriety which prevail in a white population.

131. Then that fact would increase the difficulty of governing the Red River Settlement?—I think it would.

132. Mr.

132. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Do you think it would be possible to govern the Red River Settlement, from the head seat of government in Canada, until there were good communications made between those two parts of the country?—I think it would be possible, but very inconvenient, and that the country would not be well governed.

133. Are you aware that for seven or eight months in the year it would be impossible to communicate from Toronto with the Red River, except through the United States?—I think it would be impossible.

134. Lord *Stanley*.] You do not mean that mails could not be sent?—I think it would be almost impossible to send mails in the present state of the communications.

135. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Could not the country govern itself?—I dare say it could.

136. Do not they do it in the United States?—Not communities.

137. Take a territory; do not they immediately form a government?—When a territorial government is authorised they immediately form that government.

138. Could not that be done in the Red River Settlement?—I dare say it could.

139. *Chairman*.] Do you know what the rules are upon that subject?—There is a law of Congress of the United States fixing it.

140. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] What effect do you suppose would be produced upon the Indian population by forming the Red River Settlement into a separate territory for government under its present circumstances?—I think experience has shown that in the United States, wherever these governments have been formed, they have come into collision with the Indians on their borders.

141. Are you aware of the war which is at present going on in the Oregon territory?—I know from the newspapers that there is a war going on there, and that it has been going on for some time.

142. Mr. *Gladstone*.] Will you explain your answer as to the impossibility of communication with the Red River for several months in the year except through the United States?—There are points of settlement along the north shore of Lake Huron, extending up to Garden River, and so on, up to St. Mary. During a great part of the year the mails are carried from Pentangashen, or brought across the ice to the different points where they are desired to be left.

143. On Lake Huron?—On Lake Huron; that is the only way in which the mails are carried; very often the ice is in such a dangerous state that the crossing may not be made for a month; the Bruce mine is another point, and the Island of St. Joseph's another, and there are large islands lying adjacent to the north coast of Lake Huron and so up to St. Mary. When you take into consideration the great depth of the snow, the thinness of the settlements, and the fact that you have to carry the mails on foot across the ice, I think till you really carry the settlement into the valley to the north of Lake Superior, you are completely cut off from communication with the Red River.

144. What was the route through the United States which you indicated as possible?—Round by St. Paul's, and from St. Paul's to the Red River.

145. Mr. *Roebuck*.] There is no difficulty, then, in your view in settling the north shore of Lake Huron or the north shore of Lake Superior?—Judging from the reports which we have had during the last 18 months from our surveyors, there is no difficulty.

146. So that if settlement went on there would be no difficulty in opening the Red River?—If settlement went on there would be no difficulty, as far as I am informed, in settling the Red River.

147. Then the idea which some people have got into their heads of an impassable morass between Lake Superior and the Red River is, in your opinion incorrect?—That it is impassable is, I think, incorrect. I have been told by those who have travelled across the country that there is a great deal of swamp there; I believe there is more broken and bad land than good lying in that country between Lake Superior and the Red River Settlement.

148. But you think it possible to run a railway there?—Quite.

149. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] What is the distance, do you think, in miles, from

*J. Ross, Esq.*  
20 February 1857.

the western portion of the Ottawa to the head of Lake Superior, near the country that you have been talking of, where a railway may be run; is it 1,000 miles?—It is about 800 I should think.

150. Mr. *Bell.*] What is the distance from the most distant point of Lake Superior to the Red River Settlement?—In round numbers 1,600 miles.

151. Mr. *Roebuck.*] What is the extent of your contemplated railway, from the point to which you have now obtained an Act of Parliament, to the point which you contemplate eventually?—We desire to have it carried across the continent, believing that it will be for the interests both of the Imperial and of the Canadian Government; and we think that the trade with China and India might be drawn over that line of communication. Perhaps it is taking rather a long flight.

152. You contemplate, then, going across the Rocky Mountains to Vancouver's Island?—Yes, we hope to see it extended there in time.

153. How far is it from the head of your present railway concession, if I may use that term, to the Red River?—It is upwards of 2,000 miles, I should think, 2,500 miles.

154. Then the railway to get to the Red River would pass to the north of Lake Huron and the north of Lake Superior?—Yes.

155. And you think it perfectly feasible?—As at present informed, I do.

156. Mr. *Gordon.*] Is it not the fact that the banks of the Saguenay are extremely precipitous and inaccessible, and that that is one of the difficulties in the way of having a prosperous settlement there?—The banks are very precipitous; but I was speaking of those parts which are cultivated.

157. The valleys?—The valleys.

*Luna, 23<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, 1857.*

MEMBERS PRESENT.

Mr. Adderley.  
Mr. Bell.  
Mr. Edward Ellice.  
Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.  
Mr. Gordon.  
Mr. Gregson.  
Mr. Grogan.  
Mr. Gurney.  
Mr. Percy Herbert.

Mr. Kinnaird.  
Mr. Labouchere.  
Mr. Lowe.  
Sir John Pakington.  
Mr. Roebuck.  
Lord John Russell.  
Viscount Sandon.  
Lord Stanley.

THE RIGHT HON. HENRY LABOUCHERE, IN THE CHAIR.

Lieutenant-Colonel *John Henry Lefroy*, Royal Artillery, called in;  
and Examined.

Lieut.-Colonel  
*J. H. Lefroy, R. A.*  
23 February 1857.

158. *Chairman.*] I BELIEVE you are connected with the War Department? —I am; I am Inspector-general of Army Schools.

159. Have you had occasion to become acquainted with British North America?—I resided 11 years in North America, and passed nearly two years in the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company.

160. In what capacity did you visit the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I was employed under the general direction of the Royal Society to make magnetical observations over the whole of the accessible portion of their territory.

161. In the performance of that task did you travel very much over the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I visited almost the entire region; every place of any consequence on the east side of the Rocky Mountains.

162. Did



162. Did you go at all to the west side of the Rocky Mountains?—Not at all.

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.

163. The Committee will be glad to hear your opinion of the physical state of that country with reference to the capacity for cultivation and settlement?—The general opinion which I was led to form was, that agricultural settlement can make but very slender progress in any portion of that region.

23 February 1857.

164. Did you visit the Red River Settlement?—I did.

165. Is not that a part of the country very well adapted for agricultural purposes?—The Red River Settlement is pretty well adapted for them, although it does not bear comparison with the best parts of the British American colonies; but it forms but a small proportion of the whole region.

166. Do you mean to apply the observation which you have made to the country generally that borders upon the limits of Canada at present?—I should apply it particularly to that country, so far as my observation goes. As we proceed to the interior, we do come to a region in the neighbourhood of the Rainy Lake, and between the Rainy Lake and the Lake of the Woods, which seems to me to possess agricultural facilities. It seems to have the conditions of soil and climate not much more unfavourable, perhaps not more unfavourable, than in many parts of Lower Canada.

167. When you say that you think that, generally speaking, there is not much land contained in the territories to the east of the Rocky Mountains beyond the borders of Canada, which is calculated for settlement and cultivation, do you say that chiefly on account of the nature of the soil, or on account of the nature of the climate?—On account of both causes. With regard to the nature of the soil, a very large portion of the region is primitive in geological formation, almost entirely denuded of soil. The frosts are so intense, that over a very large portion the soil is permanently frozen. The seasons are so short and so uncertain, that crops are liable to be cut off by unseasonable frosts at periods that make it almost impossible for the husbandman to reckon with any certainty on a return.

168. Do you know the Saskatchewan district?—I have been once up and once down the River of Saskatchewan.

169. Is there no land in that district which you think would be susceptible of cultivation and fit for settlement?—Undoubtedly there is such land in that district, and it is along that district and a little to the north and south of it that the agricultural land is to be found. Cultivation has actually been tried with some success at Fort Cumberland on the Saskatchewan; wheat has grown there; with uncertainty, however, from the cause I alluded to just now, but still sufficiently to add greatly to the comforts of the residents of the district.

170. Are you acquainted with the country which belongs to the United States to the south of the border between the two countries?—I am not.

171. Lord Stanley.] You spoke of an attempt at cultivation in the neighbourhood of Fort Cumberland. The settlement at Fort Cumberland, I believe, was not made for any purpose of colonisation, but simply as a trading post?—Entirely so; but there was a small attempt at settlement on a spot immediately adjoining, called on the maps the Basquiau River, but commonly called in the country the Pas; a settlement of civilised or christianised Indians has been formed there for the last 10 or 12 years, and they have succeeded, in some degree, in cultivating the ground.

172. Do you know what crops arise there?—They grow wheat, barley, potatoes, and various vegetables.

173. Mr. Roebuck.] Do they grow any Indian corn?—No. I believe that Indian corn will not ripen except by matter of accident in that region.

174. Mr. Grogan.] With regard to the wheat, was it a crop that could be depended upon at all?—I am inclined to think not, but I do not speak with much confidence.

175. Or the potatoes?—The potatoes could be depended upon, I believe. I never heard that they had had any disease. In all instances in which these crops grow the returns are exceedingly small.

176. Will they ripen?—Yes, but you do not get the same crop in proportion as you do in more genial countries.

177. Do oats grow there?—I never heard of their being tried, but they would, no doubt.

178. Mr. Roebuck.] Do not oats grow more northerly than wheat?—Certainly.

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.

23 February 1857.

179. If wheat would grow there oats would grow there?—According to the best data we have, which are very imperfect, wheat will grow where the mean summer temperature gets up to 59°, and Fort Cumberland is pretty near the limit of that.

180. Mr. Grogan.] Do you mean that it will ripen?—Yes.

181. Mr. Bell.] Are you acquainted with the statement of Sir Alexander Mackenzie, that he saw on the Elk River a kitchen garden as fine as any in the world?—I do not remember that particular statement, but I dare say it is true.

182. Have you reason to believe it is correct?—Yes; most vegetables, or anything requiring a short summer, will grow there very well. The summer, while it lasts, is a very genial one, although there happen in it frosts; but if a little care is taken in covering the things over they grow very well. I have seen near Norway House, at the top of Lake Winnipeg, rhubarb, peas, cabbages, and many other vegetables growing with success.

183. Mr. Grogan.] But it would be impossible to cover in the crops on a large scale?—Quite so.

184. Mr. Roebuck.] When does the winter begin upon the Saskatchewan River?—The Committee could get very accurate data upon that subject by calling for a return of the dates at which the traders at each post leave their district with their boats, because they invariably do that the moment the ice in the river breaks up; and it is hardly fair to consider that the spring begins till that time; as to the winter, the weather gets very cold, I believe, and such as to occasion hard frosts, early in October, but the region is very large.

185. I pointed your attention to the Saskatchewan River; when does the winter begin there?—I am unable to answer that question.

186. Then you do not know when the winter ends there?—I can only speak from general impressions, but not with statistical accuracy; the winter, speaking roundly, may be considered, upon the Saskatchewan River, to last from October to April, both months inclusive.

187. Then summer, beginning in April, begins earlier than it does in Canada?—There is an intermediate season between winter and summer, namely, spring.

188. Spring begins earlier than it does in Canada if it begins in April?—Am I to speak of Eastern Canada or of Western Canada? I shall have the greatest pleasure in preparing myself to give the most accurate information I can upon this point on another occasion. I cannot state any precise data, but can only speak in a general way.

189. Lord Stanley.] From your experience of Canada, and of the Hudson's Bay territory, have you formed any opinion respecting that which is said by many persons to exist, namely, a gradual amelioration of the climate?—I have met with no facts which give me any such impression, nor should I credit it.

190. In your opinion, taking the country which you refer to as the most favourable part for cultivation of the Hudson's Bay territory, namely, that between the Rainy Lake and the Lake of the Woods, is there anything in that country which would be likely to attract settlers who have the unsettled lands of Canada at present open?—There are always a class of adventurers who will push to the most remote region wherever it is, but if they were acquainted with the relative advantages of the two positions I do not think they would choose the former.

191. Lord John Russell.] With regard to any settlement that you are acquainted with, who are the class of people that go and make settlements; are they from Canada, or are they from the United States; take the Red River Settlement and others?—The Red River Settlement is, I believe, composed almost entirely of persons sent out by Lord Selkirk about 35 years ago. The Hudson's Bay Company did not, within my information, add to the settlement, except by the importation of a limited number, I think about 20 families, from Lincolnshire, perhaps 20 years ago; I think it was about the year 1838; the rest of the population is made up of half-breeds and French Canadians, who have straggled there from all directions. The purely English element is not very large. The Hudson's Bay Company make little use of English labour; they make use of Scotch and Orkney labour, and there are a good many Scotch and Orkney men there.

192. Is there any part of the territory that you are acquainted with to which persons who go to the far West from the United States seem desirous to go?—I think not; the difficulty of access is so very great that it never has attracted emigration, I think, from any quarter; it had not done so down to the time that I speak of, from the south.

193. You have not since heard that there is any great desire to settle in those districts either from Canada or from the United States?—I know that there are many persons in Canada who have a strong impression that it is a productive region for settlement; I do not think anything that can be called a pressure in that direction exists.

194. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Do you know the United States territory in Minesota at all?—I do not.

195. That is just south of the line running between the two territories?—Yes.

196. And it is about, I think, the latitude of Quebec; directing your attention to that line, you see there a river called the Red River?—Yes.

197. Do you know that at all?—I know the Red River running into Lake Winnipeg, but not the Red River running into the Missouri.

198. I speak of the Red River running into Lake Winnipeg; looking at that river running out of Minesota into the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company, do you know whether, on the northern parts of that river, the banks are habitable, or not?—The Red River Settlement occupies, in a straggling manner, about 50 miles of the course of the Red River itself, and a portion of that ground is under cultivation; not very much, because the habits of a great proportion of the population of the country are opposed to regular industry.

199. It being under the command of the Hudson's Bay Company, does not the Company rather favour hunting than cultivation?—At the Red River Settlement I think the Company favours cultivation, because unfortunately the buffaloes swarm in the surrounding regions, and the great difficulty is to keep the people to steady habits of industry, and to induce them to refrain from hunting them.

200. Buffaloes, you say, swarm?—Yes, at certain seasons.

201. Upon what do they live?—Upon the herbage of the plains.

202. Where that herbage is, is not the land fertile?—Undoubtedly where that herbage is other things might be grown, as we find at the Red River Settlement itself, until you get to a certain distance to the westward, where I have reason to think but little rain falls; that is one way in which I account for the physical fact of its being a prairie, and there the soil is, as far as my observation goes, not very favourable to cultivation; it is generally along the banks of the river limestone or gravel; there is very little alluvial soil at the surface; there is no depth of alluvial soil anywhere that I saw.

203. You say limestone is there?—Yes.

204. Is it not a remarkable fact, established by all experience, that wherever limestone is, cultivation is possible?—I believe so; it is a most favourable district.

205. You say that the geological condition of the country is primitive?—Not there.

206. But by the Saskatchewan River?—To the eastward of Lake Winnipeg and along the line of descent to Canada on the north side, and northwards again through the line that I travelled, except the Peace River, where we come to the secondary formation, the general character of the region, I should say, without giving myself authority as a geologist, is primitive.

207. Is not that the case with Lower Canada generally?—On the north shore of the St. Lawrence, but not the south; but there you have very little cultivation; the north shore of the St. Lawrence below Quebec is a primitive region.

208. Above Quebec?—I think not; but I speak with deference there.

209. Are you at all aware of a publication, by Mr. *Isbester*, of the geology of that country?—I have never seen it.

210. While you were there had you occasion to see much of the Indians?—I took a great interest in the Indians, and I took what opportunities were given me of inquiring into their condition, and of seeing them, but my scientific duties left me very little leisure for anything else.

211. What were your scientific duties directed to?—To terrestrial magnetism; making observations of the magnetic dip, and the magnetic variation, and the magnetic force of the earth in that region.

Lieut.-Colonel  
 J. H. Lefroy, R. A.  
 23 February 1857.

212. Then if you had not much time to consider the state of the Indians, had you much time to consider the physical condition of the country?—The physical condition of the country meets one's eyes in all directions, whereas the Indians are but rarely met with; and I did not speak their language, and did not always have an interpreter with me, but I used to converse with the residents at the forts.

213. How do you judge of the fertility of a soil which is not cultivated?—By those portions which are cultivated; by the known facts of science affecting cultivation, and by the proportion of alluvial soil visible at the surface.

214. Over that territory did you find large woods?—I have placed before the Chairman a map on which the region of prairie is indicated by a green tint; north and east of that region there are woods.

215. All to the north of Lake Superior is woody country?—Until you get to a very considerable distance north; but I beg to say that the wood in that country, the pine, which is the most prevalent wood, will grow in any crevice in which there is any moisture, and I have seen pines of large size growing on a granite rock as hard as this table, simply by the moisture which was found in the crevices. You cannot infer that that is a soil fitted for agricultural purposes from the fact of there being wood.

216. Not from the fact of there being pine-wood, but if other hard wood grows you may do so?—Yes; those woods having a tap root, but a great number have not.

217. Is not that the mode by which people who explore a country for agricultural purposes determine the capability of the country for agriculture, namely, from the wood upon it; in America, I mean?—It is one of the modes; it is a superficial one.

218. Where you find large quantities of trees of five feet in diameter, and large beech trees, would you not at once say that that is a cultivable soil?—Unquestionably; but there is not a tree of any description five feet in diameter in the Hudson's Bay territory on the east side of the Rocky Mountains; the largest pines, which are the largest trees there, seldom exceed three feet in diameter.

219. Supposing there were trees of three feet in diameter, would you not say the soil was good?—Yes. I have seen that in islands possessing a depth of alluvial soil brought down by floods. The island on which Fort Simpson, on the Mackenzie River, is built, is of that description; and very fine timber is to be found there.

220. You say that you have not seen any evidence that the climate has ameliorated?—I have seen none.

221. Are you at all aware historically of the state of Europe in centuries past?—Yes; I am aware that there is reason to suppose that the climate of Europe in former times, before cultivation was so general, was colder than it is now; the winters were colder. Having given considerable attention to that subject, I may state generally that the result of my inquiries leads me to this conclusion, that the effect of cultivation anywhere in America is to diminish the extremes of temperature both in summer and in winter, but to leave the mean annual temperature not much affected by it. Meteorological observations were commenced at Toronto, in Canada, in 1840. I was myself engaged with them about 11 years; and I of course had experience of a great variety of hot winters and cold winters, and summers also. Since I left it, which was in the year 1853, they have had extremes in both directions that fall far without the limits of my observation; they have had three winters of such severity as I never encountered in all that period, and they have had hotter summers; it therefore shows that conclusions based on data not derived from observations over a long series of years, comparable and accurate ones, are very likely to deceive us.

222. The sensations of a man are very misleading; but supposing, for example, that formerly the territory bore reindeer, and that the rivers of that territory were annually frozen, and that now reindeer will not live there and the rivers are never annually frozen, would you not say from those data that the country had ameliorated in climate?—I should say so, if I was acquainted with no other facts; but I am acquainted with a fact with regard to the habits of the reindeer  
 which

23 February 1857.

which would render such a conclusion insecure; until the year 1832 the reindeer were in the habit of migrating in enormous numbers along the west shore of Hudson's Bay, passing York Factory to the south; in that year their numbers were greater than usual, and a most extraordinary and wanton slaughter of them took place by the Indians; the Company were unable to restrain them; from that day to this, according to the best of my information, the reindeer have never been seen in that region, although there is no reason to suppose that there is any change in the climate or its capacity for furnishing them with food.

223. As you say you have paid attention to the state of the climate in Europe, I suppose you are perfectly aware that reindeer used to live upon the banks of the Danube and on the Rhine?—I was not aware of the fact; I had forgotten it if I had ever seen it.

224. That fact is adduced by Gibbon as a proof that the climate has very much ameliorated by time?—Yes.

225. The freezing of rivers, for example, is another evidence; I suppose there is nothing that could contradict that?—I should think not.

226. Taking the same circumstances, namely, that Gaul and Germany were in times past, very shortly after the Christian era, in the same state that Canada is now; having paid attention to the climate of different countries, would you not conclude that the same circumstances occurring in Canada as have occurred in Europe, namely, the clearing of woods, and the draining of morasses, would lead to a great amelioration of the climate?—There are some circumstances which make an essential difference in the two problems. In the first place, the actual soil of Western Europe is deeper, and better suited to the growth of grains of every description than the soil of the Hudson's Bay territory, from my knowledge of it.

227. Is that the case with Prussia?—The district of Prussia, I believe, is generally sandy, but I have not travelled there; I speak of the country in a general way. Then there is this cause ameliorating the climate of Western Europe, which we feel in our own islands particularly, namely, the influence of the Gulf Stream. Our condition is abnormal; but if you refer on the map to the lines of equal temperature, passing through both continents, through America, and through Europe, you will find that the lines descend, that is to say, you will find the line of equal temperature, of 50° we will say, which is the limit of the profitable cultivation of barley, in much lower latitudes in the Hudson's Bay territory than you will in Western Europe.

228. I suppose the southern point of Lake Winnipeg is about the latitude of some of the finest countries in Europe?—I believe it is.

229. Do you know anything of the actual physical condition of the northern shore of Lake Superior?—Merely from having coasted it before the explorations which have subsequently taken place; I mean those connected with mining speculations; therefore I had only ocular inspection from passing along it.

230. You have not travelled on the land there?—No, except for a very few miles.

231. Have you any evidence that there are large morasses there which render it impassable?—Immediately adjoining the shores there cannot be large morasses, because the land rises rapidly; there are two terraces indicating changes of level at former periods, and the land rises rapidly, and in fact the north-west shore is mountainous.

232. There is a lake called Lake Nipigon—Yes.

233. Does not that fall into Lake Superior?—It drains, I believe, into Lake Superior; I never was there.

234. Therefore, may we conclude that it is higher than Lake Superior and the land through which it runs?—Of course.

235. If on the shore of Lake Superior there are not morasses, we may conclude that there are not morasses between those two points?—Hardly that. Morasses are to be met with at the highest points. In fact, it will be found, as a general rule, I believe, that the districts which furnish the sources of rivers are always districts of morass. I could point to three or four instances of that on the map: Probably, Honourable Members can find on their maps the River Savan; the Dog Lake will be found on the map not far above Lake Superior. If you follow the line of boundary between Lake Superior and the Rainy Lake, about midway between the two you come to a very elevated

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.  
23 February 1857.

district which furnishes the source of rivers falling in both directions into Hudson's Bay, and into Lake Superior and the Atlantic. That region is one of immense physical difficulty in consequence of morasses, and every trader knows the Savannah morass, the Prairie portage, and the great interruptions which he has to pass, with extreme difficulty, in consequence of there being swamps at what is the height of land of that region.

236. Are you aware that there is a scheme now in commencement, rather than anything else, of carrying a railway along the northern shore of Lake Superior, and eventually across the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean?— I have seen proposals to that effect.

237. Do those plans contemplate any impassable barrier on the northern shore of Lake Superior?—Those plans have always seemed to me to be drawn on the engineering principle of laying down an air line, and then assuming that capital will carry you along it; but the physical difficulties of doing it would be enormously great, and I cannot persuade myself that such an undertaking would be conducted with any commercial advantage.

238. Mr. Grogan.] You spoke of the population on the Red River Settlement not being very large, owing to the difficulty of access. If there were a railway in that direction capable of being constructed, would not that difficulty be obviated?—It would, undoubtedly; but it always appears to me, on studying the map, that the natural affinities of the Red River Settlement are with the valley of the Missouri, and that we shall be going against nature if we try to force it into the valley of the St. Lawrence.

239. You consider that the natural direction is to go into the United States?—I think so; I do not think that the route by the St. Lawrence can ever compete commercially with the route to the south.

240. You have illustrated your local experience for a period of 12 or 14 years; you have said that your general observations in the country were insufficient to enable you to form correct data?—They were insufficient to obtain the fact of the highest or the lowest temperature, or to furnish a mean which was not liable to be disturbed by the observations of another year.

241. Do any records exist at the different stations of the Hudson's Bay Company whereby the increase or decrease of temperature can be ascertained?—I am sorry to say that the records of that region are exceedingly slender, almost valueless in a scientific point of view. Sir John Richardson has collected in his last work of travels the best information he could get, but the data are most scanty.

242. In point of fact, does the impression exist in the country that the climate of that district is ameliorating?—I never heard of it.

243. With regard to limestone, is the district where the limestone prevails of any extent?—The western shore of Lake Winnipeg is entirely limestone, but there is no soil on it; it has literally no soil in many places; it is as bare as your hand.

244. The rock is on the surface?—Yes.

245. The soil does not cover the surface completely?—I did not explore with sufficient accuracy to give an opinion upon those points. I must beg that my observations may be considered as relating principally to the routes that I travelled over. I did not explore the interiors; I went over the great routes of communication only.

246. Are you able to speak of vegetation, whether it exists in detached portions of that district?—I can speak more positively of that, because I made inquiries about it, the subject having engaged my attention. The points where cultivation was more carried on were these: there was the Red River Settlement, where there was very considerable cultivation, and Fort Cumberland, and the Basquiau River, in the Saskatchewan district, and Lake La Crosse; at Fort Cumberland there were about 10 acres of ground under cultivation; at Lake La Crosse, a little to the north of Cumberland House, there were also about 10 acres of ground under cultivation, yielding barley; at Lake Athabasca, where I passed a winter, which is further north again, potatoes of a small size could be grown, but there had been no success in growing barley, or any cereal at all. At Fort Simpson, on Mackenzie's River, where it turns to the northward, just at the angle, on a large island of deep alluvial soil, farming was unusually successful; there were regular crops of barley, regular cattle, and a very good garden. That is in about latitude 62° I think; barley grew there very well indeed.

247. Sir

247. Sir *John Pakington*.] Were you there yourself?—I passed about four months there; barley was even grown with success; that is to say, sufficiently so to be worth the labour bestowed upon it by the trader, and to furnish grain to add greatly to the means of subsistence of the small family occupying a trading post at that station; they were able to pick the very best pieces of ground to be found. Also at Fort Norman, in lat. 64° 31', barley was grown, and that is the most northern spot in America where any grain has been grown.

248. Mr. *Grogan*.] Was that the only cereal crop grown in that locality?—Yes; wheat would not grow in either place; but I was told, I am not sure with what authority, that wheat had been grown about every third year, it being, in the intermediate years, cut off, at Fort Liard, not far to the south of Fort Simpson.

249. Was there any peculiar geological formation in that locality which conduced to the growth of the barley there, so much more northward than at Fort Cumberland?—At Fort Liard it is the tail of the prairies; there is a long high belt of prairie land which runs as far as the immediate neighbourhood of that spot; it is immediately under the shelter of the Rocky Mountains, and the climate is undoubtedly, as you approach the Pacific, much milder than it is to the eastward.

250. What distance would you say that Fort Simpson is from the Pacific or from the sea coast?—I think it is about 500 miles; I am not quite sure.

251. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Do you mean in a direct line, or to some particular point?—In a direct line. I think I made out that it was 500 miles from Sitka, which is the point where observations were made at the time that I was there; and therefore I had occasion to ascertain the distance from one point to another; but I speak from memory, and may not be accurate.

252. Mr. *Grogan*.] Do you consider that the difference of distance from the sea coast of Fort Simpson and Fort Cumberland was sufficient to account for that change?—It is one of the facts which go a long way towards accounting for it.

253. You mentioned that at Fort Simpson they were able to grow cereal crops, which at Fort Cumberland and the Red River Settlement were of so uncertain a nature that they could hardly be relied upon?—I did not intend to say so much as that. At Fort Cumberland and the Red River Settlement they grow wheat, which they do not at Fort Simpson; and with regard to the comparative uncertainty of the crops in the two places, I do not think I said anything. I suppose the crops are much less uncertain at the Red River than they are at Fort Simpson; but the cultivable portion of the soil at the latter place was confined to the island of which I have spoken; on the mainland, on either side, you get into a morass, which could certainly not have been cultivated.

254. Then you imagine that the island is the peculiarity?—Yes; it is due to the depth of alluvial soil upon an island, and to its being pretty well sheltered by large woods, which that soil enables to grow.

255. Mr. *Gordon*.] In traversing the course of the Saskatchewan had you an opportunity of making any observations upon its mineral resources?—Very slight. I ascertained that in the neighbourhood of Edmonton, one of the forts most to the eastward, coal is to be found, and workable coal, because it was used by the blacksmith for his forge; but I do not think in any great quantity.

256. Did you observe over what length of tract of country that coal extended?—It probably extends to a considerable region, because it is found again in one of the feeders of the Peace River, near Dunvegan.

257. You believe those to be portions of the same tract?—There is no doubt of it, I think.

258. Are you acquainted with both branches of the Saskatchewan?—Not the south.

259. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Are you acquainted with the length of the winter at St. Petersburg?—No; I cannot speak with any assurance upon that subject.

260. In the Baltic generally?—No; I cannot speak with any confidence upon those subjects.

261. Then you are not able to say whether the winter of that territory is shorter or longer than the winter in the Baltic?—I should be glad if you would be kind enough to define what you mean by "the winter;" meteorologists confine the term "winter" to the months of December, January and February.

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.  
23 February 1857.

262. I am talking of a matter of fact, not of the number of months; I mean when the earth is so frozen that you cannot plough it; can you say that the winter on the Saskatchewan is shorter than the winter at St. Petersburg, or longer, giving you that as a datum?—I cannot answer that question.

263. If it is not longer, and St. Petersburg is habitable, and covered with a vast population, this territory might be covered also?—St. Petersburg has a seaport to supply it, and it has productions of various kinds which have a commercial value; this region not only has no seaport, but it is about 700 or 800 miles from one, to be reached by a very difficult navigation, leading not into the Baltic, which has its outlet to the south, but into Hudson's Bay, which has its outlet to the north, and which is only navigable for about three months in the year; those are essential differences in both the physical and commercial conditions of the two regions.

264. Is the Baltic at St. Petersburg navigable for more than three months in the year?—I apprehend that it is navigable for seven or eight months; I speak under correction.

265. Sir John Pakington.] You mentioned the difference in climate on the western side of this great district as it approaches the Pacific; can you give the Committee any idea of the extent of that difference, either the extent geographically to which it prevails, or the degree to which it prevails?—I should be unwilling to speak from memory upon such a subject, because it is one which must be brought to figures; I could easily ascertain the facts as far as data exist for doing so, but I would not venture to speak from memory.

266. Is the difference a marked and decided one?—Unquestionably so; it meets you everywhere in America, that the further you go to the westward along the same parallel of latitude, you come to a milder climate.

267. Mr. Roebuck.] Is that the case on the east of the Rocky Mountains?—It is so in the southern latitudes.

268. Sir John Pakington.] To what cause do you attribute the difference in climate?—It is difficult to give an answer to that question directly. The prevalent winds in the region beyond the tropics have a great influence upon the climate of the countries which they pass over. You find that the prevalent winds in the extra tropical region being from the westward, those winds bring from the Pacific Ocean a large quantity of moisture, which moisture has a tendency to ameliorate the climate of the regions which receive its first benefit. As they proceed further to the eastward they lose a portion of that moisture, and pass over regions, frozen or covered with snow through a large part of the year; they come down to Canada more severe, of course, and charged with less moisture, and actually colder by having given up latent heat to the regions they have passed over, than nearer to the west.

269. What are the prevailing winds on the eastern side of this part of America?—I should be glad to reserve my answer to that question because I should wish to speak with accuracy. The prevailing winds, on the whole, are westerly; they are rather from the western semicircle than from the eastern. I believe they are north-westerly.

270. How far to the westward have you penetrated?—Nearly as far as the Rocky Mountains, but not over them. My limits westward were Dunvegan, on the Peace River, and Edmonton on the Saskatchewan.

271. Do you attribute the power of producing barley so far north as Fort Simpson to that comparative neighbourhood to the Pacific to which you have referred?—In a very great degree I do.

272. Can you state what is the general difference in climate between Fort Simpson and these other settlements in the neighbourhood of Lake Winnipeg?—The difference of mean summer temperature between those two regions I believe to be but little; but I am reluctant to speak with precision upon these points, because if they have value at all, it is as scientific facts, and I confess that I am not sufficiently armed with them at this moment, to be able to be positive.

273. Fort Simpson has, of course, a much severer climate, I presume?—Very much severer, taking the year round.

274. You spoke in the early part of your examination of the district which you were then speaking as being permanently frozen, so that the crops could not be grown; to what part of this district did you apply that expression, of "permanently



"permanently frozen"?—I am unable to state very extensive facts upon that subject; the soil at York Factory, on Hudson's Bay, is permanently frozen.

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R.A.

275. Mr. *Roebuck*.] How far north is that?—It is about 57 degrees, I think, not so far north as Fort Simpson; the soil there does not thaw in the summer more than about three feet deep, and it is frozen to about 20 feet permanently.

23 February 1857.

276. Sir *John Pakington*.] I apprehend that you did not mean to apply that expression, "permanently frozen" in the sense in which I think you used it, namely, as applying generally to this district, but only to particular parts?—Of course; it is a very large region; the district is as large as Europe, and has great differences of climate.

277. You applied the term generally. I presume there is nothing to which you could apply the term "permanently frozen" in the nature of the climate about the Red River Settlement, or even at Fort Cumberland Station?—Fort Cumberland, I believe, is near the limit of the region where the ground is permanently frozen; more accurately speaking, I think Lake La Crosse is about that limit.

278. There is cultivation at Fort Cumberland, is there not?—I do not mean to say there is not cultivation where the ground is permanently frozen; at the most northerly point I have spoken to, namely, Fort Norman, on Mackenzie's River, the ground is permanently frozen to the depth of 45 feet, yet there is cultivation.

279. What do you mean by "permanently frozen"?—I mean that it never thaws except at the surface. I had a remarkable opportunity of ascertaining that fact by a great landslip on the banks of the Mackenzie River, exposing a completely permanent frozen soil to the depth of 45 feet. The surface thaws to the extent of a foot or two. In the more open situations, it thaws of course to a greater depth.

280. Under those circumstances, with a depth of permanently frozen ground of many feet, and only thawed very superficially, does the ground admit of cultivation?—Not, I think, with any profit; indeed, a white population accustomed to civilised life cannot find subsistence.

281. The ripening of the crops under those circumstances must be precarious?—Yes. There is a difference between absolute cultivation yielding small returns for the support, or the assistance of other means of support, of a very small community, such as is to be found at all these forts, and one on which a large community can permanently depend. All over that country, although they have a crop in many places, they depend principally upon fish, and the dried meat of the buffalo.

282. What is the population of the Red River Settlement?—In 1843 or 1844, it was about 5,000, according to the information given me.

283. What population is there at the northern settlement of Fort Cumberland, or Norway House?—It does not in any one instance, I imagine, amount to 20 persons permanently resident. At some seasons of the year there are others coming and going, and the Indians occasionally frequent them. Not, of course, including the Indians inhabiting the districts supplying those stations with their furs; but taking the residents, you will find 10, 20, or 30, according to the means of subsistence.

284. Are there any European inhabitants in the district between the Red River and Cumberland Fort and Norway House?—None, but the traders in the Hudson's Bay Company's employment.

285. Is Lake Winnipeg open for navigation for any length of time in the summer?—Not for long; I should suppose that Lake Winnipeg is open for navigation from May till about the end of October.

286. The whole lake would then be open?—Yes.

287. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Do you know how long the St. Lawrence is open at Quebec?—It varies extremely in different seasons; but the St. Lawrence at Quebec is generally open early in April.

288. I beg your pardon?—In April.

289. Not till May. Do you not know that after the month of November begins, the insurance upon ships doubles?—I am quite aware of that; but I am equally aware that the last vessels leave Quebec very late in November, and I have known them leave in December.

290. You say that you attribute the possibility of growing barley at Fort Simpson to its proximity to the Pacific?—I attribute it in a great degree to that fact.

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.

23 February 1857.

291. Does not Fort Simpson lie very near the Rocky Mountains, to the east of the Rocky Mountains?—Yes.

292. Do not the Rocky Mountains continue frozen throughout the year upon their summits?—The Rocky Mountains there are very much lower than they are in lower latitudes. I have seen snow over the whole region of the Rocky Mountains within view in June; therefore, I presume that they are covered with snow almost all the year round.

293. The proximity of Fort Simpson to the Rocky Mountains would lead to the chilling of the atmosphere, would it not?—It depends a little upon the distance; the actual distance is rather considerable. The Rocky Mountains approach the Mackenzie's River at a much lower latitude; at the limit of the Arctic region the chain comes nearest, but at Fort Simpson it recedes to some distance. I have in many instances observed that a sudden change of the wind from the eastward to the westward would almost immediately raise the temperature of the air ten degrees at Fort Simpson.

294. South-west?—Yes, south-west.

295. Sir John Pakington.] Has the altitude of the Rocky Mountains in the British dominions ever been ascertained?—No; the altitude of the great passes between the Saskatchewan and the Columbia has been ascertained with tolerable precision, but not further to the north.

296. What is it there?—I do not like to speak from memory.

297. Mr. Edward Ellice.] On ordinary maps the highest range is marked at about 15,000 or 16,000 feet, is it not?—But the pass is much lower than that.

298. Mr. Grogan.] You spoke of the barley, for instance, having been ripened at Fort Simpson; do you attribute that to any greater quantity of rain that may fall there than down at Fort Cumberland?—No.

299. Mr. Lowe.] Have you had occasion to observe the effect of summer frosts in these territories upon crops?—No, not personally; but I have made inquiries concerning them.

300. Will you state what is the fact in that respect?—Summer frosts come at night in all months of the year, frequently with very great severity, and the ground will be frozen in June; of course that cuts off all delicate cultivation.

301. Does that interfere with the certainty of crops at the Red River?—I believe very much.

302. And of course further north?—Further north still more so.

303. Have you observed the Indians on the Saskatchewan River?—Yes.

304. What is the nature of the Indians there; are they very fierce?—Some of the tribes on the Upper Saskatchewan are very warlike and untameable.

305. What are they principally; the Blackfeet?—The Blackfeet; there are five or six tribes which go under the general name of Blackfeet; the Crees, who inhabit the lower portion of the region, seem to have less savage tendencies.

306. Is it safe to travel there, one or two people together?—Under the protection of the Hudson's Bay Company it could be done with perfect safety.

307. Do you think that a railway could be made with facility, from any point in Minesota, to the Red River?—Yes.

308. From what place?—I think almost anywhere.

309. From St. Paul's?—Yes: I should think it might.

310. Mr. Percy Herbert.] You spoke of the district between the Rainy Lake and the Lake of the Woods, as being not much inferior to Lower Canada; is that district of which you spoke of considerable extent?—I do not think it is of great extent, but it must be to the extent of several townships, as they are laid out in Canada.

311. Would the district between that and Lake Superior admit of a communication with Lake Superior?—It would admit of a communication by going to a very great expense; the distance is not very great, but you have to pass over a region of swamp and morass, and a river which is not navigable; there is a line of detached lakes, communicating by streams and rivers, which are not navigable.

312. Mr. Gregson.] Upon the whole, what inducements are there to attract emigration to these regions?—I do not myself think that emigration can be judiciously

Judiciously directed to those regions. Undoubtedly there are the attractions of a wild, romantic mode of life. There is an abundance of the necessaries of life at the Red River Settlement, but there is no trade, or next to none, because its interior position and its want of communication with the ocean add so much to the freight upon all articles that they cannot be exported at a profit. But persons who will be content with sufficient for the passing hour, and who have a turn for wild semi-civilised life, will enjoy themselves there very much.

Lieut. Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.  
23 February 1857.

313. *Chairman.*] It is a pretty healthy country, is it not?—Very healthy.

314. During your residence in that country had you any opportunities of forming an opinion of the general character of the government of the Hudson's Bay Company, so far as relates to their conduct towards the Indians and their mode of preserving the peace of the country?—The best preservative for the peace of the country was taken by the Hudson's Bay Company about the year 1832, when they entirely discontinued sending spirits into it, or, I believe, not entirely, but almost entirely. Since that time blood feuds and quarrels among the Indians have diminished very much indeed. The white population is so very small that there is very little crime, necessarily. What crime does occur there, is, I believe, treated at the Red River Settlement by a recorder, the law officer there, and he told me that the gaol was generally empty. I believe there is very little crime there.

315. Is there security of travelling there?—Perfect security, except at the head of the Saskatchewan, and among the warlike tribes, who are sometimes no respecters of persons, and who will pillage their best friends.

316. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] What do you call the warlike tribes?—The Blackfeet, mostly.

317. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] Those which are nearest the frontiers?—Yes.

318. *Chairman.*] Do you apprehend that there has been a very effectual check to the use of ardent spirits among the Indians, by the measures taken by the Hudson's Bay Company?—I am confident that there has, over the whole region except the Saskatchewan, where the necessity of meeting the Americans in some degree with their own weapons had obliged a very limited use of spirits; but the rule, if I am not misinformed, was, that for one gallon of rum they put seven gallons of water; the spirit issued was so much diluted that it had not much effect.

319. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Is it not true that Americans trading in liquor are subject to a very severe fine?—I believe there is that law in the United States, but it is evaded constantly.

320. Have you not heard of a trader being sent down in chains from the post to the United States?—No; I know that Americans do trade largely in liquor on the Missouri.

321. *Mr. Roebuck.*] You know nothing, you say, of Minesota?—Not personally.

322. I suppose you know from its position on the map, that there are no further means for going to Minesota than to Lake Winnepeg?—Minesota has a dense, industrious, enterprising population to the south and east of it, constantly pressing in that direction, but the Hudson's Bay territory is not quite in that condition; you come down to the lower parts of the Missouri, where you get into a comparatively dense population.

323. Iowa comes between?—I include all that. There is no physical reason why the people there should not press onwards; and they are perpetually pressing onwards into Minesota.

324. Is there any physical reason why they should not press across the border, and come from Minesota to Lake Winnepeg?—None at all. They do not do so from the United States, which fact I think shows that the inducements are not very great.

325. Would not the fact of its being British territory be a reason why they should not come across the border?—I do not think that that would have any influence; if they found it advantageous I think they would do it.

326. *Sir John Pakington.*] Is the Indian population supposed to be decreasing in those regions?—I fear there is no doubt that it is decreasing very rapidly.

327. From natural causes, not from the effect of European encroachment?—I apprehend that European encroachment has had a great deal to do with it,

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R. A.

23 February 1857.

but it has been rather more from moral influences than from any direct physical influences. I do not think, for example, that the traffic in liquor has been chargeable with it, which undoubtedly has been chargeable with it in other countries, or more to the south.

328. *Chairman.*] When you say that the Indians have diminished, are you speaking of the Hudson's Bay territory, as a whole, or are you referring to particular districts only; are you prepared to say that you believe that the number of Indians within the limits of the Hudson's Bay territory, taken as a whole, has diminished?—When I was able to compare the estimate of the number, which I procured in 1844, with Sir John Franklin's of about 20 years previously, I found a diminution of number; and the aggregate number which I was able to establish by the best statistics that I could get was so very small that I cannot but believe they must have been more numerous, from the accounts which we read of a century ago.

329. Did their physical condition appear to you to be bad?—Miserable in many cases.

330. *Mr. Roebuck.*] Is it not a known fact that the brown race disappears in proportion to the coming on of the white race?—I think it is.

331. And the mere fact of a settlement, even at the Red River, would of itself tend to diminish the red population?—It would undoubtedly lead in that direction; but the Red River Settlement is peculiarly situated; the Indians in that part of the country are not diminishing so fast, because the buffalo is not decreasing, which is their great means of subsistence. As I mentioned before, the buffalo swarms to the south of the Saskatchewan, and even to the north of it; the Indians there are the finest, and I do not think they are diminishing so much as elsewhere.

332. *Chairman.*] Did you think that the physical condition of the Indian was worse as you got to the north?—Unquestionably, and also worse to the south; the physical condition of the Indians about the Lake of the Woods and the Rainy Lake is very much worse, and all round Lake Superior, within our own region, than it is on the Saskatchewan, because the resources of subsistence are so much less; the Indians there are again and again in the most abject misery by the failure of the precarious means of subsistence which they have.

333. Had you any opportunity of seeing the condition of the Indians within the Canadian territory?—I have seen a good many of them from time to time.

334. What is their condition?—They are comparatively comfortable; if not, it is their own fault.

335. They have property?—Yes.

336. Even money in the funds?—Some of them have.

337. *Sir John Pakington.*] Looking to this vast district between Canada and the Pacific, there is a great portion of it, I apprehend, in which the white race can hardly be said to be advancing as yet?—Yes.

338. And over a great portion of that tract I presume there is no reason to suppose that the Indian population is deteriorating or diminishing?—It is so, I think, from causes which may appear rather remote. I believe there is a constant depressing moral influence, which is caused by association with classes in a superior condition of comfort to themselves; then they become reckless and improvident; they barter what is necessary to their own subsistence, or to that of their wives and children, which is equally important, for finery, things which are of no real good to them; their good furs, which they had better wear themselves, they trade away for beads, and they go half clothed, and they contract pulmonary complaints, and their children are born with weakened constitutions, and their families are diminished in number; the result is, that it is hard to find an Indian family of more than three or four children. I remember an instance of one man who, I think, had nine children, who was quite a phenomenon of paternity.

339. But surely your last answer applies to those cases in which the Indian has been brought into contact with the European?—They are all brought into contact with the Europeans by constantly trading with them and depending upon the European trade for their means of subsistence.

340. Is that answer correct as affects the whole of the great district to which I have referred?—With the exception of a very small district to the north, on what are called the barren grounds, where there are bands of Chipewyan Indians subsisting on the flesh of the reindeer, and where the skin of the reindeer is their

their clothing, who rarely come to any forts for trade, because their country has nothing valuable.

341. Do all the tribes between Canada and the Pacific occasionally visit the forts for trade and communication?—I can only speak of the west side from hearsay; the Indians there have a great resource in the salmon, which abounds, and, I believe, do not all come to the forts; on the east they all come to the forts.

342. Mr. Gurney.] With reference to the river between the Lake of the Woods and the Rainy Lake, does the river at that part form the boundary between the United States territory and the British territory?—I think it does; the boundary starts at the parallel of forty-nine degrees, I think, to the northward of that river.

343. Then one bank of the river is American and the other bank British?—Yes.

344. Is there any marked difference as to the degree of settlement on the two banks?—There is none on either.

345. Although both are sufficiently fertile to allow of some settlement there?—I think there might be some settlement there.

346. Mr. Bell.] Are you aware of any settlement in the Hudson's Bay territory besides the Red River where any attempt has been made to civilize the Indians?—Such an attempt was made near Norway House, at the head of Lake Winnipeg, where there was a village of Cree Indians in a tolerable state of civilization when I visited it.

347. Do you think they were diminishing or increasing?—The experiment had been so recently tried that I think it was impossible to say.

348. That is the only case you know of?—That is the only case I know, of an attempt to collect the Indians and to settle them in a village. Since that time a small settlement has been formed at the Pas, at the Basquiau River. It was occasioned by the bequest of a private benevolent person, who left a sum of money to be laid out for that purpose, and it has been so done.

349. You have visited most of the establishments of the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes.

350. And that is the only instance?—That is the only one that I can think of at this moment.

351. Mr. Roebuck.] Speaking generally, have not all attempts to civilize the Indians in North America failed?—They die out in the process; some progress has been made.

352. They disappear?—Yes.

353. Mr. Adderley.] You stated the population of the Red River Settlement at 5,000?—Yes.

354. What time were you speaking of?—Of 1843 and 1844.

355. Do you know at all what the population now is?—I do not.

356. In your opinion, how have the Company generally treated the Indians?—It is necessary, in answering that question, to draw a distinction between the Company in its corporate capacity as a body of non-resident shareholders, and the Company as a body of resident traders, its servants. The traders, almost without exception, as far as my observation went, treated the Indians with signal kindness and humanity. Many instances of their relieving them in their distress, and taking great pains to do so, came to my knowledge. But then their means of doing so are in some degree contingent upon the financial arrangements of the Company at large, over which they have no control, or but little.

357. Drawing that distinction, what do you think is the effect upon the Indians of such arrangements made by the absentee proprietors?—I think the Indians sometimes suffer, because I think that the supplies of goods sent by the Company are sometimes inadequate. The traders can only do the best with the goods which they have; they have nothing to do with what are sent in.

358. Is the want of supplies the only arrangement which you think defective?—The principal one.

359. Chairman.] What is the general character of the agents of the Hudson's Bay Company; as far as you could observe, were they respectable men?—Very generally so; I never mingled with a body of men whose general qualities seemed to me more entitled to respect. They are men of simple

Lieut.-Colonel  
J. H. Lefroy, R.A.

23 February 1857.

primitive habits, leading the most hardy lives; generally speaking, contented, doing their duty faithfully to their employers, and in many instances taking sincere interest in the welfare of the Indians around them, and doing all they can to benefit them, but the Indian is a very difficult subject.

360. You think, upon the whole, that their conduct was that of men who were doing their duty, and acting in a considerate manner towards the Indians?—I think so, most eminently.

361. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] You say that the buffalo exists over this territory on the bank; can domestic cattle live there also?—The buffalo exists over it; there are domestic cattle at most of the forts now; a cow or two; even low down on the Mackenzie's River they have domestic cattle. I was a fellow-passenger with a bull in a small boat on that river.

362. They can exist in the winter?—They have to be housed; but horses exhibit extraordinary hardihood there; the horses I have known to pass the winter in the open air at Edmonton, subsisting themselves by what herbage they could find under the snow.

363. The buffaloes are generally fatter in winter than in summer, are they not?—I believe so.

364. As spring comes, the cows, which are the fattest, I believe, immediately waste almost to skeletons!—I cannot speak with much authority upon that point, but the annoyance of flies in summer is so great, that I know it frets the animals almost to death, and they lose flesh very much.

*John Rae, Esq., M.D., called in; and Examined.*

*J. Rae, Esq., M.D.*

365. *Chairman*.] I BELIEVE you are very conversant with the territory now in the occupation and management of the Hudson's Bay Company?—With the large portion east of the Rocky Mountains. I have never been across to the west.

366. Will you have the goodness to state under what circumstances you have become acquainted with that country?—I entered the service of the Company in 1833, and was stationed at Moose Factory, in latitude 51°, on Hudson's Bay, as medical man, 10 years; during that time I saw a good deal of the natives of that part of the country. After that, for the last eight or 10 years, I was employed in arctic service, and spent some short time in Mackenzie's River. I then, in a winter journey, passed from Mackenzie's River by the usual route to the Red River, and down to St. Paul's across the frontier through the States. Those are the only two districts in the country that I have been engaged in; at Moose Factory ten years, in the Mackenzie River one year, and at York Factory for one season; all the rest of the time I have been employed in arctic service.

367. How long have you been employed in arctic service?—Eight years altogether; eight summers and four winters.

368. Speaking generally, what is your opinion of the capacity of this territory for the purposes of settlement and cultivation?—I have never been in Saskatchewan, but I know the character of the country from others; it is all capable of cultivation I believe. The difficulty is the same as Colonel Lefroy mentioned, the difficulty of carrying out the produce by Hudson's Bay, or by communication by the States, because in the States of course there is the same sort of produce nearer at hand, and of course the expense of carrying this produce from the Saskatchewan to market would do away with any profits that could be derived from it.

369. But you believe that, as far as soil and climate are concerned, there is in that part of the Hudson's Bay territory a considerable district of country suitable for cultivation and for settlement?—Quite so; it will be capable of production as soon as the country grows up to it; the country must grow up to it, the same as it does in the States. I passed through the States from the Red River, and the country has gradually been settled up; there was still about 400 miles of quite uncultivated country lying between Pembina and the farthest part settled by the Americans, when I passed down in 1852.

370. As far as you can form a conjecture, supposing that country was entirely open for purposes of settlement, do you think that there would be a disposition on the part of emigrants to go there?—Never, until the country is settled up near to it from the States, because as soon as settlers attempted to settle there the

the Indians would attack them; it is a buffalo-hunting country. The greater portion of the Indians are warlike in that part; I should believe that that would be the consequence; I only speak from supposition, because I have never been in the Saskatchewan; but I know that the habits of the Indians are rather warlike.

*J. Rae, Esq., M.P.*

23 February 1857.

371. Your opinion seems to be, that if there was nothing to prevent it, settlement in that district of the country would not be immediate, but would be gradual, and would be certain?—Quite so; when the country gradually settles up to it; the produce cannot be carried out to Hudson's Bay, the difficulty of road is so great; that is my impression.

372. You have stated that you were in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company?—For 23 years.

373. Are you still in their service?—No; I left their service last year.

374. You are now quite independent of them?—Yes.

375. What is your opinion of the system pursued by that Company, so far as relates to the Indian population?—The system pursued is as fair, I think, towards the Indian as possible; the Company's tariff with the Indians is one of the principal things I wish to mention; the tariff is formed in a peculiar way, and necessarily so; the sums given for furs do not coincide with the value of the furs traded for with them, because the musk-rat, or the less valuable furs, are paid for at a higher rate; were the Company to pay for the finer furs at the same rate, the Indians would hunt up the finer furs and destroy them off, as has been done all along the frontier, and we should then require to reduce the price for the musk-rat and the inferior furs, and the Indians would not hunt them at all; the Indians would never understand our varying the prices of the furs according to the prices here; the consequence would be that the Indian would not be a bit better off, and he would kill up all the finer animals, and leave the musk-rat and ordinary furs unaffected.

376. You have stated that, in your opinion there is a portion of the territory now belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company to the south, which may be at no distant period available for the purposes of settlement; what is your opinion, in that respect, with regard to that vast district of country which lies to the north of the region which you have referred to?—As far as I can answer, we could not grow wheat. At Moose Factory, in latitude 51°, barley would not ripen; you could not depend upon it. Potatoes were very variable; sometimes they would give five or six fold; that was the highest I saw, I think, during 10 years; sometimes the crop yielded scarcely the seed.

377. Do you believe that, under any circumstances, there would be the slightest probability of settlement taking place in that great district of country within the next 20 years, for instance?—I think decidedly not; it must be pushed up from the south; I mean, not to pay; people might settle. No person would go there to settle unless he was paid for it, and paid well. I apply my answer to the wooded country.

378. You think there would be no inducement for persons to go there except for the purposes of fur trading?—Only that; and then they would require to have the exclusive right to trade; any opposition would do away with any profits or advantages from it to a great extent.

379. What, in your opinion, would be the consequences of throwing open the present exclusive system of fur trading to the public generally, and letting anybody who chose go and trade for furs there, and kill the fur-bearing animals?—The effect would be, the introduction of spirits among the Indians again, and the demoralization of the Indians.

380. Do you think that the effect would be the extirpation of the fur-bearing animal?—In a great measure; it would lead to that, because trappers would be sent in. People would come up and kill the animals themselves instead of leaving the Indians to hunt over the grounds; they would kill them at all seasons, whereas the Hudson's Bay Company discourage the killing them in the summer time; they discourage the Indians from killing them in the breeding season.

381. Do you consider the fur trade in its very nature to be necessarily and essentially a monopoly?—I think that to continue it regularly it requires to be a monopoly in some hands something similar to what it is now.

382. Would not the effect of throwing it open be that it would give a great stimulus to it for the next few years, and absolutely destroy it afterwards?—

*J. Roe, Esq., M.D.* Yes, and when the fur-bearing animals were hunted up, the country would be left a wreck.

23 February 1857. 383. What would be the effect of such a process upon the Indian tribes?—Most injurious, I should fancy.

384. You say because spirits would be introduced?—That would be a great injury. They would get much better paid for their furs for a time, but the effect after, say eight, or 10, or 12 years, or I will not say what number of years; but after a lapse of years, not a very long period, would be to demoralize the Indians; they would kill up the principal finer furs, and it would do no good to any person, because the parties coming in, if there was opposition, could not make a profit.

385. Do you think that it would be possible to provide, by some arrangement with the Hudson's Bay Company, for the retention of the fur trade in their hands in those regions which are fit for nothing but the fur trade, and can be only fit for the fur trade for some time to come, and at the same time to open up, for the purposes of colonization, all such parts of the country as it is at all reasonable to suppose within the next 20 years, for instance, could be settled and colonized?—I should be rather at a loss to give an opinion upon that subject, as I have not studied the circumstances; it would be very difficult to make the arrangement; it would be an excellent one, I believe, if it could be effected.

386. You think that if it could be done it would be a desirable arrangement to make?—A very desirable one indeed.

387. Why do you think that it could not be done?—I do not say that it could not be done, but it would be difficult; I could not give a reason why it should not be done. I have not studied the subject.

388. I believe the Russians have a fur trading establishment on the extreme north-west point of North America?—Yes; it comes in contact with Mackenzie's River, the district of which I was in charge for one season.

389. Are you aware of any arrangement which the Russian Company have made with the Hudson's Bay Company, by which the most valuable portion of their fur-trading territory is leased to the Hudson's Bay Company on certain conditions?—There was an arrangement of that sort some years ago; I cannot say whether it is still in force; it was a lease not of the whole, but of the strip of land which you will see in the charts running along the shore.

390. Do you know what were the motives of the Russian Company for coming to that arrangement?—I do not.

391. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] You say that you were in charge of the district on Mackenzie's River; can you state to the Committee the climate and the capabilities of the land there?—The climate is a severe one; but we grew barley at Fort Simpson, in latitude 62° or 63°, I think; we grew barley at Fort Liard; we grew barley at the Yukon, which is close to the Russian territory; that is a post which was established some time ago; we could grow wheat at no place in the district; barley is grown at all the posts except three, Fort Norman, Peel's River, and Fort Goodhope, which are far down the river.

392. *Mr. Adderley.*] In what year were you on Mackenzie's River?—In 1849-50.

393. Have you been at long intervals of time on the same spot?—I have been four years there at different times; I was two years wintered there in the expedition, but I was only one year in charge of the district.

394. Did you see anything of the Red River settlement at long intervals of time?—No; I was only there part of a winter on two occasions, and once in spring.

395. You cannot speak to any alteration of climate in spots which have been settled?—No, I cannot; but I can say with regard to the tract of country of which we are speaking, namely, the woody country, that there is an influence against its being affected by clearance, which does not exist in other parts of the world. There is the large Hudson's Bay opening up to the north, where there is a continual flow of ice during the whole summer; it is frozen up seven or eight months in the winter, and in the summer season there is a constant influx of ice which keeps the climate colder than it otherwise would be for perhaps 100 or 200 miles inland in all directions; that is an influence which does not exist elsewhere, and which would affect the climate, I think.

396. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] While you were at Mackenzie's River, you, I dare



dare say, visited Banks' or Baring Island?—I visited Wollaston and Victoria Lands, I surveyed all the southern coasts there. J. Rae, Esq., M.D.

397. You were not on Banks' Island?—No. I was not so far north.

23 February 1857.

398. Then you cannot speak to the natural productions of that land?—No; there is nothing to be found on the neighbouring lands, the Wollaston and Victoria Lands, except limestone; a little trap and sandstone rock are seen.

399. I thought that coal was to be found on Banks' Island?—They have found that there, but on the land that I was over there is no symptom of coal; the whole coast is bare limestone.

400. Is it a coal or an ignite?—I am not quite sure. I have seen none of the specimens. I think it is a coal; there are no great quantities of it found.

401. Are animals found on it?—Yes; rein deer and musk ox.

402. Does the musk ox require a very cold climate?—Generally; it is seldom seen south of the Arctic Circle.

403. Mr. Lowe.] You heard Colonel Lefroy express some doubt whether the Company did all they could for the Indians in the matter of goods being sent out; what do you think on that subject?—I have never met with that myself.

404. What do you understand by it?—What Colonel Lefroy, I think, alluded to, was the deficiency of ammunition for a year or two at the Athabasca and the Mackenzie Rivers.

405. Ammunition to be supplied to the Indians?—Yes; I have heard a different reason for that, from that given by Colonel Lefroy. The gentleman in charge of those districts appeared to be very close and anxious to make a very large traffic at a very little expense; and goods were actually forced upon him from the depôt at York Factory; I have authority for saying so; and more goods were actually sent up than the gentleman asked on his requisition.

406. Was that the only defect?—That was the principal one.

407. Do you think that it would be a good plan if the Company were to furnish goods in great abundance, and with great facility to the Indians?—Clearly, and they do so generally; it is their object both to clothe the Indians well and to give them plenty of ammunition, because the better they are fed, and the better they are clothed, the better they will hunt.

408. Do you give them those things, or do they trade for them?—They get them in advance; they get their goods all upon credit; not to keep them under subjection to the Company; but the Indian is so improvident that if he were paid in the spring he would waste everything before winter. Several attempts have been made to do it, and their debts have been cancelled to them; but it could never be done except at two or three of the forts, where we gave them employment in the summer, when they sometimes earned from 12 l. to 25 l. worth of goods in a season.

409. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] Does that mean 25 l. worth of goods at the price of the country, or in the market in London?—At fifty per cent. on the prime cost here, which we put on for charges of freight, loss, damage, and loss of interest. Let me add, to show that this per-centage is not exorbitant, that our servants buy goods, and take them up from the Bay to the United States, at St. Mary's, and sell their clothes to the Americans, a profit being thus made.

410. Lord Stanley.] You say that 50 per cent. upon the prime cost in England is the rent-charge to the Indians?—That is the tariff to the servants; and in supplying the Indians at that price the Indians can gain by their labour at that rate, goods to the value of 12 l. to 25 l. in the summer season.

411. Are the prices of goods sold to the Indians uniform throughout the district, or is there any increase consequent upon the greater distance in the case, for instance, of forts upon the Mackenzie?—The tariff is increased there; it is higher: but to show that it is not exorbitant, compared with other traders, we sell our goods at Mackenzie's River, at Fort Simpson, upwards of 100 per cent. cheaper than they are sold in the Russian settlements over in the Russian territory, and the Hudson's Bay Company's goods have much further to go.

412. Do you know whether the Russian Company has any monopoly or not?—It is a government thing; of course it is a monopoly.

413. Then you are merely comparing one monopoly with another monopoly?—Yes; at Fort Simpson we have no opposition, and we sell the goods at that rate.

J. Rae, Esq., M.D.

23 February 1857.

414. Is it not a fact that in those parts of the territory which border upon Canada and the United States there has been a good deal of trouble with interlopers?—Yes; and there higher prices are given for the furs, consequently all the finer furs have been killed up; the opposition does not pay; there are no profits.

415. In those districts has not the Company, on various occasions, paid large sums to traders to take themselves out of the country?—Never that I heard of. I have heard of the Company buying their furs, and taking the traders into the service frequently, which I think a very bad plan.

416. Buying off their opposition?—I never knew anything of that kind, but I think it a bad plan to buy up their furs at any time, if they are admitted into the service and make a little money, they use it against the company afterwards; they frequently have done so.

417. Mr. Bell.] Do you think that the settlement of the Indians is advantageous or disadvantageous to the fur trade?—I should think it is not disadvantageous, because the winter is the time at which they hunt; consequently they can employ the whole summer season to cultivate the ground, and it would make them better off; I believe that the settlement of Indians at Norway House hunt as well as they did before.

418. Do you know why attempts have not been made to settle them at other forts?—There have been attempts, that is to say, it was attempted at Moose Factory when I was there.

419. Which Moose Factory do you mean?—The one at James's Bay; I have known seed potatoes given, which is the only crop that can be grown there with certainty; tools have been given, and ground that had been cultivated, and food for a few days; they would plant their potatoes and never come back to attend to them; I have known that done two seasons while I was at the Moose Factory.

420. Have the missionaries who have been anxious to civilise them been encouraged to do so?—They have, wherever it is practicable, but I cannot speak of other parts of the country except at Moose, where the climate is not very suitable for growing.

421. Mr. Grogan.] You stated that at Moose Factory an attempt had been made to settle the Indians by giving them seed and ground for potatoes?—Yes.

422. Were the Indians that you referred to the ordinary residents of that place?—Yes; they came in to trade, to barter there.

423. Did they return to the factory after they had sown the potatoes?—They returned frequently, and they left them to get destroyed; they never looked at them again; they never thought it worth while to dig them out or hoe them out.

424. Did they know the potato practically?—Perfectly well; they used to be supplied at the forts with potatoes when they came in, and they knew the use of them.

425. Mr. Bell.] Then do you attribute that circumstance to the particular character of those Indians, because I have read that on the western side of the Rocky Mountains the Indians sow potatoes in large quantities for their subsistence?—Yes; they are a different race; we have found that although the Indian works well in the Company's service he will not settle down generally; there are many exceptions. I cannot speak of the west side of the mountains; I know from hearsay that what you have stated is correct.

426. Do you know what is the cause of the failure of the experiment in the place to which you allude, for it has answered in some places; at the Red River Settlement, for instance, and Norway House, if not in other parts?—It has not answered fully in either place; they never become great farmers, and I believe it arises from a fondness for the chase; they object to settle down anywhere for a length of time.

427. Have the half-breeds the same objection to settle down as the pure Indians?—The French half-breeds have, but the English half-breeds have not so much so.

428. Is there much union of the English and the Indian races going on?—There is; it arose from the Company's servants and people marrying Indian women; there is not so much of it now as there was originally, because many of the half-breeds are growing up, and they intermarry with them instead.

429. Have

429. Have you heard the statement, that south of the Saskatchewan River the English blood is so mixed up that there are no perfectly pure Indians there?—I think it is incorrect; south of the Saskatchewan the Indians are most free from cross of any kind. I understand that they are less crossed than any other with white blood from all that I have heard; I cannot speak from my own knowledge. J. Rae, Esq, M.D.  
23 February 1857.

430. How far north have you travelled on the Mackenzie River?—I have been down to the mouth; I went down to the mouth with Sir John Richardson in 1848.

431. Have you been westward along the coast?—Never westward.

432. You do not know what facility there is for ships sailing round to the mouth of the Mackenzie?—The only cases of their having come round were those of Captain M'Clure and Captain Collinson; they passed there.

433. That arises from the great obstruction?—Yes, from the ice; those were the only two instances where they managed to get through.

434. Mr. Roebuck.] How far north have you ever been in Scotland?—To the Orkneys and Shetland.

435. Comparing the climate of the Orkneys with the climate at York on Hudson's Bay, where was the great difference?—The difference was, that the summer was much as our summer in Orkney is; but the winter, of course, extended over seven to eight months, when there was no navigation. The winter sets in in the beginning of November, and the ice does not get away from the river before June. I could not get across the north river at York Factory, on account of ice, before the 10th or 12th of June.

436. Can they grow wheat in the Orkneys?—It will ripen in small quantities, but it is not generally grown; barley and oats are generally grown.

437. But you can grow wheat at York?—Never.

438. The climate in the summer, I take it, is finer than at the Orkneys?—It is milder, a little; but it is more irregular because we have frosts, owing to the ice being in the Bay close off York; you can see ice in the Bay almost the whole season round.

439. Going further south, have you ever been to Lake Winnipeg?—Yes; I have passed through it several times.

440. Have you been in that part of the country through the twelve months?—No.

441. You do not know when the winter begins to the south of Lake Winnipeg?—The winter begins about November, that is to say, the ice begins to shut up the navigation by the end of October; the little rivers and lakes are impassable about the end of October.

442. When does the winter end there?—You can get through Lake Winnipeg sometimes about the 1st of June; at other times you may be stopped by ice up to the middle of June; when I went through with Sir John Richardson we were stopped in that way.

443. Agricultural operations you think would not begin before June near Lake Winnipeg?—No; not to go through the Lake.

444. You say that you went from the boundary over to the United States?—Yes.

445. Did you go through Minesota?—Yes, to St. Paul's.

446. At what time of the year was that?—In the winter.

447. So that you could not very well judge of the difference between Minesota and the country round Lake Winnipeg?—No, I could not tell further than that it is a perfectly level tract between Red River and Minesota; there are no hills or difficulties in the way of travelling.

448. On the Saskatchewan I believe you have never been?—I have never been up there.

449. What part of the territory then is it that you say is perfectly fit for agriculture?—I speak of the Saskatchewan from hearsay, not from personal knowledge.

450. Round about Lake Winnipeg is it fit for agriculture?—It is a low flat sandy place, full of marshes along the north shore of Lake Winnipeg; we sometimes had to go many miles before we could get ground to make an encampment on; sometimes we had to travel half the night before we could make an encampment.

J. Rae, Esq., M.D.

23 February 1857.

451. Was that during the winter?—No, in the summer time.
452. Then you have travelled in that portion of the world in the summer, but not through Minesota?—No.
453. Were you ever at the Red River Settlement during the summer?—For a short time in the spring.
454. What sort of land is it about there?—Very excellent ground; rich, good ground.
455. When you passed through Red River and afterwards through Minesota, did you see any great difference between the appearance of that country round the Red River and Minesota?—Very little; it was all covered with snow at the time; I could not judge.
456. Are they peopling Minesota now from the United States?—When I passed up I found no settlements for about 400 miles, between Crow Wing and Pembina. I saw the small trading posts, with a little piece of land cultivated on them, but no settlements that could be called so.
457. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] Where is Crow Wing?—It is marked as the Crow Wing River beyond St. Anthony, to the north of St. Paul's.
458. Mr. Lowe.] Is the Crow Wing River a tributary of the Mississippi?—It is one of the tributaries of the St. Peter's.
459. Which runs into the Mississippi?—Yes.
460. Mr. Roebuck.] I believe now Minesota is a territory, is it not?—Yes.
461. Did it become a territory lately?—In 1852; it was becoming a territory I think either in 1851 or 1852, when I was passing through.
462. Wisconsin is a state, is it not?—Yes.
463. Is Wisconsin peopled thoroughly, or is a large portion of it still wild?—A very large portion; at least the portion that I travelled through was wild.
464. Whilst Wisconsin remained wild, Minesota was begun?—Minesota, up north as far as St. Paul's, seems to be pretty well settled; that is to say, there are now houses; but beyond that, between that and Red River, there seemed to be from 300 to 400 miles, by the route I took about 450 miles, not settled.
465. While very large portions of Wisconsin remained uninhabited, a portion of the territory of Minesota became peopled?—I cannot give you reasons, because I merely speak of the route that I passed through.
466. Did you pass through Wisconsin?—I passed through a very small portion of it.
467. Was that part of Wisconsin through which you passed uncultivated; was there a large portion of the territory unceded?—There was a large portion which seemed scarcely settled; there were saw-mills, and things of that kind.
468. At that very time there were people in Minesota?—Yes.
469. So that Minesota began to be peopled before Wisconsin was full of inhabitants?—Clearly because they followed the route of the river. They could get steam-boats completely up to Minesota, up to St. Paul's. The steam-boats came all the way up the Mississippi with one small break.
470. So that we may conclude that people would go to a new territory if there were inducements to go there, though Canada should still retain lands uncultivated, unsettled, unceded?—Yes, if there were inducements sufficient; but the Americans have not had inducements yet to push up beyond, except at St. Peter's River.
471. Going to a different subject, you spoke of the tariff established by the Hudson's Bay Company; do not they establish a tariff upon the goods they sell and the goods they buy?—Yes; they establish there a tariff for their servants.
472. So that if a man sells you a beaver skin, and you sell him a flannel shirt, you put your own price upon the flannel shirt, and upon the beaver skin?—There is a different settlement of tariff for the Indian, and for the servant.
473. Do not you put your own price upon the flannel shirt and upon the beaver skin?—Yes; 50 per cent. is the price put on.
474. For example, we will take an item; take a flannel shirt; suppose it cost here half-a-crown, you say you put 50 per cent. upon that?—Yes.
475. Fifty per cent. would be added to the half-crown when it got to York; if you took it to the Mackenzie River how much would be added to it there?—Nothing to the servant; our tariff is higher there.
476. I am talking of the Indian?—I do not understand the question. Our tariffs are made; there is 50 per cent., a fixed tariff, put on for the servant.

477. We

477. We will not talk about the servant?—Then this article is sold to the Indian; there is a certain tariff made without any fixed per-centage. The articles that are useful, such as woollens, guns, and absolute necessaries, are sold to the Indian at a comparatively cheap rate; there is no fixed percentage upon them. J. Rae, Esq., M. D.  
23 February 1857.

478. So that in fact there is no tariff at all to the Indian?—I never made out the tariff, but this is the way in which we did it. Supposing there was a valuable skin, we could not pay the Indian for that in the same proportion as its value.

479. I am not asking that question; I am asking you whether you do not put your own price upon the goods you sell to the Indian, without regard to any tariff whatever?—Exactly so, but there is a fixed price that the Indian perfectly understands; there is no regular percentage put on.

480. You lived some time at York?—At Moose, in James's Bay.

481. Do you know what the tariff was there to the Indian?—Yes; as far as I remember, it was from 2 s. 6 d. to 3 s. for what we called a made beaver.

482. What was the tariff upon goods taken from England and sold to the Indian there?—I do not know that; I did not make out the tariff.

483. Were you there 10 years without ever learning that fact?—Yes; it is difficult to learn.

484. Why difficult to learn?—Because I find that they have no fixed tariff made out upon the plan you have spoken of, wherever it is. There is no fixed per-centage put on the goods anywhere, wherever we have traded with them, or wherever any person else has traded with them.

485. Mr. Lowe.] Do you ask the Indians different prices for goods at different times?—Never; we cannot vary the price.

486. A beaver skin will always command the same amount of European goods?—At the same place.

487. Mr. Roebuck.] Are there not varieties of beaver skins?—Yes; but the beaver skin is the standard; a large beaver making one skin.

488. Do you give the same price for every beaver skin?—Certainly not; two small ones go for a large beaver; two martens go for a large beaver.

489. Who determines whether it is a small or a large beaver?—The Indians themselves determine it; they know it perfectly well, and so does any man who is acquainted with it; any man who looks at it can tell the age of a beaver.

490. Lord Stanley.] When you say that a beaver skin commands a fixed price, you mean, of course, a skin of the average size?—A skin of the average size; a good large skin killed in winter or in spring.

491. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] When you talk of a thing costing so many beavers, you mean that they may give a beaver skin and five or six racoon skins, or marten skins, in the same way that in the buffalo country they talk of a thing being worth so many robes?—Yes.

492. If you bought a horse from an Indian you would give him so many beavers for it?—Yes.

493. If you sold a gun, you would say, "I will take so many beavers for it?"—Yes; it is a thing perfectly understood by the Indian.

494. The beavers being the current coin of the country?—Yes; the same as the current coin of this country. The Indian understands it, and no one will do anything until he gets up to the standard price.

495. Mr. Roebuck.] If a man came with ten beaver skins to the factory at Moose River, you say that he would know what price was to be put upon those beaver skins; but would he know the price to be put upon the European goods?—He does not know anything about the price of the European goods to him. He knows exactly the articles that he wants; he knows how many skins he has got, and he knows what he can get for them.

496. Who determines how much he can get?—It was determined long before I entered the service.

497. It never varies?—It never varies much; it was increased some years ago in favour of the Indian.

498. So that, as goods in England become cheaper, they do not become cheaper in Hudson's Bay?—No; and if the furs sell cheaper we do not give less for them to the Indian.

J. Rae, Esq., M. D.

23 February 1857.

499. So that, if by improvements in manufacture here, you can manufacture a woollen shirt at one-fourth of the money previously charged, you still ask him the same sum that it cost when it was four times as dear?—The tariff has been cheapened to the Indian several times; it has been several times altered in his favour. That tariff was made long before I entered the service; I do not know what rules it was made by; but I suppose it was so adjusted that there was a fair profit to be got from the business.

500. Mr. *Edward Ellis*.] Do you remember what was usually given for a beaver?—A blanket was four beavers, but if you got the value of it in musk-rats you would not have above a shilling or two profit, which would not cover the expense; ten rats go to a beaver; ten rats, a few years ago, would sell in the London market for about 3s.; they are higher now.

501. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Have you happened to see the account of Hudson's Bay, published by Chambers?—No.

502. If a statement is therein made of a coat being charged 10*l.* or 12*l.* to the Indian, it is incorrect?—Certainly; it may have cost him that, but the chances are that it only cost him 2*l.* or 50*s.*; it depends upon the skins he gave for it. The tariff is an arbitrary thing; if you paid for the silver fox and for the marten according to their value, the Indians would hunt up those skins and destroy them in a very short time; they would not think of hunting the inferior skins of the musk-rat, which form about half the returns of the southern districts; and the Indians would not be any better off.

503. Sir *John Pakington*.] If I understand your use of the word "tariff," it is a written scale of prices according to which the goods which the Indians require are supplied to them, estimated in beavers?—Exactly.

504. What is the money result as regards the payment made by the Indians for those goods so supplied to them, of course taking the average value of the skins; you have said that the servants pay fifty per cent. on the London price; what do you suppose the Indians pay?—Much higher.

505. How much higher?—I cannot say; it varies.

506. Do you think they pay 200 per cent. on the London price?—I should think they do.

507. Do you think they pay 500 per cent.?—I cannot say.

508. Do you think they pay very much more than 200 per cent.?—I should think they pay more than that, but it is a calculation that I never entered into; it varies so much with the prices of the furs, and the quantities of skins obtained.

509. You say you have never entered into the calculation; at the same time you seem to have an accurate idea to this extent, that they pay more than 200 per cent. upon the cost price in London?—Yes.

510. Do you think they pay 300 per cent.?—They may; I never made a computation.

511. Do you think if anybody said that they paid 500 per cent. it would be at all an extreme statement?—I cannot tell you; I never made the calculation. Besides which I have been for the last eight or 10 years employed in quite a different service, and have had little to do with the Company's affairs.

512. When did you leave the service of the Hudson's Bay Company?—Only in 1856, but since 1847 or 1846 I have been almost wholly employed in arctic service, consequently I have been only one year on actual duty in the Company's service since then, and I can only speak generally.

513. I think you stated that you had been in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company for a very long time?—Twenty-three years.

514. Where did you chiefly reside during that time?—Moose Factory was the place where I remained longest. I was there 10 years.

515. The neighbourhood of the Moose Settlement being the part of the district with which you are most familiar, as I understand you, is there much wood about that part of the country?—There is pine wood.

516. Is it extensively wooded?—It is well wooded.

517. Are there extensive forests?—There are extensive forests.

518. There is not much prairie about there?—Merely swamp.

519. Does the wood grow to any large size?—About two or two and a half feet in diameter is about the largest that I have seen.

520. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Does not the profit made upon the article that is given

given for the beaver in the country depend upon what the beaver sells for in *J. Rae, Esq., M.D.* London?—Of course, entirely.

521. Do you remember the price of beaver a pound some 20 years ago in 23 February 1857. London?—I do not.

522. Was it 30 s.?—About 30s. or 32 s.

523. Do you remember what it was selling for about three years ago?—Seven shillings or eight shillings a pound.

524. It is now, I believe, about 13 s.?—Yes.

525. *Mr. Percy Herbert.*] What is the weight of an average beaver?—About a pound; some of the large ones are a pound and a quarter.

526. *Mr. Grogan.*] Am I to understand you to say, that in fact the whole trade there is one of traffic?—Yes.

527. And that the beaver is the unit of computation in the purchase and sale of any article?—Yes; it is the currency understood by the Indian.

528. I think you stated that latterly the tariff for that barter had been augmented by the Company in favour of the Indian?—Yes.

529. That is, that they allow a larger quantity of European goods for the beavers than they formerly did?—Yes; there was a modification of the tariff in favour of the Indians some years ago; I forget the season.

530. How do you reconcile that with the fact which we have just heard, that the value of beaver has fallen from 30 s. to 7 s. or 8 s., or 13 s.?—I do not know the reason for making this modification.

531. Have you any impression on your mind that the Company are carrying on an unfortunate trade?—No, I think not.

532. How does it arise that the Company are able, notwithstanding the great reduction in the value of beaver, to give a larger quantity of European goods to the Indian and still have a large profit?—It arose, I fancy, from the fact that European goods got cheaper; that is the only way that I can account for it; I was ordered to make a modification at Mackenzie's River, and I would not do it, except to a small extent, because I found that things went on just as well; that the Indians could clothe themselves very well if they did any work.

533. Are the goods furnished to the servants of the Company and to the Indians the same in quality?—Exactly the same.

534. Are the Indians aware that they pay a higher rate for them than the Company's servants are charged?—They do not seem to be aware of it; they are not told that they pay a higher value, but they are quite satisfied with their treatment generally, and the Indian can clothe himself and get all his requisites if he likes to work.

535. *Mr. Bell.*] Has the same reduction taken place with regard to other furs besides the beaver; the silver fox, for instance; is that selling at a proportionately lower price now to the beaver?—No, I believe not.

536. Is it higher?—It is about the same that it always has been; they vary considerably; some kinds of fur go out of fashion, and others come in.

537. Has the general average price of furs in this country fallen within the last 20 years, or risen?—Some have varied. I do not think the average price on the whole has altered; but beavers have fallen very much, and they were the principal returns of the country at that time.

538. And some have risen?—Yes; I believe a few have risen.

539. *Mr. Roebuck.*] I suppose, during your residence at Moose Factory, you saw the trading with the Indians?—I saw it; I was not a trader, but I saw the mode of trading.

540. I will read you a description given of that mode of trading, and will ask you whether it be a correct one: "Thus, an Indian arriving at one of the Company's establishments with a bundle of furs, which he intends to trade, proceeds, in the first instance, to the trading room; there the trader separates the furs into lots, and, after adding up the amount, delivers to the Indian a number of little pieces of wood, indicating the number of made-beaver to which his hunt amounts. He is next taken to the store-room, where he finds himself surrounded by bales of blankets, slop-coats, guns, knives, powder-horns, flints, axes, &c. Each article has a recognised value in made-beaver. A slop-coat, for example, is 12 made-beavers, for which the Indian delivers up 12 of his pieces of wood; for a gun he gives 20; for a knife, 2; and so on, until his stock of wooden cash is expended." Have you ever seen that process?—

*J. Rae, Esq., M. D.*

Certainly ; but a coat generally costs five or six skins. The process is true ; but the details are not true.

23 February 1857.

541. I will now read to you from the "Indian tariff of the territory embraced within the Royal License, situated east of the Rocky Mountains." I find that a gun, which in England cost 22 s., is charged to the Indian 20 beavers, equivalent in market value to 32 l. 10 s. ; is that anything according with your experience ?—It was true many years ago, but it is not true at present.

542. Have you wonderfully reformed of late ?—No, but the price of beaver is not that ; it is 13 s. in the market at the present day.

543. Then the Indian would have to give more beavers ?—No, it would still be the same ; and the gun might rise to 30 s. or 40 s.

544. In marten skins he gives for the same gun, costing 22 s., 60 skins, and their value is 46 l. 10 s. ?—I never saw more than two martens go to a beaver since I have been in the service.

545. He gives five silver fox skins for the same gun, and their market value is 50 l. ?—Yes, it is true.

545\* Do they descend to musk-rats, which form half the stock ?—At some places.

546. They do not say anything about musk-rats ?—No ; that is just the thing ; there is little or no gain upon them. Let me give my side of the tariff : ten rats go to a beaver ; for a gun it would be 200 rats, and the price in the market, some years ago, was 3 d. or 4 d. a skin.

547. *Mr. Grogan.*] How many beavers go to a gun ?—Twenty by that account, and that is the Mackenzie River tariff ; that is the very highest tariff that we have to the Indians. If you are paid for that gun in rats you have scarcely the profit that a London merchant would take, even in the City, instead of going to the Saskatchewan, and those musk rats form one half of the bulk of the returns of the southern department, and a great portion of the northern.

548. *Mr. Roebuck.*] Can you state the difference between silver foxes and beaver skins ; how many beaver skins go to one silver fox ?—Four or five.

549. Then they give five silver foxes for this same gun ?—Yes, in Mackenzie River, but about half the amount elsewhere.

550. And that is equivalent, it is stated, to 50 l. ?—Yes.

551. That is the mode of trading with the Indians ?—That is the mode on the one side ; you must take both sides. There is a loss, at least not a gain, in trading with the inferior furs. Were we to pay according to the value of the skins the Indian would hunt up and destroy all the valuable fur-bearing animals, and would not catch a musk rat or the inferior skins at all.

552. When you trade in musk rats in order that the Indians should catch musk rats in place of catching beavers, you give more for the musk rat in proportion than for the beaver ?—The more inferior the skin, the higher the price which is given in proportion.

553. Supposing an Indian comes with musk rats to buy a gun, how many musk rats will he give for this gun ?—About 200 in Mackenzie River, and a little more than half elsewhere.

554. And how much is each musk rat worth ?—They have got up this last year, they were from 3 d. to 4 d. for several years.

555. What are they now ?—I forget, but they have increased this last season.

556. Are they 6 d. ?—Yes, fully that ; more.

557. That would be 5 l. ?—Yes, at Mackenzie River, but not much above half the sum elsewhere.

558. Instead of 22 s. ?—Yes ; but 6 d. was a high value, 2 l. 10 s. to 3 l. would be the value of them some few years ago ; 2 l. 10 s. would be at 3 d.

559. *Mr. Gurney.*] If I understand rightly, the principle is, that you give a higher price for the lower skin, and a lower price for the more valuable skin, with the view of yielding the Indian a fair average on his general hunt ?—Exactly so, because were we not to pay them for the inferior skins higher than any person could do with a profit, they would not hunt up those skins, which are very numerous ; they would follow up the others as they have done on the frontier, and destroy all the valuable animals without advantage to themselves.

560. *Mr. Lowe.*] It is a contrivance for preserving the more valuable animals ?—Yes, and probably the Indians also, because the poorer Indians and the women and children hunt up the musk rats, of which there are abundance, and can provide food and clothing for themselves in that way.

561. *Mr.*



561. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] You were at Moose for a considerable time, and were through the Indian territory; what disposition have you generally observed in the Indians towards the traders?—They are most friendly, as far as I have ever seen them. J. Rae, Esq., M. D.  
23 February 1857.

562. When Indians came to the fort that you were at, in distress or in a state of destitution, did the servants of the Company relieve them?—They were always relieved both in food and clothing if requisite, and in medicines if necessary, for those who were sick, and that was done gratuitously; they got the clothing gratuitously; if they could not pay for it, it remained a debt. If it was an old person that could not hunt he got the clothes gratuitously, and some food also.

563. At your station were spirits ever bartered for the furs?—Never. Where I was, there was a dram occasionally given to a good hunter when he came in, one on coming and one on going, but spirits were never bartered for furs.

564. Was it an uncommon thing to see an Indian in the territory in a state of intoxication?—Very uncommon in late years in the Company's territories.

565. Are you aware that spirits are given in small gratuities at certain times of the year?—They are given in the summer when Indians are employed to voyage; they are given because it is an old custom with the men, much as it is with sailors or anybody else, to give them a little spirits when they come down to the depôt, and the Indians so employed get the same quantity. But the Company, wherever I have been, have offered them other articles, tobacco, tea, and sugar to two or three times the value, if they would take them, instead of the spirits.

566. Mr. *Roebuck.*] The spirits were for payment in that case, then?—No, the spirits were given as a gratuity. What they call the regale given to the men when they come down.

567. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] The supply of spirits was limited to what was called the regale?—Where I was, and in many cases, we had no spirits; we have no spirits in the Athabasca or in La Crosse or on the Mackenzie River, for the men, officers, or Indians; the persons in charge had no spirits or wine allowed them.

568. In trading with the Indians, did you find them tolerably quick in their dealings with you, or were they credulous and to be imposed upon easily?—They understood the value of every skin they had, and they had in their mind everything that they wanted.

569. Were they shrewd in their dealings?—Perfectly shrewd.

570. They knew their rights?—Perfectly so.

571. They were aware that with this tariff, which was established for the barter, the servants of the Company could not interfere; that it was a fixed thing with them?—They knew it thoroughly.

572. Mr. *Gordon.*] But I think you said that you thought the Indians were unaware of the much higher per-centage that they were paying for articles?—Yes; they did not understand anything about the per-centages.

573. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Is there any district in the country besides the district you were first speaking of, the Saskatchewan, where you think a self-supporting colony could exist?—Not in the present state of the country; not till it is settled up to that point, and then it might, but it would take a long while.

574. To what part of the country do you allude besides the Saskatchewan; to the thick wood districts?—The only part that I should fancy, would be up about the Rainy Lake.

575. The Rainy Lake is between Lake Superior and the Red River?—Yes.

576. In what part of the thick wood districts, north of Lake Winnipeg, do you think a self-supporting colony could exist?—Nowhere, according to my experience.

577. I believe you have travelled in the country between the northern shore of Lake Superior and the Red River?—Yes, in winter.

578. What sort of a district is it, keeping on British territory, between the Red River and Lake Superior?—From the Red River to Lake Superior, by the route that I came to Fort William, towards the west end of Lake Superior, is not a difficult country to travel over, because we in the winter followed the lakes and rivers; but on coming to Lake Superior, the hills on the north shore there run north and south, consequently there is a continuous series of ridges

*J. Rae, Esq., M. D.* having deep ravines between them, where the streams running out to Lake Superior pass through, and you have to go about 100 miles to the north of the place before you can travel well. I went to the north about 100 miles, and found the country there difficult to travel over; we were obliged to leave our dogs, and carry our clothes and provisions on our backs.

23 February 1857.

579. That is on the northern shore of Lake Superior?—Yes.

580. Was there there any temptation to a colonist to settle?—It was the winter time, and I saw no country that would do for settlement; there were a great many swamps. I passed along the head waters from Nipegon to Long Lake, and it seemed to me a swampy country, like most of the head waters of the country.

581. In travelling from Fort William to the Red River, in taking goods is it a difficult or is it an easy route?—Very difficult; we are not able to travel there with any thing but canoes; the rivers there are too difficult for boats even.

582. It is a very level and swampy country?—It is a level and swampy country in one part, and it is very hilly close to Lake Superior; there are some high hills to climb over, two in particular.

583. For all purposes of practical transport that country is an impracticable one in winter, is it not?—Quite so, to a great extent.

584. There has been a good deal said about a railway coming from Canada to the Red River, and so on; from what you saw of the character of the country, are the physical difficulties very great against carrying out that railway?—I should think they would be immense; not insurmountable, but immensely expensive, particularly on that line along the north of Lake Superior.

585. Did you hear Colonel Lefroy's evidence?—Yes.

586. He describes that as a line which engineers had drawn in the air, of course imagining that science and art can overcome all the physical difficulties; I suppose you agree in that evidence?—Perfectly; as far as the practical results go, it could never pay anything in the present state of the country.

587. Supposing that a British colony was founded, and that the Government of Canada was to be extended to the Red River, and no railway was to be made, how could communication be kept up between the seat of government in Canada and the colony of the Red River in winter?—There is no regular communication without going through the States; there could be no regular and quick communication.

588. If any one now wanted to go, say from Toronto to the Red River, in winter, how would he go?—Through the States, by railway as far as it went, and he would then cross over the prairie country, which is unsettled, with horses or dogs.

589. *Mr. Kinnaird.*] Was the 400 miles that you travelled to St. Paul's with horses?—Dogs; horses could not travel; the snow was too deep; it was in February or March.

590. Could you have done it with horses in the summer?—Yes, it is practicable in summer both with horses and with waggons; light waggons go regularly across the prairie plains.

591. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] Do you know the Nipissing at the head of the Ottawa?—I have never been there, but I know where it is.

592. Taking that to be the end of the railway concession, how far is it in a straight line from the Red River?—It is difficult to say, but I think it is somewhere about from 1,000 to 1,200 miles; it is on the charts.

593. I understand you to say that you have been through the district extending from there, and are able personally to speak to the sort of country which it is?—I have traversed that country once, and I have passed through Lake Superior several times by water; the whole of the shores of Lake Superior are perfectly impracticable; there is a little cultivable ground at the mouth of each river, but otherwise it is an immense rocky tract.

594. *Mr. Roebuck.*] Supposing you were going from Lake Erie up to Lake Superior, could not you go in a steamer up Lake Erie, and from Lake Erie into Lake Huron, and from Lake Huron into Lake Superior?—Yes, in summer.

595. *Mr.*

595. Mr. *Lowe*.] Is there a canal open now?—They are preparing one; I am not quite sure whether it is open. J. Rac, Esq., M. D.

596. Mr. *Roebuck*.] When that canal is finished, if it be not finished, there will be a regular communication from the Atlantic Ocean to the head of Lake Superior?—Yes. 23 February 1857.

597. You say that the road is impracticable during winter?—Yes.

598. If the country were peopled, would not the people make a road in for the sleighs?—Not along the north shore of Lake Superior.

599. Would they not travel over the ice?—The lake is so bad that the ice gets detached from the rocks; it does not remain fast, and our expresses seldom or never attempt to go there. The wind comes on, and the waves from the lake break up the ice; and several of the expresses have been nearly lost.

600. Sir *John Pakington*.] Which line do they take in winter?—They go further to the north by Lake Nipigon, and a place called Long Lake, 100 or 120 miles in from Lake Superior.

601. Mr. *Roebuck*.] So that if the country were peopled at Lake Nipigon, there would be a regular communication by sleighs?—I cannot say; the route that I passed by is impracticable to sleighs.

602. Are you at all aware of the richness of the northern shore of Lake Superior in metal?—I have understood that there are mines; at least that there is copper ore there.

603. Is that no attraction, do you think?—I understood that the geologists, who visited them, said that they would scarcely pay for working them; they are not equal to the mines on the south shore. I have not examined them myself; I only speak from hearsay on that point.

604. Therefore you cannot say whether that country has inducements to settlement or not?—I can say that it has not the least inducement of having fine agricultural land to settle upon along the north shore; it is a perfectly barren, rocky coast, perfectly iron bound, except at the mouths of some of the little streams where there is a little alluvial deposit of land, where little patches may be cultivated; generally speaking, it is a rocky, barren coast with ridges.

605. Do you know the northern shore of Lake Huron?—I never came along that side.

606. Have you passed over from Lake Huron to Lake Nipissing?—I never was there.

607. Then the questions put to you about Lake Nipissing you cannot answer?—No. I said that I could not answer them. I never passed that way.

608. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Will you describe upon the map the line of country that you have been through, starting from Fort William; where did you go to, going up towards Nipigon?—I passed directly from Fort William up to Lake Nipigon; I then struck east to a place called Long Lake, about 100 miles.

609. What sort of a country was it between Lake Nipigon and Long Lake?—It was low and swampy. I passed through a number of little lakes and rivers, and swamps, apparently; they were all covered up with ice at the time. Then from Long Lake I went to the Pice River, a difficult tract of country; that is on Lake Superior.

610. What sort of a country was it between Long Lake and Pice River?—Very rough and rugged; our dogs got knocked up; we could scarcely use them; we were obliged to carry our clothes on our backs.

611. Which way did the rivers run there?—Nearly north and south generally.

612. Mr. *Roebuck*.] The Pice River falls into Lake Superior?—Yes.

613. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] And the water the other way ran to the north, to Hudson's Bay?—I did not go so far up, I was only at the watershed at the head waters.

614. Did there appear to be no valley in that direction, or no part eligible for settlement?—I saw nothing, excepting that the country which I went over was low; it looked swampy, like most of the watersheds there.

615. Where did you go to from Pice River?—To Michipicoton.

J. Rac, Esq., M. D.

23 February 1857.

616. There you came down into Lake Superior?—Yes. From that I came to St. Mary's; we were obliged to leave our dogs behind.

617. Sir *John Pakington*.] How did you get on?—We walked on foot, and carried our baggage and provisions on the backs of men. It is one of the roughest countries I ever passed through.

618. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] With respect to the mines on Lake Superior, are you aware of the number of them, or the available state of the work at those mines?—I am not.

619. But a great many companies have attempted to work them?—Several.

620. Both on the American and on the Canadian side?—On both sides.

621. The general result has been not very profitable?—Not on the north side, because they have given them all up, or most of them. There are only a few of the American mines paying where they get large masses of copper.

622. I believe that the great difficulty with the copper there is from its extreme purity, and the great masses that it is in, so that they cannot easily break it?—On the south side; but they have found nothing of that kind on the north side that I am aware of.

623. But all the copper is actually in large solid masses, requiring great force to break it?—I have seen pieces of one or two tons, and pieces are found much heavier than that.

624. Sir *John Pakington*.] What was the length of time occupied in your journey from the Red River to Toronto?—To St. Mary's, two months; about 60 days.

625. It is a journey rarely made I suppose?—Not by the same person; there are generally relays of men at each post; each eight or ten days.

626. The journey is made from post to post?—Yes; by different relays of men.

627. In that way is the journey often made during the winter months?—Only once or twice when the express comes down; the winter express used to come that way communicating with all the posts bringing information down to Canada.

628. What is the distance between the posts?—Generally 100 to 200 miles; by the route followed it is more.

629. Mr. *Grogan*.] You said that the express went by Lake Nipigon and by Long Lake; did the express travel that route because there were posts there?—Partly, and partly because they cannot travel along the lake on account of the ice breaking away sometimes with a gale of wind, which renders it very dangerous; the shore is so precipitous that the ice is apt to break away and prevent travelling.

630. Are there no posts between Lake Nipigon and the north shore?—No.

631. It is the only route that is practicable?—It is the only route that the Company's people go generally; they make a rush sometimes across the Bay, but they do not do so generally, it being so unsafe.

632. Mr. *Bell*.] Are there any whales in Hudson's Bay?—I saw a few up to the north.

633. You do not know whether the Hudson's Bay abounds with them?—No, not the southern part; I saw a few in the northern part, towards Repulse Bay.

634. Are there any seals?—There were plenty of white porpoises and many seals, and some walruses the last time I was there.

635. Do they afford a large quantity of oil?—Yes; the Esquimaux kill them.

636. There are no British fisheries?—No; none are established there.

637. They are not allowed, I suppose?—No one ever attempted it that I am aware of.

638. Do you know whether that is part of the Hudson's Bay monopoly?—It is part of the Hudson's Bay territory.

639. So that no ships can come into the Hudson's Straits to fish for whales?—I suppose so; there are not many whales.

640. Do you suppose there would be a sufficient quantity of fish of that kind to support a settlement?—I think not; when I went in 1846-7 I saw a good many whales; when I went in 1853 and 1854 I saw only one or two small ones.

641. At what part of Hudson's Bay?—Inside Southampton Island.

642. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] How long is the water so free from ice that vessels could hunt the whales?—About two months; it is very dangerous; it is full of currents;

currents; it nearly wrecked Sir George Back's vessel, and prevented another gentleman, Captain Lyon, twice from getting up there, whose vessel got nearly destroyed; the currents are very strong and it is very dangerous; I got on because I had boats and got inside the ice in shoal water. J. Roe, Esq., M. D.  
23 February 1857.

643. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Do you know of any coal being discovered anywhere on the shores of Hudson's Bay?—I am not aware of any.

644. Mr. *Grogan*.] Along the journey which you have described to us as having taken, were there any houses or any people?—None, except the posts that I have mentioned.

645. The whole of the rest of the country is unoccupied and desolate?—Quite, except by Indians.

646. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] From your evidence I gather that you entirely approve of the rule of the Company, in not selling spirits to the Indians?—Perfectly; it is the best rule that was ever made.

647. Have you compared them with those who have access to spirits?—Yes, I have seen the effect; the Indians are much easier to deal with, more attentive, and better in every way.

648. You also, I gather, approve of settling and attempting to civilise them; you think that it may be done with success?—I think it is a good thing; if it could be possibly done, it would be beneficial in every way; it is not even opposed to the Company's trade, because the time when they would be employed in the settlement is not the time when they hunt.

649. The scheme has been partially successful in the Red River?—Yes, but very partially, because most of them hunt in the winter, and they do not depend upon the farms.

650. The settling and the civilising have never been opposed by the Company in any way?—Not that I am aware of.

651. *Chairman*.] Still, do you think that the constitution of the Company is such as to make it very well fitted for the management of settlements except upon a very small scale?—I speak of the Indians settling down, not of others settling; not of colonising, not of strangers coming in.

652. When you use the word "settlements," you mean mere Indian villages?—Indian villages and settlements; local trading places.

653. Mr. *Roebuck*.] But surely a fur company is opposed to colonisation, is it not?—I should fancy so, generally.

654. Therefore, insomuch as the Hudson's Bay Company is a capital fur Company, it is a very bad coloniser?—I should fancy so; it never professed to be a colonising Company.

655. Mr. *Lowe*.] With regard to the half-breeds, do you consider them a material from which an agricultural population can be formed?—I believe that the English half-breeds may be so; they are a very excellent race generally, but careless and improvident.

656. Will they settle down and cultivate the ground?—There will be a difficulty about it, because they generally prefer the hunting.

657. Have they settled in any great numbers?—In the Red River to a considerable extent.

658. Have they given up hunting altogether?—Not so far as I know. They generally hunt as long as they are able; they go as voyageurs in the summer, and hunt in the autumn and winter.

659. And they do not really cultivate the ground much?—Many of them do, but the generality of them prefer the sort of wild life of hunting.

660. Are they troublesome people to govern?—Not so far as I am aware.

661. The Company has no difficulty in ruling them, and keeping them in order?—I think not; I speak particularly of the English half-breeds. I have generally had them with me on my expeditions, and found them good practicable men.

662. *Chairman*.] Is the number of the half-breeds much increasing?—I should think it is; where they are colonised, they are increasing largely.

663. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] You spoke of the settlement at the Red River just now, as if it was a settlement of Indians; there are very few Indians there, I believe?—There are a good many at both ends.

664. I mean full-blooded Indians?—A good many Crees are settled there, and others.

*J. Rac, Esq., M. D.*

23 February 1857.

665. They do not farm, do they?—They do to a small extent.

666. Are they not the only instances of Indians, except those that have been surrounded by the population of Canada, that you know of, who have settled down as farmers?—There is one instance in the States that I have heard of.

667. Where?—I forget the name of the tribe.

668. The Cherokees?—Yes; they have settled down, and have really become civilised; they have their own Member going to the Legislature, and they have schools.

669. The Cherokees are not now inhabiting the ground where they were originally found?—No; they have changed their ground, and also so have some of the others; some have immigrated from their own lands to the Red River.

670. Mr. *Roebuck.*] In the whole history of America has there been one instance of a half-breed settlement continuing up to the present time?—I am not able to answer that question.

671. Has it not been found by experience that the red man is opposed to that kind of life which we call civilised life?—Exactly so; there is no doubt about it.

672. And wherever the civilised man comes the red man disappears?—Yes, that is the result, generally speaking.

673. Mr. *Gordon.*] In a letter from Sir George Simpson, which is to be found in some papers laid before Parliament in 1842, he says: "Our different trading establishments are the resort or refuge of many of the natives who, from age, infirmity, or other causes, are unable to follow the chase; they have the benefit of the care and attention, free of expense, of our medical men, of whom about 12 are usually employed in the service; every trading establishment being in fact an Indian hospital." How far does your experience as a medical man in the service of the Company bear that out?—Wherever we act as medical men our services are given gratuitously. We go to a distance if an Indian is at a distance, and have him taken to a fort, and he is fed and clothed there. And it is no uncommon thing to hear the old Indians, when unfit for hunting, say, "We are unfit for work; we will go and reside at a fort." That is the ordinary feeling which prevailed in the country. Although there are no medical men up at the different posts (there may be the number Sir George has mentioned scattered over the country), yet medicines are sent up to all the posts in regular supplies.

674. If that attendance were asked it would always be afforded?—Yes.

675. Was it frequently afforded?—Frequently so; but those places on the coast are liable to much more disease than places inland.

676. Then, in short, you think that if a statement were made, that the Directors of the Hudson's Bay Company considered that it was their business to attend to the Company's own servants, but not to any other class of the population, it would be a false charge?—Perfectly erroneous; in fact the Indian is more readily attended to generally than the others.

677. And as a rule the medical men appointed by the Company would not consider it their sole duty to attend to the Company's servants?—Certainly not; they are there for the Indians as much as for the Company's people.

678. Mr. *Roebuck.*] How long did you say that you dwelt at Moose Factory?—Ten years.

679. During that time what was the average number of the worn-out hunters who lived there upon your charity?—I cannot exactly tell that. The population of the place was, I think, about 180 altogether; few Indians came there; but there were generally two or three or four old families, or six sometimes, pensioners at the place. They called at the Fort; they were there regularly every week; they had their encampment at the place, and they went and hunted at intervals as they were able, and if they were not able to get food enough, they had it given to them.

680. How many people would those families number?—Perhaps 12; perhaps 13 or 14 altogether.

681. Then I understand you that at the Moose Factory there was an average of about 12 old Indians?—Yes, women and men.

682. That was the sum of the great advantage that the Indians round about Moose Factory derived, namely, 10 or 12, or, say, 14 or 16?—The whole population there is about 180, and if any of them came in and were unfit to hunt, they

they were received at the Fort; we never forced them into the Fort; but if they came and asked assistance and wished to stay, they did so.

*J. Rae, Esq., M. D.*

23 February 1857.

683. Mr. Labouchere wishes to know whether anything is done with respect to vaccination?—Yes; vaccine matter is sent to all the posts. I may mention a curious fact, which is, that in the year 1835 the small-pox was brought up by a steamboat from the States. A gentleman at the Saskatchewan vaccinated all the Cree Indians that came in; and there was scarcely a single case occurred among the tribe; we supposed it was because they had all been vaccinated; whereas deaths took place amongst the more distant tribes, near the Missouri. The small-pox was brought by steamboat up the Missouri, and was brought over to the Saskatchewan by a quantity of horse stealers, who heard that the disease was at the Missouri, and went to steal horses there. They found the Indians dying by hundreds; they took the disease with them, and most of them died upon the road.

684. Taking you from Moose Factory to the mouth of the Mackenzie River, where you lived; how long did you live there?—About nine months at Fort Simpson, and two years at Bear Lake, which is in the Mackenzie district.

685. How many worn-out hunters lived there, deriving charity from you?—I do not remember; I think there were about two or three families whilst I was there; at the one post.

686. Say six people?—Yes, about that at that time; but it varies according to the privations which the Indians have suffered.

687. Mr. Gurney.] Did I understand you rightly, that in addition to the worn-out hunters who were resident, there was also gratuitous medical advice given to the other Indians as they happened to require it?—To every one that came, or that we heard of.

688. Sir John Pakington.] How far south do the Esquimaux come?—Along the shore of Hudson's Bay; they come to Churchill, in latitude 59°.

689. Do they come down as far south as the Great Slave Lake?—They do not go inland at all; the furthest inland that they go is up the Back River, that we know of now.

690. They always keep to the rivers or the sea?—Yes, it is generally found so.

691. Is there in the interval a large tract of land between the North American Indians and the Esquimaux?—Certainly; a sort of debatable land; and between each tribe of the Esquimaux themselves there is a debatable land; for instance, the tribe of Esquimaux about the Copper Mine River do not seem to me to associate or mix with those to the West or East; when any one has gone there, they have found that they have no tools, either Russian or Hudson's Bay, among them; nothing that could be traced either to the Russians or to the Hudson's Bay Company.

692. The Esquimaux, I presume, from what you say, are different tribes, but not different races?—Not different races, I think.

693. What is the extent of the debatable land between the Indians and the Esquimaux?—It varies according to the circumstances; the Chipewyans and the Esquimaux frequently meet at Churchill; then the Louchoux and the Esquimaux meet again on the Mackenzie, but on the Coppermine River the interval between them is about 60 or 100 miles.

694. Mr. Grogan.] How long at any time did you reside at the Red River Settlement?—About two months at one time; that was the longest period I was there.

695. Do you know the regulations of the American companies with regard to hunting; do they give a larger price relatively to their value for the inferior skins, as the Hudson's Bay Company does?—They sell their goods nearly at the same price as the Hudson's Bay Company, only the goods are inferior; Indians, frequently from the American side, come over to the Hudson's Bay Company to get good guns or a good article, and they get them as cheaply as in the States; that I have heard from hunters who have been among the Americans. Another point I may mention, namely, the proportion of spirits which is acquired on the American frontier; when I travelled down from the Red River to Crow Wing to the Minnesota territory, nearly every American Indian that I found travelling, had bottles of spirits with him.

*J. Rae, Esq., M.D.*

23 February 1857.

696. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] That country which you travelled through from Red River down to Crow Wing was a so-called settled country, was it not? —No.

697. It formed what is called in the States, Indian territory?—Perfectly so, as much as in any of the Hudson's Bay Company's territory, where I passed through; we came to little posts between Pembina and Crow Wing.

698. I mean within the boundary of the Minesota territory?—Yes.

699. Consequently these people who traded in this liquor were not the licensed Indian traders, men who had paid money to obtain a license to trade with the Indians, but they were the free settlers?—Yes, I think free settlers.

700. Over whom no company had any power whatever; an American trading company has no power over the free settler of Minesota?—The Government have; they made it a rule that no spirits should be sold to the Indians on or near the frontier; that was what I understood; whereas there they had abundance; it was against the rules of the Government for them to get it, but the Government could not prevent it.

701. *Chairman.*] Do you imagine that the American Fur Trading Company does put any effectual check upon the sale of spirits to the Indians in their country?—I cannot tell, because I have never been among them.

*Jovis, 26<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, 1857.*

MEMBERS PRESENT.

Mr. Adderley.  
Mr. Bell.  
Mr. Blackburn.  
Mr. Edward Ellice.  
Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.  
Mr. Gladstone.  
Mr. Gordon.  
Mr. Gregson.

Mr. Grogan.  
Mr. Gurney.  
Mr. Percy Herbert.  
Mr. Kinnaird.  
Mr. Labouchere.  
Mr. Lowe.  
Mr. Roebuck.  
Viscount Sandon.

THE RIGHT HON. HENRY LABOUCHERE, IN THE CHAIR.

*Sir George Simpson*, called in; and Examined.

*Sir G. Simpson.*

26 February 1857.

702. *Chairman.*] I BELIEVE you hold an important situation in the administration of the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I do.

703. What is it?—I have been Governor of their territories for many years.

704. How long have you held that situation?—Thirty-seven years I have been their principal representative.

705. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] As governor the whole time?—Yes; I have held the situation of governor the whole time.

706. *Chairman.*] What is the nature of your authority in that capacity?—The supervision of the Company's affairs; the presiding at their councils in the country, and the principal direction of the whole interior management.

707. Where do you generally reside?—I have resided for several years at the Red River Settlement; I have resided in Oregon; I have resided in Athabasca, and latterly I have resided in Canada.

708. Is there any fixed seat of government within the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—There is no fixed seat of government, but there is a seat of council for the northern and the southern departments; one at Norway-house, at the northern end of Lake Winnipeg, and the other at Michipicoton, or Moose Factory, for the southern department.

709. Your authority extends, I imagine, as well over Rupert's Land as over the territory which the Company holds by license?—Over the whole of the Company's affairs in North America.

710. What



710. What is the nature of the council which you have mentioned?—The principal officers of the Company, the chief factors, are members of council. If there is not a sufficient number of chief factors the number is made up by chief traders, who are the second class of partners, and all matters connected with the trade are discussed and determined at this council.

711. What is the nature of the authority of the council as distinguished from your own; are they merely advisers?—They are advisers, and they give their opinions and vote upon any question that may be under discussion.

712. Does the ultimate authority and decision reside in you solely, or is it with you in conjunction with the council?—With me in conjunction with the council.

713. Do you mean that they could outvote you and prevent your doing anything which you thought proper?—They could outvote me, but it has never been so; in the absence of the council my authority is supreme; in travelling through the country, or giving any direction connected with the management of the business, my authority must be acted upon until it be annulled or disallowed by the council or the Company.

714. Of course, having administered the affairs of the Hudson's Bay Company during so long a period, you are well acquainted with every part of their territories?—I have travelled through the greater part of the country; I have not visited what are usually known as the Barren Grounds.

715. You are well acquainted with the western portion, as well as the eastern?—Yes; I have not been in Mackenzie's River, but I have been in nearly all the other parts of the country; my usual route in going up the country is from Montreal by Rainy Lake and Lake Winnipeg to Red River; I have crossed the Rocky Mountains at three different points to Oregon.

716. Will you have the goodness to give to the Committee an account of your impressions of the character of the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company in point of soil and climate, particularly with reference to its adaptation for the purposes of cultivation and colonisation?—I do not think that any part of the Hudson's Bay Company's territories is well adapted for settlement; the crops are very uncertain.

717. Do you mean that observation to apply only to Rupert's Land or to the entire of the territory now administered by the Hudson's Bay Company?—I mean it to apply to Rupert's Land.

718. How would you describe the limits of Rupert's Land to the west?—The Rocky Mountains to the west.

719. Would you apply that observation to the district of the Red River?—Yes.

720. And the country immediately behind it?—Yes.

721. Is it not actually settled?—I do not consider it well adapted for settlement.

722. Why so?—On account of the poverty of the soil, except on the banks of the river. The banks of the river are alluvial, and produce very fair crops of wheat; but these crops are frequently destroyed by early frosts; there is no certainty of the crops. We have been under the necessity of importing grain within these last ten years from the United States and from Canada, for the support of the establishment.

723. Have you an equally unfavourable opinion of the country on the Saskatchewan River?—Yes; the climate is more rigorous, and the crops are even less certain on that river; the scarcity of timber also is a great bar; there is little or no wood in the country. The present population of Red River have great difficulty in providing wood for their immediate wants.

724. Is there any part of the territory of Rupert's Land towards Lake Superior that you think adapted for cultivation?—Immediately upon the right bank of the Rainy Lake River cultivation might be carried on to advantage; but there is merely a slip of land adapted for cultivation; immediately behind are deep morasses which never thaw.

725. Mr. Gladstone.] Is that right bank of the Rainy Lake River in the Hudson's Bay territory?—Yes.

726. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Do you mean by "never thaw" that in the summer, when the surface is thawed, if a person was to walk through that morass his foot would get to the ice below?—No, not immediately so; but by digging deeper you would come to ice.

Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

727. *Chairman.*] You have stated that in Rupert's Land you do not think there is any extent of territory of any consequence which would, for some time at all events, be adapted for colonisation and settlement?—Which would be favourable for colonisation or settlement; it is possible.

728. Do you apply the same observation to the land to the westward of the Rocky Mountains?—In the British territory I do, north of parallel 49°; it is a rugged, precipitous, mountainous country.

729. Is the whole of it of that character?—Principally of that character.

730. Do you know Vancouver's Island?—I have passed Vancouver's Island previously to its being British territory; I cannot speak to it.

731. Do you consider Vancouver's Island as being within the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company?—No.

732. You do not mean your observations to apply to that?—No, not to Vancouver's Island.

733. Are you acquainted with the coast near Vancouver's Island and above it?—Yes, I have gone along the coast from Puget's Sound to the Russian principal establishment at Sitka.

734. Do you believe that coast to be altogether unfavourable for the purposes of colonisation?—I believe it to be quite unfit for colonisation.

735. Do you know Queen Charlotte's Island?—I have not been on Queen Charlotte's Island.

736. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] You confine your observation to the main land?—Yes.

737. *Mr. Gladstone.*] I think you have spoken of Rupert's Land as including, from west to east, the whole country, beginning from the Rocky Mountains and moving eastwards?—Yes, to the shores of the Bay.

738. Do you understand that to have been the original signification of the term Rupert's Land, dating from the period of the charter?—Yes, that it includes the land on all waters falling into Hudson's Bay; they form the boundaries of the territory.

739. There is a reference in the charter to the fall of the water, is there?—I cannot call that positively to mind; that is the impression upon my mind, and I believe it is the general impression.

740. It is difficult, I suppose, for you to state what you would take as the northern boundary?—The northern boundary of Rupert's Land I call the Methy Portage and Lake, dividing the waters that fall into the Bay from those that fall into the Arctic Sea; there is a height of land at the Methy Portage.

741. Taking the Methy Portage as the northern boundary for that longitude, as you come eastwards the territory trends very much to the north?—Yes.

742. And goes up to the Melville Peninsula, which seems to be about the northernmost part?—Yes.

743. Speaking of the whole of that country, as included in Rupert's Land, would you draw any material distinction between the climate of one part and the climate of another?—Yes; the climate of the southern part of the country is not so rigorous as that of the northern; the winters are not so long.

744. What would you say was the length of the winter in the most favourably situated parts of the territory?—Five and a half months, I should say, at Red River, which is the most favourable part of the country.

745. Is there any part of the coast of Hudson's Bay, or James's Bay, which partakes of a comparatively good climate?—Certainly not.

746. Is the softening influence of the sea not much felt in any portion of it?—Not much; at York Factory, within about 18 inches or two feet of the surface, we come to ice.

747. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] At all times of the year?—At all times of the year.

748. *Mr. Gladstone.*] Would that observation apply to James's Bay, even down to the southernmost point, viz., Moose Fort?—I should say the climate is not much more favourable; barley very seldom ripens there, and the potatoes are exceedingly small, and the crops unproductive.

749. Irrespectively of the question of north and south, is not there a good deal

deal of difference in the climate, according as it lies eastward or westward?— *Sir G. Simpson.*  
 Yes.

750. Does the climate improve westward?—It rather improves westward; as you go from the coast westward the climate improves. 26 February 1857.

751. Did you ever hear the saying in America that a degree west was equal to a degree south?—No, I never heard it.

752. Take the Saskatchewan country, upon the banks; is there no alluvial soil on the River Saskatchewan?—There is alluvial soil, but the season is not so long, and the frosts are earlier than at Red River.

753. Have you travelled up the Saskatchewan yourself?—Repeatedly; we have very seldom been able to raise wheat in the Saskatchewan.

754. Have you travelled up different branches of it?—I have.

755. What length of winter would you give to the banks of the Saskatchewan?—About a fortnight or three weeks longer than at Red River.

756. Would it be six months?—Yes.

757. In the account which you have given of the climate of that country, take, for instance, the climate of the banks of the Saskatchewan, you have made no allowance for the influences upon climate which are produced by settlement?—No; I am not aware that settlement does produce any material influence upon climate; I have not known it do so in Canada; I have been in the Canadas for a great many years, and I do not find the climate improved; I think the last two winters have been the two most rigorous winters I have experienced in Canada.

758. I suppose it is not to be doubted that when a large district of country becomes populous, there is then an influence upon climate?—I have not seen it; from my experience it is not so; I think the climate of Canada is as severe as it has been at any time during the 37 years for which I have known the country.

759. And that is true even with respect to the most settled and the most densely peopled parts of the country?—Yes.

760. Taking the case of the country to the west of the Rocky Mountains, I understand you to have described Vancouver's Island as upon the whole favourably circumstanced with respect to climate?—I do not speak to Vancouver's Island; I have never been there, except touching the northern part of the island in a steamer; the weather was unfavourable and I could not examine the island.

761. Taking the coast opposite to Vancouver's Island, is it less favourably situated than Vancouver's Island?—It is so; it is rugged; it is only the southern end of Vancouver's Island that is favourable for settlement; the northern part is exceedingly rugged, of the same character as the opposite mainland coast.

762. Take the coast opposite the southern end of Vancouver's Island; it has a south-western aspect, has it not?—The southern part of the mainland has.

763. Is that as favourably circumstanced as Vancouver's Island itself?—I think not; it is not so favourable as the southern part of Vancouver's Island.

764. What is it that makes the portion of the mainland opposite the southern part of Vancouver's Island less favourable for settlement than the island itself?—That portion in British territory is exceedingly rugged and mountainous, craggy, and there is a want of soil.

765. Is the mainland side of the channel there rugged, and the island side of the channel open and favourable, or are both sides rugged?—The island is less rugged than the mainland at the northern end of the island.

766. I am now speaking of the southern end of the island and of the landward side of it?—The American side of the channel is the same character of country.

767. Rugged?—No, open.

768. What is the character of the mainland opposite that open country on the landward side of the southern end of the island?—The same character; open.

769. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] That is not British territory?—No; that is American territory; that is south of 49°.

770. *Mr. Gladstone.*] Take it north of 49°, between Fraser River and the water?—North of 49°, north of Fraser River, the country is exceedingly rugged.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

771. I know that your own experience and authority are very great; but do you think that the opinion which you have given of the climate of this territory is the general opinion?—I think so; at least it is my opinion, and I believe it is the general opinion.

772. *Mr. Gordon.*] If I understand you rightly, you think that no portion of Rupert's Land is favourable for settlement, but that some portions might be settled?—Yes.

773. In your very interesting work of a "Journey Round the World," I find at page 45 of the first volume this description of the country between the Lake of the Woods and the Rainy Lake: "From Fort Frances downwards, a stretch of nearly 100 miles, it is not interrupted by a single impediment, while yet the current is not strong enough materially to retard an ascending traveller. Nor are the banks less favourable to agriculture than the waters themselves to navigation, resembling, in some measure, those of the Thames near Richmond. From the very brink of the river there rises a gentle slope of greensward, crowned in many places with a plentiful growth of birch, poplar, beech, elm, and oak. Is it too much for the eye of philanthropy to discern through the vista of futurity this noble stream, connecting, as it does, the fertile shores of two spacious lakes, with crowded steamboats on its bosom and populous towns on its borders?" I suppose you consider that district favourable for population?—The right bank of the river is favourable, with good cultivation; that is to say, the soil is favourable; the climate is not; the back country is a deep morass, and never can be drained, in my opinion.

774. Do you see any reason to alter the opinion which you have there expressed?—I do see that I have overrated the importance of the country as a country for settlement.

775. *Chairman.*] It is too glowing a description, you think?—Exactly so; it is exceedingly beautiful; the bank is beautifully wooded, and the stream is very beautiful.

776. *Mr. Gladstone.*] What is the character of the Saskatchewan, or of any of the principal branches of it as a stream, with regard to navigation?—There are several long rapids in the Saskatchewan, at various points. I think a steamboat might, with the exception of those rapids, or by cutting canals round those rapids, ascend to Edmonton.

777. That is on the northern Saskatchewan?—It is.

778. What would you say of the southern Saskatchewan?—On the southern Saskatchewan there are fewer rapids.

779. Are there long reaches which are wholly without rapids?—Yes.

780. With a depth ample for navigation?—There are chains of rapids below the junction of the two rivers.

781. At Nepeeween?—Yes; there are two very long chains of rapids; 10 miles at one place, and seven or eight miles at another.

782. Are there any long stretches of water of navigable depth, without rapids, upon the branches of the Saskatchewan?—Yes.

783. What is the longest stretch that you can remember?—Perhaps 50 or 60 miles.

784. *Mr. Grogan.*] Is it to be understood, then, that except for those rapids the northern branch would be navigable for steamers, as you describe, up to Edmonton?—Yes; at the junction with Lake Winnipeg there is a very long rapid called the Grand Rapid.

785. What may be the length of it?—From two to three miles.

786. Those three rapids which you have pointed out would be the three obstacles to the navigation?—There are several other smaller rapids; there are a great many rapids, but those are the principal rapids.

787. Those are the rapids which you think would require expense to obviate them?—Yes.

788. Supposing that that expense should be incurred, and a canal, as you have suggested, should be formed, would any difficulties of a serious character, sufficient to impede navigation, exist between Lake Winnipeg and Edmonton?—In the spring of the year the water of the whole river is exceedingly low; I have come down in a perfectly light boat, and we have been frequently under the necessity of getting out of the boat to hand it over shoal water.

789. Before the snow has melted?—Before the mountain snow has come down,

down, namely, from about the 10th to the 15th of May; then about the 1st of June the mountain snows melt, and there is a freshet in the river.

Sir G. Simpson.

790. From the 1st of June to what time would the navigation of the river continue good?—Until the month of September tolerably good; the water falling off about the middle of July.

26 February 1857.

791. On the southern branch of the Saskatchewan to what extent would it be navigable, supposing those improvements were effected?—I cannot speak so distinctly with regard to the southern branch; I have merely seen it in parts; I have not gone up the southern branch to any great distance. There is no timber on the southern branch, and there is very little timber on the northern branch.

792. There have been no attempts, I suppose, to effect those improvements?—None at all; there is no commerce to justify any outlay.

793. What is the distance from the southern part of Lake Winnipeg to Fort William on Lake Superior?—About 500 miles, I think; from Lake Superior to Lake Winnipeg is about 500 miles of bad canoe navigation with 66 portages, varying in length from 100 yards to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

794. Do you know a gentleman of the name of Captain Kennedy who made a speech at a meeting of the Toronto Board of Trade?—I do.

795. He states there that the distance would not exceed 200 miles?—Yes; he does not know the country; he never was in the country.

796. What may be the state of the river going through Rainy Lake and from the Lake of the Woods down to Fort William; is it navigable for boats, or rafts, or anything?—Between the Rainy Lake and Fort William it is navigable only by canoes; I have passed through that country about forty times; it is passed only by canoes, and in many places with very great difficulty.

797. Is that from want of water?—From want of water and shoals in the navigation, and the wretched character of the country altogether; many of the rivers are embarrassed with timber constantly falling every year; there is one river which is one continuous mass of timber, requiring to be removed every season.

798. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Is that what is called the Savanne portage?—Yes; that is a river from the Savanne portage to Mille Lac.

799. Mr. Grogan.] Do you consider that obstruction so material as to impede the navigation of that river?—Yes.

800. Could not it be removed?—It could not; in the autumn of the year, or rather in the month of August, I have been obliged to get out of a light canoe and wade in the water, handing the canoe along this river.

801. Has any attempt ever been made to remove those obstructions?—The obstructions are removed every season, so as to enable the canoes to pass.

802. You mentioned, with regard to the Red River Settlement, that the climate was so unfavourable for the growth of corn, and that there was so much uncertainty as to the ripening of the corn, that at times you were obliged to import corn for the supply of the residents there?—We imported corn some years ago; there was a failure of the crops; I was apprehensive of famine, and imported flour from St. Paul's, in the Minnesota territory, and from Canada.

803. Is that an exceptional case, or does it occur every year?—It does not occur every year; it is an exceptional case; but the crops very frequently fail. We have been obliged to send for seed grain; we have not had sufficient grain to sow the ground in the following season.

804. Can you say, during the 37 years that you have been Governor, how often you have been under the necessity of importing corn for the supply of the people at the Red River Settlement?—We had never imported any large quantity of grain for the support of the people until that season, in the year 1847, I think; but the crops have been entirely destroyed, from the country having been overflowed with water. The country was entirely overflowed with water in the year 1826; the habitations were swept away, and the people were obliged to remove to high grounds for the purpose of saving themselves.

805. Am I to understand that the occasion to which you refer was an entirely exceptional one, and owing to the flooding of the water?—It did not arise on that occasion from the flooding of the water, but from an apprehended scarcity owing to the presence of troops. In 1826 the country was flooded and the

Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

crops were destroyed. Several years previously to that the crops were destroyed three years in succession by locusts; myriads of locusts ate up every particle of grass.

806. In what year was that?—In the years 1818, 1819, and 1820.

807. You have mentioned one instance in which corn was imported in some quantities, you say not considerable?—Flour was imported.

808. For the supply of the inhabitants at the Red River Settlement?—Yes.

809. Is that the only instance?—That is the only instance where we have imported; it was especially for the garrison. We had a wing of a regiment there, and were apprehensive that the crops would be insufficient for their maintenance.

810. In other years has there been a sufficiency of corn grown in that district in general for the supply of the locality?—Certainly not; two-thirds or fully half of the population live by hunting and fishing.

811. Are the settlers there encouraged in regard to hunting and fishing pursuits generally, to follow those pursuits rather than agriculture?—No; we are very anxious that they should follow their agricultural pursuits.

812. Does the Company purchase their flour?—Yes.

813. The Company purchase flour at the Red River Settlement, from the farmers in the neighbourhood?—We purchase all their surplus agricultural produce.

814. Do you mean that the farmers have no more to sell than what you purchase, or do you only purchase what you want?—They have no more to sell: they have only 8,000 acres of land under cultivation at the present time, although the country has been settled upwards of 40 years.

815. I suppose it was during the time that you were Governor that a certain Mr. John M'Lean, who has published "Notes of a Twenty-five Years' Service in the Hudson's Bay Service," was a servant of the Company?—Yes, he was so a part of the time.

816. I will read you an extract as taken from his book, and you can say how far it is correct. "A single Scotch farmer," says Mr. M'Clean, "could be found in the colony able alone to supply the greater part of the produce the Company require; there is one in fact who offered to do it; if a sure market were secured to the colonists of Red River they would speedily become the wealthiest yeomanry in the world; their barns and granaries are always full to overflowing; the Company purchase from six to eight bushels of wheat from each farmer, at the rate of 3s. per bushel, and the sum total of their yearly purchases from the whole settlement amounts to 600 cwts. flour, first and second qualities; 35 bushels rough barley; 10 half firkins butter, 28 lbs. each; 10 bushels Indian corn; 200 cwt. best kiln-dried flour; 60 firkins butter, 56 lbs. each; 240 lbs. cheese; 60 hams. Where he (the Red River farmer) finds a sure market for the remainder of his produce, Heaven only knows, I do not; this much, however, I do know, that the incomparable advantages this delightful country possesses are not only in a great measure lost to the inhabitants, but also the world, so long as it remains under the dominion of its fur-trading rulers." Do you agree in the comment of Mr. M'Clean there?—Certainly not.

817. In point of fact, do the Company purchase from the farmers settled in the neighbourhood of the Red River Settlement, all the corn the farmers are able to sell?—We are not able to get the quantity of corn to be held in depôt that we require. I have written over and over again to the person in charge, to get all the grain he could for the purpose of being held in depôt, and we can never get our quantity.

818. Mr. Gordon.] Will you allow me to remind you of one other sentence in your interesting work. It is at page 55 of volume 1: "The soil of Red River Settlement is a black mould of considerable depth, which, when first tilled, produces extraordinary crops, as much, on some occasions, as 40 returns of wheat; and even after 20 successive years of cultivation, without the relief of manure or of fallow, or of green crop, it still yields from 15 to 25 bushels an acre. The wheat produced is plump and heavy; there are also large quantities of grain of all kinds, besides beef, mutton, pork, butter, cheese, and wool in abundance." Do you adhere to that statement?—I do.

819. And yet you think it unfavourable for cultivation?—Yes, I there referred to merely a few small alluvial points occupied by the Scotch farmers.

820. Mr.

820. Mr. *Addexley*.] What is the nature of the wood growing in the woody district?—There has been elm at Red River. It is now quite denuded of wood about the Red River Settlement by fire.

821. I refer to the higher part about James's Bay; what is the nature of the wood there?—Small stunted pines.

822. What is the highest latitude at which fine timber grows?—I cannot tell precisely; there is very little timber on the shores of the Bay to the north, 100 miles north of Churchill. On the eastern side of the Bay there is very little timber north of Big River, or Fort George on James's Bay.

823. When you get to those fine elm forests, is it not very fine timber?—That is in the prairie country. There was some very good timber about Red River at one time.

824. Is the natural wild growth of the prairie country good?—In some parts.

825. Is it very luxuriant?—In some parts; in other parts the soil is exceedingly thin, and there is very little herbage.

826. What should prevent cultivated produce growing equally luxuriantly on the same spot?—Immediately behind Red River, about a mile from the banks of the river, there is merely a thin skin of soil.

827. Is there any luxuriant herbage, either grass, herbs, or fruit of any kind, at a greater distance from the river than you have mentioned?—I think not, except in detached spots. There has never been any cultivation a mile from the river.

828. Would not many of the impediments which you have alluded to be got rid of by art and cultivation?—Certainly not.

829. It is impossible?—It is impossible; I have paddled over the roofs of some of the houses in my canoe.

830. Do you say that you never knew any wild country in which the climate was softened by drainage?—I have heard of the climate of countries being improved by drainage, and settlement and cultivation, but I have not experienced it myself.

831. Are you aware that Europe was once as much frozen as Rupert's Land now is?—I am not aware that it was; I have heard of some historical facts.

832. Can you state the present population of Red River, and the increase in the last 10 years?—The population of Red River is about 8,000.

833. In what time has it doubled?—The settlement has been established 40 years.

834. We had a statement from a former witness that, 10 years ago, the population was 5,000; can you state whether that is correct?—It may have been; the population is now about 8,000. It is not from natural increase, but from the migration of some Indians from other parts of the country.

835. Is there not always emigration in the shape of a squatting population from the United States?—Not from the United States.

836. Where from?—The neighbouring districts; Indian migration.

837. Should you say that there was much difference between the climate of Minnesota and that of the Red River?—Decidedly, the further south you go the better the climate is.

838. And do you state that there is no overflow of population from Minnesota to Red River?—I am not aware of any; I believe two or three Americans have gone from St. Paul's, who have seated themselves down as small dealers and opened shops.

839. Is there any barrier to their doing so from the nature of the Red River Settlement regulation?—None.

840. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] Are there not westward from the Red River colony several hundred miles of level country towards the Rocky Mountains?—Yes, a very fine country.

841. And, comparatively speaking, a railway might easily be made along there?—Yes, from the Red River to the Rocky Mountains.

842. How far are the large rivers from the settlement of York navigable up the interior?—They are navigable by boats from York Factory to Lake Winnipeg; boats carrying about three tons.

843. Without much portage?—There are a great many portages; there are from 40 to 45 portages, I think.

844. Could they easily be removed?—No.

Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

845. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] I think that at those portages every thing is literally carried on men's backs?—Yes.

846. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] Did you not, after that interesting extract from your book, recommend to the Company the establishment of a settlement somewhere between the Lake of the Woods and the Rainy Lake?—No; I suggested that a missionary establishment might be formed there.

847. Which would attract settlement?—Merely for the improvement of the Indian population.

848. You recommended it as a place adapted for a missionary station, which, in other words, would be adapted for a settlement?—A missionary settlement would live by fishing in a great degree; they could not only raise produce but fish, and give their time and attention to hunting during the winter.

849. Are you not aware that the whole of the manure which is made in the Red River Settlement is wasted, because it is not required for the improvement of the land, it being so fertile?—Some improvident, careless people, who know very little about cultivation, rather than take the trouble of collecting their manure, throw it over the side.

850. I believe it is not required?—In some parts it is required; in the low alluvial points it is not required; the low alluvial points which are improved year by year, or every second or third year, from the overflowing of the river, require no manure.

851. Mr. *Bell*.] What communication is there on the shores of the Saskatchewan towards Edmonton; what is the nature of the country?—The country is level; it is a rolling prairie.

852. It is a practicable country?—Yes; I have travelled on horseback through the whole of that prairie country. I have travelled from the Red River to the Columbia on horseback.

853. Mr. *Gurney*.] I understand you to have spoken of the right bank of the river of the Rainy Lake; by the right bank, do you mean the southern bank or the northern bank?—Going down the stream; the north-eastern bank.

854. Going down the stream would be rather the southern bank?—No, north-east; the opposite side is south-west, the American bank.

855. Does not that bank belong to the United States?—No, the right bank of the Rainy Lake River is British territory; the river divides the territory; the right bank, going down the stream from the Rainy Lake to the Lake of the Woods, is British territory.

856. The opposite bank is American?—Yes.

857. Then the right bank is what would rather be the northern bank on this map?—The north-eastern.

858. Opposite the southern part of Vancouver's Island there is a place on the maps marked Fort Langley?—That is at the mouth of Fraser River.

859. I believe you mentioned that there was no very good land between Fraser River and the coast; but how is the land immediately inland from Fort Langley, between Fraser River and the American boundary?—The boundary is Fraser River, or very nearly so.

860. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Does not Fraser River run north and south?—I think the boundary is very near Fraser River, at the mouth of Fraser River.

861. Mr. *Gurney*.] My object was rather to inquire whether Fort Langley was in any way the centre of a small district of good land?—No, it is near the southern boundary of the British territory.

862. What is the character of that district?—All the way down Fraser River to within about 50 miles of Fort Langley, it is an exceedingly rapid river.

863. What is the nature of the land eastward from Fort Langley, inland?—A short distance to the eastward is level; there is a mountainous country higher up the stream.

864. Therefore there is a space of level land immediately inland from Fort Langley?—Yes.

865. Is the mouth of the Fraser River at all available as a port or outlet?—No; there is a bar at the mouth of the river; vessels with a small draught of water would take the ground.

866. That bar could not be easily removed?—It would fill up again immediately.

867. Mr.



867. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Do you know what the water on the bar is? —I think about eight or nine feet.

868. Mr. *Lowe*.] Which do you consider the best way to the Red River Settlement from Europe?—Through the United States, by Minesota.

869. By St. Paul's?—By St. Paul's.

870. From Canada, which do you consider the best way?—By Lake Superior, Fort William and Rainy Lake, into Lake Winnipeg, and then on the southern side of Lake Winnipeg.

871. Is that the way you went yourself?—Forty times I passed over that ground.

872. Mr. *Bell*.] Is there any other practicable route from Canada to the Red River?—No other.

873. North of Lake Superior inland?—There is no other practicable route.

874. What has induced you to change your opinion since you wrote that passage in your journey with regard to the nature of the climate and the soil, and its applicability for cultivation, because I observe that you had been 20 years in the country when you wrote that passage?—I had never given particular attention to the climate of the country, nor to the fact of the country being one continued morass, behind, until after my narrative was written; the Company have a farm at the outlet of the Rainy Lake at the commencement of the river, and our crops very frequently fail.

875. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] At Red River Settlement, owing to the great uncertainty of the crops, do not the Company keep two years' consumption of grain on hand in case of accident?—Yes, that has been our object; we never can get up a stock of grain.

876. With regard to those floods which you have spoken of, are you not aware that they have happened repeatedly on former occasions?—Yes; there was a flood upon one occasion, a few years previous to 1820, on my first visiting the country. In 1826 the whole country was one continued sea.

877. And in 1848, I think?—Yes, about 1850 or 1851 there was another flood.

878. To give the Committee an idea of those floods, what did the breadth of the river increase to?—There was no river; it was a continued sea for hundreds and hundreds of square miles.

879. With regard to the farming at Red River, do you consider it the interest of the Company to promote agriculture there?—It is very desirable, for the purpose of furnishing ourselves with the means of living.

880. Have the Company been in the habit of giving encouragement to agriculture at Red River?—We have promoted agriculture by every means in our power.

881. Have the Company established model farms?—We did establish a model farm.

882. Have the Company taken out stock on purpose to promote and improve the breeds?—Yes; the most improved breeds of cattle and horses and sheep.

883. You told us about the character of the territory in Rupert's Land and in Oregon, but you have said nothing of the character of the land in the part of Canada occupied by your posts, and more especially the part between Sault St. Mary and Fort William; what is the character of the country on the north side of Lake Superior between those points?—It is a very craggy, barren, rugged country; a surface of rock.

884. Viscount *Sandon*.] You are well acquainted, I imagine, with the Assiniboine branch of the Red River?—Yes.

885. Will you state to the Committee how far it is navigable?—There are shoals and rapids at the very commencement of the stream.

886. For what distance?—From the Forks where it unites with the Red River, I think about three miles, there is the first rapid; and 20 or 30 miles higher up a further rapid, and above that there are very frequent rapids.

887. So that it is in fact unfitted for navigation?—Quite so.

888. What is the character of the land along the banks of that river?—The land is pretty good immediately along the banks.

889. I think the land is cultivable nearly to the sources of the Assiniboine river; immediately upon the banks.

890. That is for a distance of about 150 miles?—Yes.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

891. A former witness has stated that the Americans are extending their settlements very rapidly towards the Red River, and that numbers have crossed the boundary; do you imagine that fact to be correct?—I am not aware of any American settlers having crossed the boundary.

892. Would you have the means of knowing?—Yes, decidedly; I think the nearest settlement of the Americans is at the Crow Wing River, one of the branches of the Mississippi.

893. *Chairman.*] How far is that off?—I think perhaps 350 to 400 miles.

894. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Does the Crow Wing run below St. Peter's River or above it?—It falls into the Mississippi above St. Peter's; above the falls of St. Anthony; the Crow Wing River is above St. Paul's.

895. *Mr. Gladstone.*] Is St. Paul's near the junction of the St. Peter's with the Mississippi?—Yes.

896. Where is the Crow Wing?—The Crow Wing is about 100 miles nearer Red River, I think; it is not marked on this map.

897. *Mr. Kinnaird.*] Is there not a settlement at Pembina?—Yes. I call the settlement of Pembina an offshoot from Red River; it is principally inhabited by half-breeds from the settlement of Red River.

898. It is in the United States territory?—It is on the frontier.

899. Therefore, in fact, there is an American settlement nearer than you have stated?—No; I think they are settled within the British territory. I am not aware that they are outside the line.

900. Does not Fort Pembina belong to the Americans?—There is no fort at Pembina. Fort Pembina is an old trading establishment of the Hudson's Bay Company.

901. *Mr. Grogan.*] But does Fort Pembina belong to the Hudson's Bay Company or to the Americans?—Fort Pembina did belong to us.

902. To whom does it belong now?—There is no Fort Pembina now.

903. I mean the settlement, or the station, or whatever you please to call it?—I think the settlers are upon both sides of the line.

904. *Viscount Sandon.*] You imagine that the nearest American settlement is on the Crow Wing River?—I consider that an American settlement because there is an American population. I consider it the nearest American settlement.

905. If it was proved that there were American settlers coming in considerable numbers to the British boundary you would think that a considerable argument in favour of the goodness of that territory, would you not?—I do not think they would go to the Red River from the United States or anywhere else for the purpose of settlement.

906. I only asked you whether, supposing that was proved, you would not regard it as a considerable argument in favour of the character of the territory?—Yes; but I should not agree in that fact.

907. *Mr. Blackburn.*] Provided that they settled for the purpose of agriculture?—Yes; but I am satisfied that they will not do so.

908. *Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.*] You say that the north shore of Lake Superior is barren and rocky?—It is, except at the outlets of the rivers; the general character is rugged and barren, and a surface of rock and water and swamp.

909. Is there any timber immediately on the shore of Lake Superior?—Very little; scarcely any; it is all burnt; it is a burnt wood country.

910. Burnt by what?—By fires having overrun the country; the greater part of the thick-wood country is overrun by fires.

911. Of what wood are those the remains; is it a fir wood?—It is a small description of fir.

912. What is the breadth of that belt of timber?—It extends from the shores of Lake Superior to the shores of Hudson's Bay.

913. Without any intermission?—Yes; except by lakes. I think there is a larger surface of water than of land in the whole of that thick-wood country.

914. When you get from Lake Superior, and travel north, do not you come to any country which is timbered with maple and oak; soft wood?—At the River Kamenistiquoia falling into Lake Superior at Fort William, for 20 miles, I think there is a good deal of maple, and perhaps a small quantity of oak; I have not noticed oak.

915. That

915. That wood grows on the valley of the Kamenistiquoia?—Yes; that is Sir G. Simpson.  
Sor, barely 20 miles.

916. I do not mean so far to the west as that; there is a place called the Pic?—Yes, it is a perfectly barren post; it is sand upon the beach and rock behind. 26 February 1857.

917. It is a mineral country, though, is it not?—Yes; all along the eastern shore of Lake Superior is a mineral country.

918. There is copper?—Copper.

919. And iron?—Yes.

920. And the vegetation is pine wood?—Yes.

921. When you go through a belt, say of two miles of that country from the shores of the lake, do you not then come to a maple and oak vegetation?—Certainly not. There may be patches here and there on the banks of the river of maple, but in a very small quantity.

922. The country rises from the bank of the shore of Lake Superior, does it not?—Yes; to the watershed.

923. You come into a country filled with small lakes and morasses?—Yes.

924. How are those lakes formed?—They have been lakes from the beginning of time, I believe. These basins are formed by large quantities of snow, and the morasses are very deep, and the season is not sufficiently long to dry them up.

925. Are there not some artificial reasons for that, as there are on the south shore of Lake Superior?—No; I am not aware of any.

926. Dams of different sorts?—No.

927. Then it is not of the same nature as the shore on the southern side of Lake Superior?—I am not aware that the waters are dammed on the southern shore.

928. With regard to Frazer River, you said that the country on the mainland was generally unfavourable for cultivation?—Yes.

929. But there are farms at Fort Langley, I think?—There is a farm at Fort Langley.

930. Mr. Edward Ellice.] To what extent; how many acres?—Perhaps about 20 acres.

931. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] But there is plenty of room for more?—Yes.

932. Chairman.] There is some extent of ground there fit for cultivation?—Yes, at Fort Langley.

933. What extent should you say?—Perhaps several hundred square miles.

934. What sort of cultivation; would it grow wheat?—It might grow wheat.

935. Is it as good as the southern portion of Vancouver's Island?—Not so good, I should think; it is a more moist climate.

936. It is not so good in point of climate?—I should think not.

937. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] Is not the drought at the southern end of Vancouver's Island, rather a drawback to cultivation in the summer time?—I am not able to speak to Vancouver's Island.

938. Is the country round Fort Langley of the same character as that between Nisqually and Frazer River?—No, it is a more thick-wood country; from Nisqually to very near Frazer River, is a prairie country, with patches of wood.

939. Or rather a woody country with patches of prairie?—Yes.

940. Is the country to the north of the British line like the country about Nisqually?—No; it is a thick-wood country.

941. Still, with small prairies?—No; I think the prairies are not so frequent.

942. Mr. Grogan.] You have described to us the countries as having been visited by very severe floods; was there any particular cause, such as an early spring, or the sudden melting of the mountain snows, which occasioned it?—Yes; there was severe weather until the season was far advanced, and the sun burst out with great power.

943. And this great extent of flood was the overflow of the rivers?—Yes.

944. To which of the rivers do you principally attribute the flooding?—It was all over, not only Red River, but the whole of the country.

945. Generally through the whole district?—Yes, the York River and Moose River; they were obliged to get their goods out of the stores and put them on stages, for the purpose of being saved from the flood.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

946. Then those particular floods were not local, in fact, in the neighbourhood of the Red River?—No.

947. They were general through the country?—Yes.

948. With regard to the Red River Settlement, was that settlement more damaged or more exposed to flood than any other part?—It was; it was more exposed and more injured, because there was a larger population.

949. The Red River discharges itself into Lake Winnipeg?—Yes.

950. Is there any obstruction to the river going into the lake?—No.

951. Or to the waters of the lake finding their way into the sea?—No. The lake was overflowed, which rendered it necessary to remove our establishments from the lower end of the lake.

952. Would the existence of those 47 portages which you described as on York River, up to Lake Winnipeg, in any way conduce to damming up the waters, and flooding the country?—Lake Winnipeg empties itself into Nelson River, a little way to the northward.

953. Are there any obstructions on that river which would tend to dam up the waters of Lake Winnipeg?—None at all.

954. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Is it not the general flat nature of the country which causes the flood?—Yes.

955. There is not declivity enough to carry off the water?—Just so.

956. Mr. *Bell.*] The same as in the neighbourhood of Lyons, in France?—Yes.

957. Mr. *Gordon.*] When did the last great flood occur?—In 1851.

958. Mr. *Bell.*] Do you know the neighbourhood of Fort Alexander?—I do.

959. What sort of country is it?—The back country is thick wood country; the timber is pine, and there is a great deal of swamp; it is a swampy country.

960. Mr. *Gladstone.*] With respect to the wheat at the Red River Settlement, at what period do they sow?—They sow in the early part of May, I think.

961. And when do they reap?—In August.

962. Is the harvest pretty good, or is it overtaken by the winter, without having sufficient sun to ripen the corn?—The crops are usually, or always, secured before the winter sets in.

963. From whence did the Hudson's Bay Company bring the corn and other provisions for its servants before the Red River Settlement was founded?—Very little grain was used in the country previously to that time. The provisions used in transport were pemican, a compound of buffalo meat and tallow; the buffalo meat dried upon stages, and ground down, and mixed up with the fat of the animal.

964. Then it was almost entirely animal food?—Animal food and fish.

965. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Is it not in a great measure so now?—Yes, in travelling to the northward.

966. Mr. *Gladstone.*] Was there no regular import of grain or other vegetable produce into the Hudson's Bay territory before the Red River Settlement was founded?—Merely for the use of the establishments upon the coast, and for the Indians near those establishments.

967. From whence was that grain brought?—From England.

968. By the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes, through Hudson's Bay.

969. You do not consider that the Hudson's Bay route is the most economical or convenient route, in a commercial sense, for connecting the Hudson's Bay country with England, do you?—No great extent of traffic can be carried on through Hudson's Bay, inasmuch as the season is exceedingly short; the Bay is never free of ice.

970. How long is it open?—About two months.

971. With regard to the Saskatchewan River, are the banks of it tolerably timbered?—There is very little timber on the banks of the Saskatchewan.

972. Is there such a deficiency of timber both on the Upper and Lower Saskatchewan that that of itself would, in your view, constitute a serious impediment to settlement?—Decidedly; throughout the whole of that prairie country, from parallel 49° northwards, I think the want of fuel would be a great drawback to settlement.

973. Is not the Red River country pretty well timbered?—It was pretty well timbered, but people are now under the necessity of going further for timber; they go up the river and raft it down 40 or 50 or 60 miles.

974. Are

974. Are the outfalls of Lake Winnipeg exclusively into Hudson's Bay?—  
Yes.
975. Are there several?—No; the lake empties itself by Nelson River into the sea.
976. Entirely?—Yes.
977. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] You say that there is no timber on the Saskatchewan River?—There is very little timber.
978. Has any search been made for coal in that district?—Yes; an inferior description of coal, a lignite, has been found near Edmonton.
979. Mr. *Bell*.] You say there is very little timber in that country; I find that in your Journal of a Journey from the Red River Settlement across the Rocky Mountains, you constantly describe the country in this way; "Picturesque country, lakes with gently sloping banks, the greensward crowned with thick woods;" then you say, "Beautiful country, lofty hills, long valley, sylvan lakes, bright green, uninterrupted profusion of roses and blue-bells, softest vales, panorama of hanging copses"—Yes, there were a great many flowering shrubs.
980. Then you say that within a day's march of Carlton, on the Saskatchewan, in latitude 53°, there were large gardens and fields, and an abundance of potatoes and other vegetables?—Yes.
981. I understood you to say that there were no woods in that country?—There is a very small quantity of wood, insufficient for the purposes of a large population.
982. About Edmonton, as to the pasturage, your remark is that it is luxuriant, and that the barley is very productive?—Yes, it is very good.
983. *Chairman*.] Will you state to us the system under which the country is managed, with regard to trade and government, with reference to the Indian population; in short, the machinery which is employed; how many officers and servants altogether are employed by you in the management of the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company?—There is the governor-in-chief, to begin with; there are 16 chief factors, who are the principal officers, members of our council; 29 chief traders, five surgeons, 87 clerks, and 67 postmasters; the last rank between the labouring man and the clerk.
984. How many are employed at your trading posts?—Those people are all employed at our trading posts.
985. How many other agents are there employed at your trading posts?—We have no other agents; we have servants.
986. How many servants have you?—There are about 1,200 permanent servants.
987. Does that include voyageurs and people of that sort?—No; there are about 500 voyageurs, and other temporary servants beside.
988. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] How many are employed besides those occasionally?—There are 150 officers and crews of vessels.
989. What number of persons do you think the Company gives employment to in the trading season?—Perhaps about 3,000.
990. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] Is that exclusive of Indians?—That is including Indian labourers.
991. *Chairman*.] Do you mean hunters?—After the hunting season is over the Indians are frequently employed as boatmen or canoemen; as temporary servants.
992. You do not include in that number, I presume, the Indian population employed by the people from whom you purchase furs?—No.
993. What number of Indians do you calculate are living in the whole of the Hudson's Bay Territory?—The Indian population of Rupert's Land we estimate at 42,840.
994. When was that calculation made?—This season; I collected from different data all the information within reach when I understood that I was required to leave Canada.
995. In the rest of the territory what are the numbers?—In the Indian territory, east of the Rocky Mountains, 12,730; west of the Rocky Mountains, 80,000.
996. What is the whole amount of Indian population within the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company?—139,000.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

997. Does that include the Indians in Vancouver's Island?—Yes.

998. Since you have known that country, has that number been on the increase or the decrease?—For two or three years previous to 1820 there was a great mortality in the northern parts of the country, in the thick wood country, from small-pox and measles; that was in 1816, 1817 and 1818. After that period we introduced vaccine inoculation, and the small-pox has been unknown in the country since then.

999. Since that period, do you believe that the number of the Indians have increased or decreased?—I think the number of the Indians in the thickwood country has increased.

1000. Take them as a whole?—In the prairie country I think they have decreased owing to wars and small pox.

1001. By wars you mean wars among themselves?—Yes.

1002. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Those are the Indians on the frontier?—Yes, the Blackfeet tribes; they are principally American Indians.

1003. *Chairman.*] What do you mean by the thickwood country?—The thickwood country is a very extensive district of country lying 300 or 400 miles inland round Hudson's Bay; that is to say, to Lake Winnipeg, to the barren grounds and to the height of land dividing the St. Lawrence or Canada from Rupert's Land; that is the thickwood country.

1004. To what do you attribute the difference which you state to have existed in the number of the Indians; the number you say has not diminished in the thickwood country, and has diminished elsewhere?—In the thickwood country they are more under our own care, under our own eye; we have a certain control over them; among the prairie Indians we have no control.

1005. Do you mean that there are not wars between themselves in the thickwood country?—There are no wars, and there is no loss of life arising from wars. There has been no small-pox; the country has been healthy, and the means of living, if not very abundant, have been sufficient.

1006. To what extent have you been able to prevent the introduction of spirits among the Indians?—Spirituous liquors have never been used as a medium of barter for furs, within my knowledge.

1007. What is your system with regard to the Indians in connexion with the fur trade?—Our mode of management is this: the Indians are usually outfitted from the establishment in the fall of the year with such supplies as will enable them to get through the winter in comfort and make their hunts.

1008. How do you pay them for the furs which they bring?—We pay them by barter entirely; money is not known in the country; they do not know money; it is a barter trade on a tariff of very old standing, varied from time to time according to circumstances.

1009. Do you ever encourage them to resort to agriculture under any circumstances, when it can be done?—Always; we have encouraged them by every means in our power.

1010. Where?—At the Rainy Lake, Cumberland, Swan River, Norway House, and the seats of all the missions. We are exceedingly anxious that they should give their attention to agriculture.

1011. Have they to any extent adopted agriculture?—Not to any material extent; they have a distaste for field labours.

1012. You state that there are wars in some parts of the country between different tribes of Indians?—Yes.

1013. I believe you have managed to preserve peace as between the red man and yourselves?—Decidedly.

1014. It has been almost entirely preserved?—Yes; for 37 years, during which I have had the principal management, there have been very few cases of crime, considering the character of the population and the extent of the country.

1015. I believe during the last few years there has been a warfare of the most dreadful description carried on between the inhabitants of the United States in Oregon and the Indian tribes in that neighbourhood?—There has been.

1016. It has extended to your frontier, has it not?—Yes.

1017. But has never passed that frontier?—It has not gone beyond; we have sufficient influence with the Indians in the British territory west of the mountains to keep them out of it.

1018. In

1018. In what way is justice administered in that country which is under your control?—As nearly as possible according to the laws of England; we have a very competent legal officer, who fills the office of recorder at Red River Settlement. Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

1019. Supposing an outrage takes place in a distant part of the country, what happens?—The case would be tried probably at Red River or at Norway House.

1020. How can that be done; when a murder, for instance, takes place in a very distant part of the country, what is then done?—In one case three parties who were concerned in a murder were removed to Canada for trial, all the way from Mackenzie's River, at great difficulty and great expense.

1021. I suppose in very distant parts of the country you administer justice as best you may?—In many instances we have brought cases to Red River, where the parties have been regularly tried by jury.

1022. For minor offences what proceedings do you adopt practically?—The Indian is reprimanded and held in disfavour for some time.

1023. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Will you illustrate that answer by giving a case which occurred at Norway House recently?—Some Indian lads broke into one of our stores and they were regularly tried, and two of them were transported from their own district 300 miles off to another district; that was the entire punishment; it was, in fact, no punishment; they were also severely reprimanded.

1024. *Chairman*.] What system do you adopt in the way of preserving discipline and proper subordination among your own officers, scattered over this vast extent of country, at the different posts?—I do not know that there is any particular discipline; we generally contrive to have respectable men; our officers are always highly respectable men, and we generally keep orderly servants; our servants are orderly and well conducted.

1025. Do you take care to keep a pretty strict supervision over them, and does their advancement depend altogether upon their conduct?—There is a very strict supervision.

1026. Besides your own territory, I think you administer a portion of the territory which belongs to Russia, under some arrangement with the Russian Company?—There is a margin of coast marked yellow in the map from 54° 40' up to Cross Sound, which we have rented from the Russian-American Company for a term of years.

1027. Is that the whole of that strip?—The strip goes on to Mount Saint Elias.

1028. Where does it begin?—Near Fort Simpson, in latitude 54°; it runs up to Mount St. Elias, which is further north.

1029. Is it the whole of that strip which is included between the British territory and the sea?—We have only rented the part between Fort Simpson and Cross Sound.

1030. What is the date of that arrangement?—That arrangement, I think, was entered into about 1839.

1031. What are the terms upon which it was made; do you pay a rent for that land?—The British territory runs along inland from the coast about 30 miles; the Russian territory runs along the coast; we have the right of navigation through the rivers to hunt the interior country. A misunderstanding existed upon that point in the first instance; we were about to establish a post upon one of the rivers, which led to very serious difficulties between the Russian-American Company and ourselves; we had a long correspondence, and, to guard against the recurrence of these difficulties, it was agreed that we should lease this margin of coast, and pay them a rent; the rent was, in the first instance, in otters; I think we gave 2,000 otters a year; it is now converted into money; we give, I think, 1,500 £ a year.

1032. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] What otter is that?—The land otter from the east side of the mountains; we now pay 1,500 £ a year for the use of this margin of coast.

1033. *Chairman*.] Is it a lease for a term of years?—I think the term was originally 10 years.

1034. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] Have you the whole care of it, or are there Russian officers in the territory?—We have the entire care of it.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

1035. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That was maintained through the last war, was it not, in order that there should be no disturbance among the Indians?—

Yes.

1036. *Chairman*.] Was any inconvenience sustained before this arrangement was made with regard to the management of the Indians, inasmuch as it was found that spirits were introduced among them by parties competing with one another for the fur trade?—Yes, there was a great abuse of spirituous liquors.

1037. Was that the main inducement to you and to the Russian Company to make this arrangement?—It was not the principal inducement, but it was one of the inducements. A year or two afterwards I entered into an arrangement at Sitka with the Governor of Sitka that the use of spirituous liquors should be entirely prohibited. A murderous scene took place under our own eyes at Sitka, arising from a debauch among the Indians, and we came to an agreement then that liquor should no longer be introduced into the country.

1038. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] Has that agreement been rigidly kept on their part?—It has been rigidly kept, I believe, by them as well as by us.

1039. Mr. *Gordon*.] With regard to the administration of justice, is it not the case that under the Acts by which the Company exercise jurisdiction, viz., the 43 Geo. 3, and the 1 & 2 Geo. 4, the Company are bound, under a penalty of 5,000 l., to transmit cases of felony for trial to Canada?—The ex-recorder of Rupert's Land will be here in the course of a day or two, and I should rather prefer that he should answer the question, and explain all matters connected with the administration of the law.

1040. I suppose you would also wish to defer till the recorder is here, the answer to the next question which I should put, viz., how often that had been done?—There have only been two cases transmitted to Canada in my time; one is the case of those Indians in Mackenzie's River, a few years ago, of whom I spoke.

1041. How long has there been a recorder established at the Red River?—In 1839 the first recorder was appointed there.

1042. Mr. *Grogan*.] What was the name of the recorder in 1839?—Adam Thom.

1043. Mr. *Gordon*.] How was justice administered previously to a recorder being appointed?—There was never a criminal case within my recollection previously to 1839, except the case to which I am alluding, in Mackenzie's River.

1044. With regard to the introduction of spirits into the territory: are spirits allowed to those who are in the employment of the Company?—I may say that the whole importation of spirits, from the year 1847 to the year 1856, averaged under 5,000 gallons into the whole country.

1045. Are spirits habitually allowed to be used by the servants in the employment of the Company?—Certainly not.

1046. Not for their own use?—Not for their own use; not even the officers in some parts of the country are allowed the use of spirits.

1047. I find it stated in a speech made by Mr. Gladstone, on the 10th of August, 1848, that in the year 1837, about 3,800 gallons of spirits had been imported into the Hudson's Bay territory; and in the year 1845, three years before the date of his speech, 9,075 gallons. From the statement which you have just made, I suppose we must conclude that that proportion has diminished a good deal?—In 1845 the quantity was increased, in consequence of a wing of the sixth regiment having been sent to Red River; it was for the use of the troops.

1048. Then we must not take that as representing an increase or decrease in the consumption?—No; the average since 1847 is 4911 gallons, it is under 5,000. Of that quantity, two-thirds are used by the 8,000 inhabitants of Red River; the remaining one-third, or 1,630 gallons, is all that is allotted for the use of our own servants, for an occasional dram to Indians who are employed in transport with our own servants, and for the purchase of provisions in parts of the country where we cannot get them otherwise.

1049. I find in a report which was made by a Committee of the House of Commons, which was appointed to consider the condition of the aborigines in the British Colonies, a statement that the Coppermine Indians had decreased one-half



one-half; and among other causes which are assigned for that decrease, intemperance is mentioned. Have any but the Company's traders access to that country?—None, except the Company's traders; that statement is not true; no liquor goes there.

1050. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Is it not the fact that that is one of the districts into which spirits do not go at all?—No spirituous liquors have been sent northward of Cumberland to my knowledge since 1822.

1051. Either for the Company's servants or for the Indians?—Not for anybody; neither for officers, servants, nor Indians.

1052. Mr. *Gordon.*] Then you presume that the Committee of the House of Commons were misled by the evidence before them?—Decidedly.

1053. It has been stated to me by officers in the army who have travelled in those parts of the country where the Company have stations on the Saguenay River, at Chicoutimi, for instance, that though liquor was not traded with the Indians for furs, yet at the time the bargain was concluded a certain quantity of liquor was always given to them as a present; does it appear to you that that differs in anything but name from making spirits a portion of the trade?—I think it very likely that on the St. Lawrence, where we are surrounded by opposition, that may have occurred. Where we have opposition, we must, in order to get furs, do as other parties do; but we never sell liquor. Liquor has never been used as a medium of barter. We are opposed on the St. Lawrence by every shipmaster and every pilot and fisherman.

1054. The greater portion of your European servants, I presume, come from England or Scotland; they are not born of white parents in the country?—The greater portion of our white servants are Orkney men; there are a few Highlanders, and a very few Shetlanders; a large proportion of our servants are half-breeds.

1055. With your Indian servants what sort of contract do you enter into; how long is their term of service?—Merely for the trip; merely for the summer. They are sometimes employed as express bearers going with letters, and they are frequently employed as boatmen, mixed with the Company's servants and with the half-breeds.

1056. Is there any provision made for your servants in case of sickness or old age?—There is no provision made for them. They are paid liberal wages, and our servants very frequently save large sums of money for their walk in life. They generally leave the country before extreme old age comes on.

1057. But there is no regular provision for a person who becomes disabled in your service?—There is no provision.

1058. That happens, I suppose, not unfrequently from accidents?—It does happen, and it frequently happens, that the Company, after their return to England, allow them a small pension.

1059. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Have you ever known, in any case which was deserving, a small pension refused?—Never.

1060. Mr. *Gordon.*] I suppose this can hardly be considered as administration of justice: I find that in Mr. Alexander's Simpson's "Life of Mr. Thomas Simpson," at page 427, it is stated that the Company has the invariable rule of avenging the murder by Indians of any of its servants, by blood for blood, without trial of any kind. Is that the case?—We are obliged to punish Indians as a measure of self-preservation in some parts of the country.

1061. And without any form of trial?—We seldom get hold of them for the purpose of trial, and they are usually punished by their own tribe. I scarcely know a case, there may have been perhaps a few cases, in which our own servants have retaliated; but the Indians are usually punished by the tribe to which they belong.

1062. Mr. *Gregson.*] What mode have you of ascertaining the population of the Indians?—We have lists of the Indians belonging to various posts; we have compared and checked them with the report of the Government officers who went to Vancouver's Island some years ago, as regards the tribes to the west of the mountains, and with Colonel Lefroy's lists, as regards those on the east side, and we have arrived at this estimate of the population.

1063. You say that you fit out the Indians—is that only for the hunting season?—They do not require any outfit for the summer.

1064. Do they continue throughout the year to be provided for by the Company

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

Company in clothing?—Yes; that is to say, an Indian does not require European clothing; he usually has blankets and a coat.

1065. Do they depend upon you for their support throughout the year?—Entirely, except such as they provide themselves with skins. They are very frequently clothed in skins; rabbit skins and leather; indeed, many of our own servants are clothed in leather.

1066. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] You stated just now the population in rough; would you have any objection to give in to the Committee a copy of the estimated census of the population which you have made. There are some other parts; can you give us your census of the Red River population; you have got it, I presume, in detail?—I think I have; I am not certain; I took these notes previously to leaving Canada.

1067. I think I heard you say that one vessel or more enters Hudson's Bay for the supply of the colony?—We usually employ two ships to York; one ship to Moose, and another to East Maine.

1068. May ships come and trade at York or Moose Bay, if they choose, on their own account; would every facility be given for other ships besides the Company's ships coming?—Not to oppose us in trade, because we conceive that our charter sufficiently protects us.

1069. You conceive that your charter precludes any other vessels but the Company's vessels trading at York and the Moose River?—Yes.

1070. Under those circumstances might not a larger stock of goods be kept at the Company's store at the Red River, so as to supply the demand there?—We keep in store generally a two years' supply of the most essential articles of trade, to guard against the possibility of loss by the wreck of our ships, or the burning down of our establishments.

1071. Are you not aware that you do not sufficiently supply the Red River Colony with goods?—I think the Red River Colony is usually sufficiently supplied.

1072. I thought that a great caravan annually went down, and got their goods from the United States at St. Louis?—Yes; a caravan goes taking buffalo robes for sale in the United States, and cattle for sale and bringing back tobacco in some cases; they likewise smuggle liquor into the country, and there are other supplies which are to be had cheaper from the United States, than from England.

1073. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] With regard to the traders, cannot the traders at Red River get out whatever they like in your ships by Hudson's Bay?—Anything they like except liquor. We object to become the freighters of liquor.

1074. And the traders at Red River may charter ships on their own account, so long as they do not interfere with the fur trade?—Yes; they have never chartered a ship yet, because they get their freight cheaper through the Company than they can by charter.

1075. Mr. *Bell*.] Have you never refused to take goods for any of the traders of the Red River?—I think on one or two occasions we may have done so; perhaps on one occasion. I am not satisfied of that.

1076. Mr. *Gordon*.] Was that in the case of a Mr. James Sinclair?—Yes.

1077. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That was when it was in contemplation to interfere with the fur trade?—Yes.

1078. Mr. *Love*.] Will you state what the case was with respect to Mr. James Sinclair?—There was some objection.

1079. What did he want to do?—We objected to bring out goods for him at one time.

1080. What goods did he want you to bring out?—British manufactures.

1081. You objected on what ground?—On the ground that he was to employ them in the fur trade.

1082. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] The Company does not oppose a passive hinderance to the entrance of goods or of people necessarily?—Not at all; we take their goods out on freight.

1083. If I wanted to bring a mechanic into the Red River, could I do so?—Decidedly; we should afford him a passage.

1084. Then the Company would facilitate the entrance of free labourers of good character who should present themselves, by giving them a passage?—On paying.

1085. Allowing them to have the benefit of the Company's stores upon the terms

terms of the Company's servants?—No, not on the terms of the Company's servants; the Company's servants receive very low wages. Sir G. Simpson.

1086. You have told us, I think, that no other ship would be allowed to trade at York?—Yes. 26 February 1857.

1087. Therefore if I wanted to import a mechanic, you would allow him to come in your ship?—Decidedly.

1088. Might not he trade on the same terms as the Company's servants; might not he buy his things in the same way?—He might buy his things as the other inhabitants of Red River do.

1089. And he might have the benefits of the Company's stores?—Yes; our shops are open to all parties.

1090. He would have to pay for his passage?—Yes.

1091. By a fixed tariff?—There is a regular passage money charged, which I cannot call to memory at this moment. Every facility is afforded; a passage has never been refused to any one that I am aware of.

1092. There is an idea that the Company opposes the settlement of Indians as agricultural labourers or as a Christian community?—It is not the case.

1093. What is the tenure of the land in the Company's territory?—Nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

1094. Is the right of the Indians to sufficient lands for their support recognised?—They occupy lands wherever they please. The Indian has never been required to pay for lands.

1095. Do you pay no chief for the occupation of land yourselves in the Indian settlement?—There is a very old respectable chief, a man who has been very friendly to the whites; we support him principally.

1096. Do you not recognise their holding their possession, of land?—No; the land was purchased of them, I think, in the time of Lord Selkirk by a regular purchase; a certain quantity of ammunition and tobacco, and various other supplies being given for it.

1097. What provision is made, or can be made, for the settlement of such as desire to become agricultural labourers, or to live as a community; what would be the facility given by the Company?—They would be permitted to take lands, wherever vacant lands were found, at a price which might be considered nominal; the prices are never exacted.

1098. Is the Indian settlement at the Red River approved of and encouraged by the Company?—Decidedly.

1099. In every way?—In every way.

1100. What provision is made for the instruction of these Indians?—The Church Missionary Society have a missionary in charge of the settlement.

1101. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Will you state what religious establishments there are?—In the Company's territory there are 19 missionary stations of the Church of England, 12 Roman-catholic, 4 Wesleyan, and 1 Presbyterian, making a total of 36. In Oregon there is a Roman-catholic mission. On the Gulph of St. Lawrence, one. At Albany and Temiscaming, one. At the Pic there is a Wesleyan missionary. At Fort William there is a Roman-catholic missionary: and at Vancouver's Island there is a Church of England missionary, making in all 42 missionary stations.

1102. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] What provision is made for the chaplain?—The Bishop of Rupert's Land has a salary of 300 *l.* a year from the Company. In aid of schools he has 100 *l.* a year. The bishop's chaplain, at Red River, has 150 *l.* a year. At York, 50 *l.* a year. At Moose, 50 *l.* a year. At East Main, 50 *l.* a year. At Victoria and Vancouver's Island, 200 *l.* a year. The Roman-catholic mission at Red River has 100 *l.* a year. At Oregon, 100 *l.* a year. On the Gulph of St. Lawrence, 105 *l.* a year.

1103. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] What do you mean by Oregon; Oregon is in the United States?—We call it Oregon.

1104. Do you give religious instruction to the inhabitants of the United States?—No; there is a Roman-catholic bishop who was taken across by us a good many years ago to Oregon, and he remains there on the promise that he should be allowed 100 *l.* a year.

1105. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Do you pay him?—We pay him 100 *l.* a year now.

1106. And you maintain him in the United States territory?—We give him 100 *l.* a year.

1107. He being in the United States territory?—He being in the United States territory.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

1108. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] You have possessory rights, I believe, under the treaty?—Yes.

1109. Mr. *Roebuck*.] But has not Oregon been given up by treaty?—By that treaty our possessory rights are retained.

1110. What possessory rights have you?—We have various establishments; pasture grounds; hunting grounds. We claim very large possessory rights.

1111. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Have you not also the free navigation of the river?—Yes.

1112. Mr. *Roebuck*.] What do you mean by possessory rights; do you mean rights under the charter?—Rights as British subjects previously to the treaty.

1113. Had you possession of land?—We had possession of land.

1114. How did you acquire it?—Under the licence to trade.

1115. But that is not possession of land?—Yes, under the licence to trade we had various possessions in the country.

1116. Do you understand that a licence to trade gives you possession of the land?—We understood so.

1117. That is the interpretation which you give to the words “a right to trade,” that it gives you a right to the land?—We conceive so.

1118. In fee-simple?—I do not say under what tenure, but we consider that it gives us a right to the land.

1119. So that when you received by charter from the Crown a monopoly to trade over certain portions of territory, you believe that the whole of that territory was ceded to you?—No, not the whole of the territory that we trade over, but the territory that we bring into cultivation.

1120. How much land did you bring into cultivation in Oregon?—I really cannot tell.

1121. Did you bring 100 acres?—Five thousand acres.

1122. Into cultivation?—Yes.

1123. And those are all the possessory rights which you have?—We have various establishments all over Oregon; we have them in various parts of the Columbia River and Puget Sound.

1124. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Are you not aware that in addition there is the Puget Sound Company, who also have those rights reserved under the treaty?—Yes, that is an offshoot of the Hudson's Bay Company; an agricultural establishment formed by the Hudson's Bay Company, or parties connected with or interested in the Hudson's Bay Company, encouraged by the Government of the day.

1125. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] I gather from your evidence, that in stating the number of people whom you employ, you do not consider the Indians who hunt for you to be your servants?—We do not.

1126. Is not the Company pledged to them by payments in advance?—Decidedly; that is to say, an Indian to make his hunt must be provided with certain necessaries to enable him to live during the winter; he requires a gun; he requires ammunition; he requires blanketting.

1127. Are they not to all intents and purposes your own servants hunting for you, for which you pay them in advance?—There is no contract; there is an understanding that they will pay us if they can. If the Indian is sick, we lose the outfit.

1128. You make him payments in advance; then you settle with him after the hunt, and in the event of any illness, or sickness, or of old age, you undertake to provide for him?—We consider that a dead loss.

1129. What provision do you make for the instruction of these Indians?—In the different parts of the country favourable for settlement we always encourage missions; but in many parts of the country it would be impossible to collect any body of Indians; the means of subsistence are not sufficient to do so.

1130. As the missions extended would you grant assistance?—Decidedly; we are anxious to improve the condition of the Indians.

1131. What grants in aid are given for the education of the half-breeds and the Indians?—We give no grants in aid. The half-breeds are quite in a condition to pay for themselves; the inhabitants of the country; the heads of families.

1132. And the Indians?—They are brought to the missions.

1133. In fact, you think they are able to take care of themselves, and you make no grants in aid for their education?—No.

1134. The

26 February 1857.

1134. The barter of ardent spirits, you said, was never allowed under any circumstances?—Never for furs. In the Saskatchewan it is necessary to give a small quantity of spirits to the Plain Indians, as an inducement to bring in provisions, otherwise they will not do so; these are principally American Indians. A small quantity is likewise given to some of the Indians at the Rainy Lake, who supply us with dried sturgeon and wild rice.

1135. Have any ordinances or rules been passed by the Council on the subject of ardent spirits?—Yes.

1136. Can you put in copies of your rules with respect to ardent spirits?—The most effectual rule is not to introduce the article.

1137. Have you no written minute from the Council?—No, I think not. There can be very little spirit used, inasmuch as the whole importation is under 5,000 gallons.

1138. What is the amount of ardent spirits imported in the ships?—Four thousand nine hundred and some odd gallons.

1139. How is it distributed in the territory?—Two-thirds of that quantity are for sale to the inhabitants of Red River, who would otherwise distil. We have had great difficulty in preventing them from establishing distilleries in the country.

1140. Are the Company's regulations, to your knowledge, violated in that respect?—I think not.

1141. Have any of the officers of the Company been called to account for bartering ardent spirits where it was not necessary?—No, not that I am aware of. We are so decidedly opposed to the use of spirituous liquor in any of our establishments that no officer would venture to act in opposition to our desire.

1142. I think you said that the government of the country was vested in a council?—Yes.

1143. Are the transactions secret?—Not at all.

1144. Are minutes kept?—Yes.

1145. And is it open to the public; may anybody have access?—All criminal and other legal cases are tried at Red River, and are open to the public. There was a trial by jury last year at Norway House which was open to the public; but our own deliberations with reference to the management of the trade of the country are not open to the public.

1146. Is there any bank out there for the use of the servants; any savings bank or any place where they can deposit their savings?—We have no savings bank; but the Company allow the interest of the day, I think it is four per cent., to any parties who may choose to leave their money in their hands, or they will pay their balances, as they accrue from year to year, as they may desire.

1147. Is every facility given in that respect at the different posts?—In the Red River Settlement we have gold, silver, and copper as a circulating medium, and a paper currency. That paper currency is redeemable by drafts on London at 60 days.

1148. If any of your servants at the different posts wanted to place money at interest, you would allow them four per cent. upon it?—If they choose to leave their money in our hands they get four per cent. for it.

1149. Have you it in contemplation to form a savings bank in any part of your territory?—No; it has never been contemplated; we have never thought of it; it has never been suggested.

1150. Mr. Lowe.] In whom does the executive power reside; in the governor exclusively?—The governor and his council.

1151. The Council of Factors?—Yes.

1152. Consisting of 16?—Yes; and where there is not a sufficient number of chief factors, the number is made up by chief traders; that is as regards the Company's affairs, the business of the country.

1153. As regards the government of the territory, how is it governed; I am now speaking not of trade, but of the general government of the territory?—In the Red River Settlement, in the district of Assiniboia, the present recorder is the governor of the district.

1154. He has the executive power as well as the judicial?—Yes.

1155. What extent of territory is that over?—The district of Assiniboia takes 50 miles by the compass round the Red River Settlement.

1156. Has he any assistance in that, or does he do it entirely himself?—The fact is there is very little to be done in that respect.

Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

1157. What there is to be done he does?—Yes; our goals are almost always empty; they scarcely ever have an inmate.

1158. As to the rest of the territory, how is that governed?—By myself and the council.

1159. Have you any legislative power?—No.

1160. You cannot make laws in the territory?—We can make laws as far as regards the management of our own affairs, which is the only case in which we have occasion to make laws.

1161. As to the tenure of land, how is it regulated; what law is in force in the territory?—The law of England, I imagine.

1162. Up to what period?—Up to the present time.

1163. You spoke of a lease of 999 years; why is the land not given in freehold?—Our counsel in this country recommended that lease.

1164. Do you know why?—No.

1165. Who grants the lease?—The Company; generally the governor of the district.

1166. Under the seal of the Company?—Under the seal of the Company.

1167. Have you a seal of the Company out there?—Yes, as Governor-in-chief.

1168. Has the Company in London any legislative power; can it make laws for the territory?—It gives instructions with regard to the mode of conducting the business.

1169. There is no power of making laws, then, at all, as I understand, for the territory?—On the subject of the laws, I would beg to refer to the recorder.

1170. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is it not the case that the directors in London have the supervision of the acts of the council?—Yes.

1171. Mr. *Lowe*.] The Governor is the Executive?—Yes.

1172. All over the territory?—Yes.

1173. There is no legislative power at all, as I understand; there is no power to make laws in anybody?—We make such laws as are necessary.

1174. You do not make Statutes at all?—No.

1175. Do you make Ordinances?—No, we have never had occasion to make Ordinances; we have passed certain Resolutions of Council.

1176. Are they considered binding in the nature of laws on the inhabitants of the territory?—They are principally in reference to our own trade; the laws are administered as nearly as possible in accordance with the laws of England by the recorder of the country, and the late recorder is now on his way to London, and will be forthcoming in the course of a day or two.

1177. Where do these 16 factors, who form the council, live?—All over the country.

1178. Are they summoned every year to meet?—A sufficient number assemble for the purpose of holding a council every year.

1179. Where do they meet?—At Norway House.

1180. At what time?—Generally about the 10th, or 15th, or 20th of June.

1181. Mr. *Bell*.] What number is considered sufficient?—I think seven factors with the Governor.

1182. Mr. *Lowe*.] Does the public ever attend the discussions of this council?—No, never; the public would be our own servants.

1183. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] There is a council at Red River?—Yes, at Assiniboia, where the recorder resides, and where the white population is assembled.

1184. Mr. *Lowe*.] Has the recorder a council?—Yes.

1185. What does that consist of?—Certain inhabitants of the colony. I think there are 10 or 12; the clergy, the Roman Catholic and Protestant Bishops, the principal inhabitants of the settlement.

1186. By whom are they selected?—By the Company, on the recommendation of the governor of the country, or the application of any of the parties.

1187. Mr. *Aldersey*.] Does the Governor-in-chief sit with the council himself; is he a member of the council?—Yes; he is the president of the council, and the recorder is the law officer.

1188. The members of the council are nominated by him?—He suggests them.

1189. Mr. *Bell*.] Is there a recorder independent of the Governor?—Yes.

1190. At the Red River and at Norway House also?—No; the recorder of Red River goes to Norway House.

1191. Mr.

1191. Mr. *Lowe*.] Have you any magistrates, justices of the peace?—We consider all our factors as magistrates. Sir G. Simpson.

1192. Do they hold any commission from the Crown, or from the Governor? —Their commission as factors is understood to answer the purpose of a commission as magistrates. 26 February 1857.

1193. Have they power to imprison, and to decide any matter?—We have never had any case of imprisonment.

1194. Mr. *Grogan*.] Does the charter specially confer on the Company a power of government, such as we are now speaking of, namely, of imprisoning parties, or is it only a licence to trade?—I must beg to refer you to the charter.

1195. Have you it with you?—I have not.

1196. In point of fact, if an English settler was to go out to the Red River district and settle on a portion of land there, without any reference at all to the Governor of that district (you say it is the recorder in that district), could you remove him?—We have never yet removed anybody.

1197. But could you remove him?—We have never had occasion to examine into the question.

1198. Has the question never been raised?—Never. We have never removed any man.

1199. Mr. *Adderley*.] But is it your opinion that you have the power?—I do not know. I am not clear that we have. Squatters throughout the United States and in Canada are allowed to remain on payment of the established price of land.

1200. Mr. *Roebuck*.] To whom is that price paid?—We have never exacted payment for land in Rupert's Land.

1201. Mr. *Adderley*.] Of no kind?—Of no kind.

1202. Has any payment been exacted by the Company from settlers, either by way of a price per acre, or by way of a licence to purchase?—In cases where our own servants, who are free only upon their return to Europe, go to the Red River, we sell them lands. In some cases they have paid for them; in others they have not, but very rarely.

1203. If I wanted to buy land in the Red River Settlement, should I require any licence from the Company to enable me to buy?—I should think you would. There has never been a case in point.

1204. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is it not the fact that the Company claim to be the proprietors of the soil of Red River?—Yes; we have never enforced it.

1205. Mr. *Adderley*.] Has nobody ever paid anything for a licence to buy land?—Not excepting in the cases of our own retiring servants, who are bound to go back to their own country.

1206. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] As I understand it, there is no licence to buy land; it is an actual purchase?—It is an actual purchase.

1207. Mr. *Adderley*.] If I wanted to buy land in the Red River Settlement, upon what terms could I buy it?—Five shillings an acre.

1208. And that would be the only payment which I should have to make?—Yes.

1209. That would be to the Company?—Yes; 5 s. in one part of the country, and 7 s. 6 d. in another.

1210. I should have no other impediment, either in the way of payment or in the way of restrictive regulation to my buying land there?—None at all.

1211. Anybody, from any part of the world, could, by paying 5 s. an acre, purchase any quantity of land at the Red River Settlement from the Company?—Yes, I believe so.

1212. Mr. *Roebuck*.] The Company sell that land, you say?—Yes.

1213. By what right do they sell that land?—By the right which they hold under their charter.

1214. Does the charter give you land?—We believe so.

1215. Do you know the words of the charter?—No.

1216. Are they not a licence to trade; to hunt?—No; I think the charter gives us a right to the land.

1217. Mr. *Grogan*.] In the event of a person coming from England, for instance, and purchasing land, as you say, at 5 s. an acre from you, is the land conveyed

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

conveyed to him in fee-simple, or for any particular term, or under any deed?—It is conveyed to him under a lease of 999 years.

1218. Is there a regular form for all those leases?—Yes.

1219. What are the terms of those leases?—I cannot call them to mind.

1220. Have you a copy of the lease with you?—No.

1221. Will you furnish one to the Committee?—I will.

1222. Are there any conditions whatever in that lease respecting exclusive rights and privileges to the Company?—I think there are with reference to trade, as far as my recollection goes; I have not read the lease for a great length of time; we have so very seldom occasion to issue those leases that I do not at this moment call the particulars of them to mind.

1223. Then, we are to understand that a settler going from this country to purchase land in the Hudson's Bay Company's territories gets a lease for 999 years, at the rate of 5 s. or 7 s. 6 d. an acre, according to the locality?—Yes.

1224. And he is also subject to certain restrictions as regards a particular trade?—Yes; trade in furs.

1225. Simply as regards the trade in furs?—Yes.

1226. There is no other limitation of any kind?—No other limitation whatsoever.

1227. In regard to the exports, which such a settler is permitted to make, is there any limitation whatever on that point?—None at all.

1228. How do you explain then the case of Mr. Sinclair, and the export of tallow, to which you referred a short time ago?—I think in his particular case he had traded in furs.

1229. Mr. Bell.] And therefore because he had traded in furs, you would not allow him to trade in tallow?—No; we did not give him freights. That was not approved of at the time by the Company.

1230. That was the method which you took to punish him?—I did not take it, but the officer in charge at that time.

1231. I mean the Company?—Yes.

1232. Mr. Grogan.] I will read to you a passage from a pamphlet, entitled "Canada West, and the Hudson's Bay Company." "Mr. James Sinclair sent in one of the Company's vessels a small quantity of tallow to London, as an experiment. It proved remunerative, and the next year he sent a much larger venture, but this was not allowed to be taken. In the interim, however, application was made to the Company by other settlers for permission to export tallow at moderate freights; but to this no answer was returned. Subsequently the Company found it necessary to legislate on the subject. From the Minutes of Council on this subject, published June 10, 1845, and from a letter of the governor of the country, in answer to the application of certain half-breeds to have their position with respect to hunting and trading defined, all of which documents will be found given *in extenso* in Fitzgerald's 'Hudson's Bay Company and Vancouver's Island,' we learn that it is the fundamental law of the country, that no settler should trade in furs." Do you remember the transaction relating to the export of tallow?—I do not remember the particulars; I was not in the country at the time.

1233. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Is it the fact, that any trader who was refused by the Company could himself have a vessel to take away his goods from Hudson's Bay?—Yes.

1234. So far as that goes, it is merely a favour that the Company does to the trader?—Yes.

1235. Mr. Grogan.] Is there any limitation with regard to the imports which such a settler might make?—None at all. I have myself suggested to settlers that they should charter a vessel for themselves.

1236. Is any particular licence required for imports by settlers?—No; there has been no application for a licence.

1237. I will read to you another passage, and you will tell me how far it is correct: "Further, that while once in every year settlers are permitted, at their own risk, to import stores, fur traffickers are excluded from this privilege; but that even for this a licence is required."—Is that the fact?—No; it is not true.

1238. "Moreover, that while imports to the amount of 50 l. are permitted, they must be purchased only with certain specified productions or manufactures of the settlement, carried away the same season." Are those facts correct to your knowledge?—The only article of import prohibited is liquor, and the only article



SELECT COMMITTEE ON THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY. 69

article prohibited for export is fur; with those two exceptions, you may import or export anything that anybody requires. Sir G. Simpson.

1239. Then how do you explain the circumstance of these parties not being allowed to export their tallow?—I do not exactly call to mind that circumstance. I was not in the country at the time: it led to a good deal of correspondence; the thing is not quite fresh in my memory. 26 February 1857.

1240. Did you know a retired servant of the Company, Mr. Dunn?—I did not know him, but there was such a man.

1241. In what capacity was he employed by the Company?—I think he was originally a Greenwich scholar; a boy from the Naval School at Greenwich, and taken as an apprentice on board one of the Company's ships, and he was afterwards promoted, I think. I am not quite clear as to his position.

1242. He was promoted to what. Did he become captain of one of the ships?—No.

1243. Supercargo?—Mate, I think.

1244. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] How many years ago is that?—A good many years ago.

1245. Is it 30?—About 25 years ago, I think.

1246. Mr. *Grogan*.] Was he in the Company's service during the time that you were there?—No. I never saw him.

1247. You mentioned that 5,000 gallons of spirits are imported into the country. Do you mean that that is the quantity of all the spirits imported?—That is the whole quantity imported from England. Some of the settlers at Red River smuggle spirits into the country. We are unable to prevent it.

1248. Did you ever hear that Mr. Dunn had published a journal, in reference to his experience in the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes, but I do not think I ever saw it. I do not recollect having seen it. Upon the north-west coast of America, I have not the least doubt that spirituous liquor has been very much abused; that was during the opposition with the United States.

1249. In 1832?—Yes.

1250. You gave us the number of chaplains that were employed and paid by the Company. Are those chaplains required to keep school?—They are encouraged to keep school.

1251. Are they required?—No.

1252. The salary that you pay them has nothing to do with their necessarily keeping a school?—No. They are likewise paid by the societies to which they belong; the Church Missionary Society, or the Wesleyan Society. At Norway House, and at several of the Wesleyan establishments, very large schools are kept.

1253. Are they paid for their services as schoolmasters by you or by the Missionary Society?—They are paid by us in aid of the mission. A salary is given to those parties in aid of the mission, and they keep schools, according to the instructions which they may have from the society to which they belong.

1254. Do they receive any payment from the scholars who frequent the schools?—I think not.

1255. For what period of time do your servants that go from this country engage with you?—Generally five years.

1256. On the average do they return at the expiration of the five years?—No, I think they generally remain; I should say that six out of eight remain; they renew their contract over and over again. There are many servants who have been in the service 25 or 30 years.

1257. As a general average, do they remain, say 20 years with you?—Perhaps barely 20 years at present.

1258. But they remain a long time?—Yes, many of our servants remain a long time. Many of our servants remain altogether in the country. They retire from the service, and become settlers at the Red River.

1259. What is the highest salary that the Company pay their servants?—The price of labour has increased very much. It was some years ago 17 *l.* sterling, and now it is increased to men coming direct from England on their first engagement to 20 *l.*; and it is raised according to their position afterwards. A man from being a common labourer, takes either the stern or the head of a boat; being called the bowsman or the steersman; in that case, he is paid higher according to his capability as a boatman. Fishermen are paid higher; they are paid 30 *l.*, 35 *l.*, and 40 *l.* in many cases; tradesmen also are paid higher.

- Sir G. Simpson. 1260. The class that you describe as labourers are paid 20 l. to 30 l., and 35 l.?—Yes.
- 26 February 1857. 1261. What may be the salary of the superior officers?—The factors and traders have an interest in the trade; they are partners.
1262. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] The 16 factors?—The 16 factors and the 29 traders.
1263. Mr. *Grogan*.] They are, to a certain extent, partners in the adventure?—Yes.
1264. A witness informed us on the last day that, with regard to the barter between the trader or factor and the Indians, it was all done according to a tariff?—Yes, there is a tariff.
1265. Is that tariff settled by the council, the governor, and factors, or is it settled in this country?—There is a tariff of very old standing; the Indian and the trader perfectly understand each other as regards the tariff.
1266. By whom was the tariff settled?—The tariff was settled originally by the original traders. It has been modified from time to time according to circumstances.
1267. The existing tariff in its modified form is ratified and carried out by the council?—Yes. It varies in different parts of the country.
1268. In the event of a variance of that tariff, who settles that variance?—The council do.
1269. A question was put to you relative to any compensation or pension which might be given by the Company to old officers or servants, and those who might have received injuries in the service, and you stated that many of them were extremely comfortable?—Yes, many of them have retired with means saved in the country.
1270. Do you confine your answer to the superior officers, the factors, and traders, or do you extend it to the servants?—I speak of labourers. I have known labourers retire with from 200 l. to 300 l.; Orkney labourers, who are extremely economical in their habits. I speak of those who have been in the country for a great length of time.
1271. They have saved that money out of the wages of from 20 l. to 30 l. a year, and the four per cent. which you allow them for money which they do not draw?—Yes.
1272. Mr. *Gordon*.] I think there is no other settlement of any importance, besides the Red River, of whites living under the government, but not in the service of the Company, in your territory; of course I do not speak of Vancouver's Island?—There is a small settlement at a distance of about 60 miles from Red River, at a place called Portage la Prairie.
1273. How long has that settlement been established?—Seven or eight years.
1274. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Whereabouts is it?—That is up the Assiniboine.
1275. That is close to the Red River?—Yes.
1276. Mr. *Gordon*.] Is it in your power to sanction such an establishment, or is it only in the power of the Governor and the Company at home?—We were opposed to this settlement in the first instance as being difficult of management. It was at such a distance from the seat of Government, that we had not the same control. If offences were committed, there were no constables within reach. There were no means of laying hold of the offenders.
1277. What reason made it much more difficult to communicate with it?—The distance of 60 miles is considerable.
1278. Is it 60 miles of interrupted river?—I think it is about 60 miles from Portage la Prairie to the Forts (Fort Garry).
1279. And the river communication is not good?—The river communication is not good.
1280. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Is there no communication by land?—There is a communication by land.
1281. Mr. *Gordon*.] Is it in your power to sanction such an establishment as that, or must it be the Governor and Company at home who sanction its formation?—I referred to the Governor and Committee, who thought it desirable that the settlement should not be established; but no step was taken to prevent it.
1282. They permitted it, but did not sanction it?—Yes.
1283. If I went and chose to settle there, might I do so without any opposition?—Yes; in any part of the territory, so far as I am aware, it has never been

been objected to. There has never been a case where application has been made. Sir G. Simpson.

1284. Supposing such application were made, would it be encouraged, or discouraged as you have discouraged it in this latter case?—That would be a matter for consideration. I have not prepared myself to answer that. 26 February 1857.

1285. Do you consider that your right to sell land is the same in those territories which you hold under your charter, and in those which you hold under your license to trade?—No; we do not consider that we have any right to sell land under our license to trade.

1286. Am I mistaken in supposing that you said that you considered yourselves justified by your license to trade, in selling land in the Oregon country?—A special provision was made in the treaty for such sale, respecting our possessory rights.

1287. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] That related to property which the Company actually created?—Yes.

1288. Mr. *Gordon.*] Which you could occupy, but not sell?—We were proprietors as well as occupiers.

1289. What are the conditions now required of any settler taking a lot of land on the Red River Settlement?—It was arranged, I thought, that I should bring a copy of the deed before the Committee.

1290. What is the usual price of unsettled land now in Upper Canada?—I cannot speak to that.

1291. You do not suppose the land, the price of which you have stated to be 5 s. or 7 s. 6 d. an acre, to be better than that in Upper Canada?—Certainly not; it is not so good.

1292. Are the laws or regulations under which the colony of Red River is governed printed; are they accessible to the settlers?—They are not printed, but they are usually posted on the church doors, and the settlers have copies of them all through the country.

1293. You mean that that is done with any new ones?—Yes; anything that affects the Red River Settlement.

1294. But how do they know old ordinances or regulations?—The settlers there are so very few that that has never been necessary.

1295. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] I suppose there are no newspapers to advertise them?—No.

1296. Mr. *Gordon.*] Then, in short, they may not be aware of the laws and regulations under which they are living?—The laws and regulations are so very few that they know them perfectly.

1297. But they are not accessible?—They are not published.

1298. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] It is a very simple state of society, is it not?—Yes.

1299. Mr. *Gordon.*] There is no newspaper in the Red River colony?—No.

1300. You are aware, I suppose, that a newspaper is generally the first thing introduced in an American colony?—Yes.

1301. Has there never been a wish expressed by the settlers of the Red River colony to have a newspaper there?—Not that I am aware of. I suggested, some years ago, that they should get up a newspaper, but they could not get anybody to take charge of it.

1302. Can you tell me what is the freight per-ton on goods imported from London to the Red River?—£. 5 a ton, and 1 l. for lighterage and storage, and being warehoused; that is 6 l.

1303. It was lately a good deal higher than that, was it not, 8 l. or 9 l.?—No; I think it was lower. I believe there has been very little change.

1304. I have heard it repeatedly stated, that the cheapest way of receiving goods in the Red River for traders there is to have them transmitted by New Orleans, and along the Mississippi; that it is cheaper than their going by York Factory; do you believe that to be the case?—The freight to York is 5 l. a ton. The freight from St. Paul's to Red River is 18 l. a ton, or 16 s. the piece of 100 pounds.

1305. What is the distance from Red River to York Factory?—About 600 miles, I think; and the freight from York Factory is 20 l. a ton to the Red River.

1306. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] With regard to that freight, any persons can take the goods as cheaply as they like?—They can take them any way they please;

Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

we pay that amount ourselves. We do not do our own transport; we usually employ the freighters at the Red River. Different traders do the transport for us from York Factory to the Red River.

1307. Mr. Gordon.] What is the distance from Red River to Lake Superior?—Six hundred miles.

1308. You think that the distance from York Factory to Red River is not greater than from Fort William to Red River?—It is about the same, perhaps; but the freight from Lake Superior to the Red River in the transport of the flour which I have before mentioned, was 40 s. a piece, or 45 l. a ton.

1309. The route from York Factory to Red River, is not a very good one, is it?—It is very bad as far as Norway House.

1310. Is it not the case that there have been petitions from the settlers in the Red River to have that route improved?—We cannot materially improve it. It is not susceptible of improvement without a prodigious outlay; such an outlay as our traffic would not afford.

1311. Mr. Bell.] Has there been a petition?—I am not aware of a petition. We are very anxious that the route should be improved for our own purposes; but the outlay for improvement would be more the trade could afford.

1312. Mr. Gordon.] You say that it is very bad; do you think it worse, or not so bad as the route to Fort William?—It is not so bad, inasmuch as we can use boats, carrying about three tons, between York Factory and Red River, and the only means of transport between Lake Superior and Red River is a small canoe.

1313. I suppose, if the route to Lake Superior could be improved, it would be the shortest route from England for goods; there would be water communication up to Lake Superior?—Yes.

1314. It would be easier than by Hudson's Bay?—I think the route cannot be improved sufficiently for the transport of goods.

1315. What are the great difficulties on that route which prevent its being improved?—The depth of water in the river, the interruption from rapids and falls, and the swampy character of the country.

1316. Is not that the way which the old North-West Company used to carry all their supplies for the use of the interior?—It is.

1317. Then they must have carried along there nearly as much as you carry from York Factory?—No; it was not one-tenth of the transport that we have from York.

1318. If I understood you rightly, you said that the copy of the resolutions, dated 1845, was not authentic; I have a copy of the resolution with respect to the duties to be paid on all imports into the settlement?—That resolution, I think, was disallowed.

1319. Have you reason to believe that the colonists at the Red River are satisfied with the government of the Company there?—I have reason to believe that they would be perfectly satisfied if their minds were not unsettled by agitators who have an eye upon the trade.

1320. In short, you think that the agitation comes from without, and not from within?—Decidedly.

1321. In your "journey," to which you have referred two or three times before, at page 54 you say, with regard to education, "As to the charges of education, four-fifths of them fall on the pious and charitable association just mentioned;" that is the Church Missionary Society; "while the remaining fifth is borne by such individual parents as are able and willing to spare 15 s. a year for the moral and intellectual culture of a child." As five-fifths make a whole, I suppose it may be taken that the Company do not pay anything?—No; those are the agricultural settlers of the Red River, who are in a condition to pay for their own children.

1322. Then the Company do not contribute?—Not there; that is under the direction of the bishop.

1323. Is pemican sold to the schools and missionaries at the same price that it is to the Company's servants?—We do not sell it to the Company's servants; we sell it at a very small margin of profit; there is a great deal of waste, and it is necessary to sell it at a very small margin of profit, to cover that waste.

1324. Mr. Gurney.] What do you imagine is the ordinary time which elapses on an average between goods being bought by the Company in England and those identical goods being delivered to Indians within the Hudson's Bay Company's

pany's territory?—It depends upon the locality; in one part of the country, as, for instance, a part of Mackenzie's River, it occupies seven years; that is, from the time the goods are shipped in London until the returns are brought to sale in England. Sir G. Simpson.  
26 February 1857.

1325. Then seven years would be the extreme?—Yes.

1326. And what would be the minimum?—From three to four years.

1327. It ranges from three to seven years?—Yes.

1328. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] You have not told us anything about the nature of the population in Vancouver's Island?—I know very little about Vancouver's Island; I have not been there since it was established.

1329. Can you tell me the state of the population on the west of the Rocky Mountains; of the Indians there?—The Indians are all in a state of warfare in Oregon. In the British territory they are more independent; they have a better position as regards means of subsistence than on the east side of the mountains; fish is very abundant; salmon.

1330. Is there no process of settlement?—None. There are Indian villages along the coast, and salmon are very abundant, and deer are very abundant, and on some of the islands they raise potatoes.

1331. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] With reference to schools, has any obstacle ever been put in the way of schools being established for the instruction of the Indians?—Never. On the contrary, they have been encouraged.

1332. Did you know Mr. Leith, a chief factor?—Yes, Mr. James Leith. I knew him intimately.

1333. He died some years ago?—Yes.

1334. He had amassed a considerable sum of money?—Yes.

1335. Which on his death he bequeathed to various purposes?—Yes.

1336. Can you tell the Committee what those purposes were?—I think the promotion of religion in the Company's territories; religion or religious instruction; I forget the precise terms.

1337. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] The amount was 10,000*l.*, was not it?—Yes.

1338. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Are you sure that it was not for education, and not religion?—I cannot speak to the will, but the executors, I think, were the Bishop of London, the Dean of Westminster, the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and his own brother.

1339. How has that money been applied?—To the support of this mission.

1340. Of what mission?—The Bishop of Rupert's Land.

1341. But a little while ago you informed us that the Company paid to the Bishop of Rupert's Land a salary of 300*l.* a year?—Yes.

1342. What has become of the income of 300*l.* a year, which is the interest on 10,000*l.*, more or less?—I am not able to answer the question. I cannot state distinctly how the application of this money has been made.

1343. Mr. *Lowe*.] You say that it goes to the Bishop of Rupert's Land?—I think it is under his direction.

1344. Mr. *Grogan*.] You spoke of the Company possessing rights in Oregon, which rights were recognised under the treaty with America?—Yes.

1345. What were those rights; a licence to trade?—They were our possessory rights, whatever they were; there is a difficulty as to the interpretation of possessory rights.

1346. Lands which you have improved and cultivated?—Yes. There is a question as to what the possessory rights may be considered; different lawyers give different opinions upon the subject. The late Daniel Webster considered that wherever our trappers wrought, wherever our wood cutters hewed timber, wherever our flocks and herds ranged, we had possessory rights. Other lawyers have given a different interpretation.

1347. Had you the exclusive right to trade in that district?—The same licence to trade as we had on the east side of the mountains.

1348. Do you consider that you have that right now?—Yes; our licence to trade has not expired yet; it will expire in 1859.

1349. If an Englishman went to that district and attempted to trade in furs, do you consider that you would have the power to prevent his doing so?—I think so.

1350. If an American were to do it, do you think you would have the power to prevent him?—I think so.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

1351. Do you think he would be prevented by you?—I do not know that he would.

1352. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] With reference to the council at Norway House, is it not one of the objects of the council to assemble together once a year the persons having charge of the posts in distant parts of the country?—Yes.

1353. In order that they may compare notes, and consult together in the aggregate as to what should be done?—Yes.

1354. That is the only time for bringing them together?—Yes.

1355. The country, I believe, is as large as Europe?—The country is of prodigious extent: I have an estimate of the mileage.

1356. Mr. *Adderley*.] Would it not be possible to govern the country by delegated authority at different distances from the centre; do you suppose that in the general settlement of the whole of this territory as big as Europe, it would be absolutely necessary always to refer home, on every detail of management, to Norway House?—No; I should conceive not.

1357. Is it the case that there is that reference between the government of Red River and Norway House?—No.

1358. Is there none whatever?—No.

1359. Did you not state that the Company opposed themselves to another settlement on the borders of Red River, as being too distant from the seat of government?—They did not decidedly oppose it, but they discouraged it.

1360. On that ground?—As being more difficult of management.

1361. From its distance from Norway House?—No, from Assiniboia. Our gaol, and court-house and police, are all in the settlement.

1362. When you speak of the seat of government, what do you mean?—The seat of government of Assiniboia, which forms a circuit of 50 miles by the compass from the forks of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers.

1363. Have the inhabitants of the Red River Settlement any influence whatsoever over the decisions of the council which govern them?—The principal inhabitants of Red River are themselves the councillors of Assiniboia, with the governor.

1364. When you say that the recorder is governor of Red River, do you mean that he is *ex officio* always so?—No; he was considered a very fit man to hold both offices.

1365. He was so appointed?—Yes; he was the recorder originally, and on the retirement of the former governor he had the commission of governor likewise.

1366. Who appoints his council?—They are appointed by the Company, at the suggestion of the governor, or on the application of any of the inhabitants.

1367. But is it an appointment by the governor, or an application by the inhabitants?—Both. The Company is willing to appoint anybody who may be considered a fit person qualified for the office.

1368. What is the name of the present recorder?—Francis Johnson. He was a Queen's counsel in Canada.

1369. For what length of time are the members appointed?—There is no limitation of the time.

1370. Are their appointments for life?—No; there is no fixed period; they are appointed councillors.

1371. During pleasure?—During pleasure.

1372. Are the council at Norway House appointed in the same way?—At Norway House the factors are councillors under their commission.

1373. Are they appointed during pleasure?—No; it is while they hold the commission of factor.

1374. For the whole length of the tenure?—Yes, the tenure of office.

1375. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That is under the charter?—It is.

1376. Mr. *Adderley*.] Is your appointment an appointment for life?—No; my appointment is by the Governor and Committee.

1377. Mr. *Roebuck*.] I think it is a double government. You have a government in England and one in Hudson's Bay, have you not?—The Governor and Company are the superiors; they have the supreme direction.

1378. The Governor and Company in England appoint the Governor in Hudson's Bay?—They do.

1379. According

1379. According to their will and pleasure, and his appointment is revoked at their will and pleasure?—It is so.

1380. So that, in fact, the Governor out there is the downright servant of the Governor and Company here?—He is positively their servant.

1381. And what they desire him to do he is bound to do?—He is.

1382. Where does he live usually when he gets to that country?—I have been the Governor for the last 37 years, and I have lived nearly all over North America. I have lived in Oregon, I have lived in Hudson's Bay, in Red River, at York Factory, and in Athabasca. I have travelled the whole country over.

1383. There are no head-quarters of the Government, then, and the talk about the Governor and council is a mere idle statement?—No. The Governor of Assiniboia is resident upon the spot.

1384. I remark that you always allude to your Red River Government at Assiniboia; did you not just now say that that simply occupied a circuit of 50 miles by the compass?—Yes.

1385. And the whole country, you have told us, and the map tells us also, is as large as Europe?—Yes.

1386. So that when you talk of that small territory, it is like talking of San Marino, in Europe?—Criminals would be sent down to Assiniboia.

1387. If a murder were committed on the shores of the Arctic Sea, would the man be sent down to Assiniboia?—Yes, in the first instance.

1388. Have you ever known an instance of a murder on the shores of the Arctic Sea?—Not on the shores of the Arctic Sea, but within the Arctic circle.

1389. Can you state that case to me?—I cannot give all the details from memory.

1390. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Was that the case which you spoke of before to-day?—Yes; Creole Le Graisse was one; there were three.

1391. Mr. *Roebuck*.] So that in your long life there of 30 odd years you have known three cases?—That was one particular case; those three persons were accomplices; they were sent to Canada for trial.

1392. Are those the only cases which you recollect?—The only cases in the Arctic regions, that I recollect.

1393. How many criminals do you suppose are annually tried at Assiniboia?—I think the whole of the criminal cases within my recollection, are but 19 in the 37 years.

1394. And that you call administering justice in that country?—Yes.

1395. We may take that as a specimen of the administration of justice in those countries under the rule of the Hudson's Bay Company?—Of the absence of crime, I should hope; we claim to ourselves great credit.

1396. Do you mean to say that in your tenure of office there for 37 years there has been only in fact 19 criminals in that country?—I think so.

1397. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Are those serious cases or minor offences?—Serious cases.

1398. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Take murders: do you mean to say that in all your term of office of upwards of 30 years, there have been only 19 murders committed in the whole of the Hudson's Bay territory?—There were 11 people killed in this particular case which I am referring to.

1399. Do you mean to say that in the 37 years of your government of that country, there have been only 19 murders committed?—19 cases; I said there were 11 murders in that first case which I spoke of.

1400. I want to ascertain what has been the administration of justice in that country; I want to know how many persons have been brought to justice; you tell me 19?—Since 1821 there have been 19 cases of homicide in which the Hudson's Bay Company's people were concerned; in 11 punishment was inflicted; one prisoner was tried and acquitted; one was a case of justifiable homicide; three accused parties died before being captured, and in three cases there was no evidence to proceed against them; those are the 19 cases.

1401. Do you say that that fairly represents the state of crime in that country?—I do.

1402. Do you mean to say that since 1821, the date that you have quoted, there have been only those 19 cases of murder in that country?—In which the Company's people were concerned; in the wars that take place in the plains among the Blackfeet there are cases in which we cannot interfere.

Sir G. Simpson.

26 February 1857.

1403. I refer to cases over which the recorder has jurisdiction?—Yes.
1404. That is your estimate of the crime in that country?—Yes.
1405. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] In short, it is your knowledge?—Yes, as far as my knowledge goes.
1406. Mr. *Roebuck*.] I have a book in my hand published by you I think in 1847?—Very possibly.
1407. How long had you been then Governor of that country?—Twenty-seven years.
1408. And I suppose that in those 27 years you had acquired a good deal of experience?—Yes.
1409. Are we to take this book as the result of your experience of 27 years?—I think you may.
1410. And all that you stated then was your view after 27 years' experience of that country?—I think so.
1411. So that if you had died at that moment, which I am very happy to see that you did not, we might have taken this book as your view of that country?—Yes.
1412. Has anything happened since that time to alter your views of that country?—No, I do not know that I have materially altered my views in regard to it.
1413. I know that this passage has been read to you before, but its matter has struck me very much, from its poetry as well as otherwise, and I will read it again and ask you why, if you have changed your opinion, you have changed it: "The river which empties Lac la Pluie into the Lake of the Woods, is, in more than one respect, decidedly the finest stream on the whole route. From Fort Frances downwards, a stretch of nearly a hundred miles, it is not interrupted by a single impediment, while yet the current is not strong enough materially to retard an ascending traveller. Nor are the banks less favourable to agriculture than the waters themselves to navigation, resembling in some measure those of the Thames near Richmond. From the very brink of the river there rises a gentle slope of green sward, crowned in many places with a plentiful growth of birch, poplar, beech, elm, and oak. Is it too much for the eye of philanthropy to discern, through the vista of futurity, this noble stream, connecting as it does the fertile shores of two spacious lakes, with crowded steamboats on its bosom, and populous towns on its borders"?—I speak of the bank of the river there.
1414. I am going to direct your attention to the river itself; the river itself was at that time capable of bearing steamboats?—Quite so.
1415. Is it not so now?—It is.
1416. And the land was very fertile then, you say?—The right bank of the river which I speak of, indeed both banks, the lip of the river.
1417. You say, "Nor are the banks less favourable;" you allude to both banks?—Yes; I confine myself to the banks; the back country is one deep morass extending for miles.
1418. So that anybody reading that passage would have very much mistaken the nature of the country if he had thought that that was the description of it?—Not as regards the banks; I confine myself to the banks.
1419. Does a traveller usually give such descriptions of a country as that?—Yes, I, as a traveller, did so.
1420. Then we may take that to be a specimen of your view of the country?—You may.
1421. I will now direct your attention to that portion of the country stretching round the Red River Settlement. Supposing you took the compass as far as the boundary line, and struck a circle round, how far is the Red River Settlement from the boundary?—About 50 miles.
1422. That would be a diameter of 100 miles?—Yes.
1423. Supposing you took a square, and you included Lake Winnipeg, up to the north, and went to Cumberland House, and you then came down the parallel of longitude 105°, making a very large square of 10 degrees of longitude and five degrees of latitude, you would have a large territory, would not you?—It would be a large territory.
1424. A good large colony?—Yes.

1425. Supposing



26 February 1857.

1425. Supposing that were done, and it were erected into a territory, say at the end of the United States: do you suppose that that country could be self-supporting?—I think not.

1426. Why?—On account of the poverty of the soil; along the banks of the river I have no question that a settlement might be self-supporting; a population thinly scattered along the banks of the river might support themselves, but a dense population could not live in that country; the country would not afford the means of subsistence.

1427. That is your view of the country?—That is my view of the country.

1428. You are here to tell us that the country is very barren and could not support a population?—It could not support a large population, and, moreover, there is no fuel; the fuel of the country would be exhausted in the course of a very few years.

1429. Why is there no fuel; are there no woods?—No woods; all that prairie country is bare of woods.

1430. And yet I see the country upon this map marked green, and they tell me that that signifies the woody country?—Yes, that is the woody country.

1431. Mr. *Grogan*.] You described the river at the Rainy Lake, in the passage read by Mr. Roebuck, as capable of bearing steamboats at the time that book was written?—Yes.

1432. For about 60 miles of its distance?—Probably about 60 miles.

1433. Is it in the same condition now?—Yes; from the outlet of Rainy Lake to the Lake of the Woods, there are four rapids.

1434. But those rapids you do not consider would be an impediment to steam navigation?—Two of them would be, and a third rapid, at the establishment, would be an impediment.

1435. What may be its extent?—It is a waterfall of about 40 or 50 feet.

1436. For a quarter of a mile, or less?—The portage formed by this waterfall is a quarter of a mile.

1437. You would then get into the Rainy Lake; that is navigable, of course?—Yes.

1438. For a steamer?—Yes.

1439. Then I see a series of small lakes going down towards Whitewood; are they navigable?—No.

1440. Am I to understand you that, from the Lake of the Woods down to Whitewood Lodge or House, it would be navigable for a steamboat also?—No, but to the end of Lac la Pluie.

1441. What distance is that altogether; is it 60 miles?—The Lake of the Woods is about 60 miles.

1442. A second 60 miles?—A second 60 miles.

1443. That would be 120?—Yes. The river runs from the Rainy Lake down to the Lake of the Woods, and from the Lake of the Woods the River Winnipeg flows down to Lake Winnipeg.

1444. Is it navigable for that distance?—Not the River Winnipeg. There are a number of portages in it, and the river is not navigable except by boats. The part of the navigation which is fit only for canoes is from the Rainy Lake to Fort William, Lake Superior.

1445. What distance is that?—That is about 300 miles.

1446. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Are reports of the conduct of each servant sent in by the chief factors and traders every year?—No; reports upon the character of the whole establishment are sent in; if there is anything remarkable it is noted.

1447. And each chief factor is responsible for the conduct of the servants under him?—Decidedly.

*Lunæ, 2<sup>o</sup> die Martii, 1857.*

## MEMBERS PRESENT.

Mr. Adderley.  
Mr. Bell.  
Mr. Blackburn.  
Mr. Edward Ellice.  
Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.  
Mr. Gladstone.  
Mr. Gordon.  
Mr. Giegson.  
Mr. Grogan.  
Mr. Gurney.

Mr. Percy Herbert.  
Mr. Kinnaird.  
Mr. Labouchere.  
Mr. Lowe.  
Sir John Pakington.  
Mr. Roebuck.  
Lord John Russell.  
Viscount Sandon.  
Lord Stanley.

THE RIGHT HON. HENRY LABOUCHERE, IN THE CHAIR.

Sir *George Simpson*, called in; and further Examined.

Sir *G. Simpson*.

2 March 1857.

*Vide Appendix.*

1448. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] YOU were asked the other day to hand in a copy of the land deed by which the Company convey land to settlers at Red River? —Yes; here it is. The leading conditions are, not to deal in furs; not to distil or import spirituous liquors; to resist foreign invasion, and to promote religious instruction.—(*The same was delivered in.*)

1449. With regard to the Indian Settlement at Cumberland, you were asked some questions with reference to a sum of money of 10,000 *l.* which was left by the late Mr. Leith, who had been in the Company's service?—Yes.

1450. Will you have the goodness to explain that matter?—The words of the bequest are the following: The legacy by James Leith was "for the purpose of establishing, propagating, and extending the Christian Protestant religion in and amongst the native aboriginal Indians of Rupert's Land." The fund, with the accumulations of interest, now amounts to 13,345 *l.*

1451. Mr. *Roebuck*.] What are you quoting from?—The words of the will.

1452. Is that the only statement in the will; does the will say nothing of the means by which religion is to be propagated?—No. These are the words: "For the purpose of establishing, propagating, and extending the Christian Protestant religion in and amongst the native aboriginal Indians of Rupert's Land."

1453. Is that all?—That is all that is said upon the subject.

1454. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] I think you stated the other day that the money was left to certain trustees?—Yes. The sum now amounts to 13,345 *l.* Three per cent. Consols.

1455. Mr. *Roebuck*.] That you do not quote from the will?—No.

1456. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That is lodged in Chancery, is it not?—Yes, it is now in Chancery.

1457. By whom is it administered?—It was committed to the Bishop of Rupert's Land by the Court of Chancery, upon the understanding that the Hudson's Bay Company would add to the Bishop's income a salary of 300 *l.* per annum, and provide him with a residence.

1458. Which the Company did?—Yes. The executors are, I think, the Bishop of London, the Dean of Westminster, the Governor and Deputy-Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and his own brother, Mr. William Leith.

1459. They are the trustees by whom the fund is administered?—Yes.

1460. With regard to the pensions of retired servants of the Company, have you anything to add to your former statement?—Yes. I was asked whether there was any pension for retired servants. There is a sum of 300 *l.* a year set aside from the profits of the trade to pension old and deserving officers. To servants and others not entitled to participate in that fund, special grants are

are made on the recommendation of the councils. When servants are incapacitated by age for active duty, they are superannuated and kept at the posts as supernumeraries, rendering such voluntary service as they please in return for their food and clothing.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1461. You were also asked to put in the census of the Red River population. Have you it?—Yes.

1462. Will you put it in?—(*The Witness delivered in the same.*) The total population shown is 6,500; add the population of Portage la Prairie, Manitobah, and Pembina, 1,500; making a total of 8,000.

Vide Appendix.

1463. Mr. Roebuck.] Will you tell us where those places are, so that we may know the area of country?—They are parts of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers. The settlement extends along those rivers, up and down, above and below the fort.

1464. You stated a certain number of names. I want to know where those names are upon that map?—I am stating where the first is.

1465. The first is the Red River Settlement?—Yes.

1466. What is the next?—The next is Portage la Prairie, about 60 miles above Red River, upon the Assiniboine; Manitobah is about 60 miles in a northerly direction, upon a lake of that name.

1467. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Will you point out Pembina. (*The same was pointed out.*)

1468. Mr. Roebuck.] What is the number of the population in those places?—Eight thousand.

1469. Whites and altogether?—Yes.

1470. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Have you put it in in detail?—Yes.

1471. You were also asked to put in the census of the Indian population in detail over the whole territory?—Yes. Here is the census of the Indian population. There is a list of the Company's trading posts, and the estimated number of Indians frequenting those posts. (*The Witness delivered in the same.*)

Vide Appendix

1472. Mr. Roebuck.] Will you state the total?—The Indians, east of the mountains, 55,000; west of the mountains, 80,000; Esquimaux, 4,000.

1473. What is the date of that census?—Last year.

1474. Have you any census for 20 years back?—We have no regular census. It is a very difficult matter to get a census; the tribes are so migratory that it is impossible to fill up a correct census; this is an estimation.

1475. Did the Company ever attempt to make a census in times past?—We have attempted it in various parts of the country.

1476. Have you that census?—I have no census.

1477. Could you get it?—Not in less than two or three years; two years certainly.

1478. Why would it take you that time to get it?—On account of the distance; sending off now, we could not get the census in the most remote part of Mackenzie's River before 18 months or two years from this date.

1479. I asked you if the Company had made attempts to get a census some years back, and you said they had?—Yes, we have, from time to time, in different parts of the country.

1480. Can you put the Committee in possession of those censuses?—I think not.

1481. Why not?—I do not know that they have been sent here. But our estimate of the population has been confirmed by travellers; for instance, Colonel Lefroy took an estimate of the population.

1482. You give the census now. I want to get the census 20 years back to know whether the population has increased or decreased?—I cannot supply that.

1483. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Colonel Lefroy's estimate was made in 1843, I think; that is 13 years ago?—Yes.

1484. When was Major Warre's made; in 1845, I think?—Yes.

1485. With regard to the use of spirituous liquors, you were asked the other day whether there were any rules in the Council, or any published regulations regarding them; have you got any such rules?—Yes. I have first an extract from the standing rules and regulations of the fur trade, dated 1843, prohibiting the use of spirituous liquors. Likewise, a copy of the 42d minute of the Council for the Southern department, dated 1851, prohibiting the importation of spirituous liquors into that department. Thirdly, a copy of an agreement,

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

Vide Appendix.

dated 13th May 1842, between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Russian-American Company, prohibiting the use of spirituous liquors on the North-west coast of America.

1486. Will you hand those in?—(*The Witness delivered in the same.*)

1487. You were also asked with reference to the refusal of the Company to export some goods belonging to a man named Sinclair, at Red River?—Yes.

1488. Have you any explanation to give of that circumstance?—In 1844, Mr. Sinclair forwarded to York a quantity of tallow, for the purpose of shipment to England in the Company's vessel. The ship was so full that a large quantity of the Company's property and Mr. Sinclair's tallow were left out; as it was doubtful whether room could be found in the following season the Company took the tallow off the hands of Mr. Sinclair, on his own terms, on the 25th of July 1845. But although the property of the Company it remained there for a year afterwards, for want of room in our ships.

1489. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Was there any attempt to accumulate tallow by other persons, besides Mr. Sinclair, the next year?—Mr. Sinclair, and, I think, Mr. M'Dermot, collected tallow and sent it down for shipment to York Factory.

1490. The next year?—In the year 1844.

1491. That was the first year; I asked you with reference to the second year?—The second year I am not aware that there was any tallow shipped.

1492. Was there an accumulation of tallow by other parties besides Mr. Sinclair in that territory?—I think not.

1493. There was none brought?—None that I am aware of; Mr. Sinclair and Mr. M'Dermot were the only two parties that I have any recollection of as having collected tallow for the purpose of shipment to England.

1494. I think you say the Company left the tallow there, and they did not buy it until the next year?—They could not ship it; a large quantity of the Company's goods were likewise shut out.

1495. That is to say, the Company having the exclusive right of trading there, did not provide shipping enough to carry it on?—Yes; there was not shipping enough that season.

1496. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] But I think you stated the other day that there was no objection on the part of the Company to any other person chartering a freight if he liked; to take away or to bring anything he wanted?—Not at all; I have suggested to Mr. M'Dermot and Mr. Sinclair, and various other people, that they had better charter a ship for themselves.

1497. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Do you mean to say that the Company would allow anybody to send ships into Hudson's Bay, to trade in that part of the world?—No, not for the purpose of trade; I said that the inhabitants of Red River are quite at liberty to import their own supplies in their own ships.

1498. How much tallow was there?—There may have been a few tons; I do not exactly recollect the number of packages.

1499. And you suggested to the senders that they should get a large ship, to carry 200 tons of tallow?—No; we take out about 10,000 *l.* worth of property for them sometimes.

1500. You say that you offered to those gentlemen, Mr. Sinclair and Mr. M'Dermot, the power to charter a ship to carry that tallow to England?—Yes; at that time they were talking of forming a large association for the purpose of breeding cattle for the export of tallow, and for growing hemp or flax; I suggested that they should charter a vessel for themselves for such purposes.

1501. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Have the Company ever chartered vessels so small as 200 tons to take out their property?—Yes, several; there was a ship called the "George," and others.

1502. Mr. *Roebuck.*] There were 200 tons of tallow left behind that year?—I do not say there were 200 tons, but there was a quantity of tallow; I cannot fix upon any specific amount.

1503. You say there was no increase of that quantity the next year?—No, I do not think there was any.

1504. And you suggested to these parties that they might then charter a vessel to carry home that tallow?—No, not then, but previously for many years I had suggested it; they talked of forming a large export trade of colonial produce; I said "Very well, there can be no objection on the part of the Company."

1505. We

1505. We are now directing our attention to this portion of tallow, and you tell us that you suggested to these parties that they might charter a ship; did you suggest to them that they might charter a ship to carry home that tallow?—No.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1506. What did they do with that tallow?—They sold it to the Company.

1507. They could do nothing else I suppose?—They might have allowed it to remain there till there was an opportunity of exporting it.

1508. Till it pleased the Company to take it home?—No, not till it pleased the Company to take it home, but till they had an opportunity.

1509. What opportunity could they have?—Their own ships.

1510. That is to say, if they chartered ships according to your suggestion?—The Company have certain ships; they generally send two ships a year to York Factory, and if there was room in those ships, they would naturally take tallow as a matter of course, or any other produce they might have.

1511. Do you not think that a mode of proceeding which would put an end to all trade?—No; I think if the trade was sufficiently extended, the Company would provide shipping, or the settlers might provide shipping themselves.

1512. Was not there more produce than the Company's ships could carry home upon that occasion?—Yes; perhaps there were 30, 40, 50, or 60 tons.

1513. I understood you 200?—You said 200; I said there were a few hundred weight, or possibly tons.

1514. It was for that that they were to charter a ship?—No.

1515. Mr. Gregson.] Did you not say that you had not sufficient tonnage that season for your own goods?—We had not sufficient tonnage that season for our own goods; we were obliged to leave out some of our own goods.

1516. Mr. Roebuck.] That is to say, you did not charter vessels enough even for you own trade?—Yes.

1517. And yet you were traders?—Yes; it very frequently happens in the port of London, as in every other port, I believe, that goods are left out.

1518. With respect to the manufactured goods which you take out to that territory, have you any account of the amount of goods which you annually take out to that territory?—No.

1519. Could you get it?—I could; I could obtain an estimate of it.

1520. Possibly, not knowing the actual quantity, you can tell me the mode in which the goods, whatever may be the quantity, are distributed?—I think the imports into the country by the Company are about 60,000 *l.* a year; at the York Factory, Moose and East Main; that is to say, to the Bay.

1521. Can you give me any idea how that 60,000 *l.* worth of goods is distributed over that immense territory?—I think about two-thirds of that quantity of goods is given to the Indians; however, this is merely an approximation; I have no figures.

1522. What was the number of Indians which you just now stated?—On the east side of the Rocky Mountains, 55,000.

1523. I suppose that quantity is confined to the east side of the Rocky Mountains?—Yes.

1524. You distribute 40,000 *l.* worth of goods among 55,000 Indians?—I think that is about the estimate.

1525. What are those goods usually composed of?—British manufactures; the staple articles are blankets, cloths, arms, ammunition, iron works, axes and various things.

1526. I will direct your attention to arms; in what way are they sold; are they sold by barter or for money?—They are sold by barter.

1527. For so many skins?—For so many skins.

1528. When you sell a gun to an Indian, do you ever take inferior skins for that gun?—We outfit the Indian.

1529. Cannot you answer me that question?—We do not sell a gun for skins; we give the gun to the Indian, as everything else, on credit, and he pays for those supplies in the spring of the year.

1530. Supposing a gun is sold to an Indian, would you take in payment an inferior kind of skins?—We take in payment whatever he can give us.

1531. If an Indian had nothing but musk rat skins, you would take those?—Yes.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1532. Do you mean to tell me that?—I mean to say that we would take from an Indian whatever he could give us. The Indian must have certain supplies.

1533. My question is a very plain one; would you take musk rat skins in payment for a gun from an Indian?—Certainly; we take whatever the Indian can give us.

1534. And you mean to state that to me, that guns are sold to Indians with the full understanding that they may pay you back in musk rat skins?—If an Indian has nothing but musk rat skins, we will take musk rat skins.

1535. Supposing that were to occur with an Indian once, would he be likely to get a second gun?—Yes, decidedly, if he required it.

1536. Do you know the relative proportions between musk rat skins and beavers?—We have a variety of tariffs; it depends upon the part of the country where the goods are traded; as, for instance, in Canada we pay in a great degree money for our furs. On the American frontier we pay frequently in money; in the interior it is principally a barter trade; and on the frontier we are regulated in our prices by the prices given by opposition.

1537. Are the prices rather higher upon the frontier than they are in the interior of the country?—Yes.

1538. Does not that arise from the competition?—Yes.

1539. So that the Indian, where there is competition, gets more than he does where there is none?—He does.

1540. Does not that rather improve the condition of the Indian?—No, certainly not.

1541. So that getting more does not improve him?—No, it does not improve his condition. I think that the condition of the Indian, in the absence of opposition, is better than where he is exposed to opposition.

1542. *Chairman.*] For what reasons?—The absence of spirituous liquors.

1543. *Mr. Roebuck.*] First of all let us understand this: in the interior of the country you say you barter with the Indian?—Yes.

1544. And on the frontier you give him money?—That frequently happens in some parts of the country.

1545. On the frontier he gets a larger price for his goods than he does in the interior?—Yes.

1546. And you say that notwithstanding that, he is better off in the interior than he is on the frontier, because in the one case he gets spirituous liquors, and in the other case he does not?—And in other respects. The Indian in the interior depends upon us for all his supplies; whether he is able to pay for them or not, he gets them; he gets his blankets, he gets his gun, and he gets his ammunition. If from death in his family, or any other cause, he makes no hunt, it cannot be helped.

1547. I suppose you recollect that you distribute among the Indians less than 1*l.* a head?—Very possibly we do.

1548. I want you to tell me the condition of the Indian in the interior: is he ever starved to death in the winter?—Very rarely.

1549. So that if travellers tell us that story they tell us a traveller's story?—Indians do starve as whites do starve sometimes.

1550. Have you ever heard of Indians being reduced to cannibalism during the winter?—Yes, I think I have, and of whites likewise.

1551. Because they have not enough to eat, I suppose?—Yes.

1552. Upon what, in the hunting territory, does the Indian live?—In the prairie country he lives principally upon buffalo meat.

1553. Does the buffalo reach to where the fur country is?—There are a few furs in the buffalo country.

1554. I am talking of the fur country, where the people pass their time in hunting for furs: how do they live in the winter?—They live in a great degree upon fish.

1555. Are they from one year to another fully supplied with fish?—I think generally speaking they are.

1556. You still have instances in your recollection of cannibalism occurring?—Cannibalism has occurred repeatedly.

1557. When did it occur in your recollection?—I do not exactly recollect; I think

I think there were some cases of cannibalism in the last few years in the Athabasca country.

1558. I have before me a letter of Mr. Kennedy: I suppose you have heard of Mr. Kennedy?—There are several Kennedys; which Kennedy do you mean?

1559. He is a person who has quarrelled with your Company, I believe; and he wrote a letter to Lord Elgin?—William Kennedy.

1560. There is this passage in his letter; and I want to ask you whether you are at all cognizant of the facts: quoting from a letter received by him, he says, "You will be grieved to learn that the curse which had effect in the old country has extended here, though arising from causes of more frequent occurrence than even the failure of the crops. Starvation has, I learn, committed great havoc among your old friends the Nascopies, numbers of whom met their death from want last winter; whole camps of them were found dead, without one survivor to tell the tale of their sufferings; others sustained life in a way the most revolting, by using as food the dead bodies of their companions; some even bled their own children to death, and sustained life with their bodies!" Quoting from another letter, he says, "At Fort Nascopie the Indians were dying in dozens by starvation; and, among others, your old friend, Paytabais." A third he quotes as saying, "A great number of Indians starved to death last winter; and ——— says it was ———'s fault in not giving them enough of ammunition." Do any facts like that come within your knowledge?—No; that is an exaggerated statement.

1561. In your 37 years' experience in that territory, you have never heard of any transactions like that, and deaths like that?—Never, except in Mr. Kennedy's letter.

1562. Not in your own experience?—Certainly not.

1563. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] In what part of the country is that?—Upon the Labrador coast.

1564. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Then you do not believe that statement?—I do not.

1565. Where is Fort Nascopie? (*The same was pointed out.*)—It is on the Labrador coast.

1566. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] That is in Canada, is it not?—It is in Newfoundland.

1567. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Does not the Hudson's Bay Company's territory extend over Labrador?—No; it is a part of Newfoundland.

1568. So that that northern peninsula does not belong to the Hudson's Bay Company?—The whole does not.

1569. Mr. *Grogan.*] But is that fort which Mr. Roebuck is questioning you about, in Labrador, or is it in Rupert's Land?—It is in Labrador.

1570. Mr. *Roebuck.*] It is pointed out as on the Green; then it is in the Hudson's Bay Company's territory?—I think not.

1571. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Have you examined that map?—I have not attentively. I had not seen it till I came in just now.

1572. Do you know whether that fort belongs to the Hudson's Bay Company?—It does; it is a post or establishment called the Post of Nascopie. These posts are moved from time to time according to circumstances.

1573. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Can you remove a fort?—A fort is half-a-dozen log huts, and may be erected by half a dozen men in about a week; that is what we call a fort.

1574. It bears the same name wherever it travels?—We call it either a post or a fort.

1575. Do you mean to say that you move a fort about?—We call it an outpost, a trading post. I do not call it a fort.

1576. It is called a fort here?—It may be so; it is a misnomer.

1577. Do you mean to say that you have no Fort Nascopie?—We have an outpost called Nascopie.

1578. You have no fort called Nascopie?—We have not.

1579. Mr. *Grogan.*] It is a station?—It is a station.

1580. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] And those stations depend upon the time they are occupied?—Exactly so.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1581. Mr. *Grogan*.] Has that station ever been abandoned?—I really cannot tell; I think it is very likely.

1582. But has it been abandoned?—I really cannot tell; we move an establishment according to circumstances. If the fish and the other means of subsistence are not sufficiently abundant, we move it to another point, 10, 20, or 30 miles distant.

1583. Mr. *Roebuck* put a question to you about the death of a great number of natives adjoining a fort, which at first you were under the impression was in Labrador?—Yes.

1584. Now it appears that it is in the Hudson's Bay Company's territory?—I am not quite sure that it is; I am rather disposed to think it is not.

1585. Mr. *Roebuck*.] You distinctly said that Nascopie was a station belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes.

1586. This account speaks of Nascopie?—Yes.

1587. Therefore it belongs to the Hudson's Bay Company?—It did belong to the Hudson's Bay Company.

1588. Mr. *Grogan*.] Has it ever been abandoned?—I do not even know whether it is at present occupied or not.

1589. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] It is still occupied?—Yes.

1590. Mr. *Roebuck*.] So that it still belongs to the Hudson's Bay Company?—It always has belonged to the Hudson's Bay Company, when it has been occupied.

1591. It just now belonged to Labrador?—Upon the coast of Labrador; we have establishments upon the coast of Labrador.

1592. Mr. *Blackburn*.] Are these posts sometimes in Labrador, and sometimes in the Hudson's Bay territory?—They are moved as circumstances may render advisable.

1593. Mr. *Roebuck*.] But they are always under the command of the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes.

1594. So that wherever they are moved to they belong to the Hudson's Bay Company?—Hudson's Bay establishments are under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company, but there are other establishments in the immediate neighbourhood.

1595. *Chairman*.] Is there any arrangement with the government of Labrador, by which you use that territory for your purposes?—It is open for anybody.

1596. In truth it is practically unoccupied?—Yes.

1597. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Will you allow me to read to you another passage: "There are some extensive tracts of country in which the means of subsistence are scanty in the extreme. In the region lying between Lake Superior and Lake Winnipeg, the natives, during the winter, can with difficulty collect enough of food to support life. In the country lying immediately north of the Canadas, though fur-bearing animals are still comparatively numerous, and the trade consequently valuable, the poor Indians have at all times a hard fight against famine. In this tract of country fish is at all seasons scarce, and in winter the sole dependence of the natives for subsistence is placed upon rabbits (the most wretched food upon which to exist for any time that can possibly be conceived), and when these fail the most frightful tragedies at times take place. Parents have been known to lengthen out a miserable existence by killing and devouring their own offspring"; do you believe that?—That is an exaggerated statement.

1598. Did you ever know a book called "The Life of Thomas Simpson"?—I did.

1599. By whom was it written?—It was written by Mr. Thomas Simpson, I believe.

1600. And if that is an extract from Mr. Thomas Simpson's book, you say it is an exaggeration?—I do not know what part of the country he speaks of.

1601. Between Lake Superior and Lake Winnipeg?—There is a very thin population there.

1602. Who was Mr. Thomas Simpson?—Mr. Thomas Simpson was a distant relative of mine.

1603. Was not he a long time in the Company's service?—No.

1604. Was



1604. Was not he a long time in that country?—No; when I say not a long time, I speak comparatively. I think he may have been six or seven years in the country altogether, or seven or eight years with me.

1605. You say that that statement made by him (because you say the life is written by himself), is an exaggeration?—Yes; between Red River and Lake Superior, which I believe is the tract of country he speaks of, the population is exceedingly thin, and never was numerous.

1606. Do you know a book called "Ballantyne's Hudson's Bay"?—Yes, I have read it.

1607. In that book there is this statement: "At these posts the Indians are frequently reduced to cannibalism, and the Company's people have on more than one occasion been obliged to eat their beaver skins; this was the case one winter in Peel's River, a post within the Arctic circle in charge of Mr. Bell, a chief trader in the service; and I remember well reading in one of his letters, that all the fresh provision they had been able to procure during the winter was two squirrels and one crow; during this time they had existed on a quantity of dried meat which they fortunately had in store, and they were obliged to lock the gates of the fort to preserve the remainder from the wretched Indians, who were eating each other outside the walls; the cause of all this misery was the entire failure of the fisheries, together with great scarcity of wild animals. Starvation is quite common among the Indians of those distant regions; and the scraped rocks, divested of their covering of *tripe de roche*, which resembles dried seaweed, have a sad meaning and melancholy appearance to the travellers who journey through the wilds and solitudes of Rupert's Land"?—Yes; Mr. Ballantyne never was in that country; he does not know the country. The cases of cannibalism are very rare indeed.

1608. I will read to you a very short passage, and ask you whether it is a true description of Mr. Thomas Simpson: "No man in the Company's service had such opportunities as he enjoyed of becoming acquainted with their management, and none was better able to appreciate its effects;" is that an accurate description of Mr. Thomas Simpson?—No, I think not; he acted as my secretary for a short time, but I do not think his judgment was very sound upon many points.

1609. If those words come from a report on the part of the Hudson's Bay Company, then they are incorrect?—Yes; I do not conceive that his judgment was sound upon many points.

1610. I ask you, if those words come from a report made by the Hudson's Bay Company, still, notwithstanding that, they are incorrect?—Yes; his judgment is lauded a little higher than I think it should be.

1611. Who made that report, do you know?—I really do not recollect.

1612. There was a letter written by Sir J. H. Pelly, Bart., to Earl Grey, dated "Hudson's Bay House, 24th April 1847." There is, as an enclosure in Sir John Pelly's letter to Lord Grey, a report on the memorial of Mr. A. K. Isbester and others, to the Secretary of State for the Colonies; that report, I suppose, was a report of the Hudson's Bay Company. In that report is the description which I read to you of Mr. Thomas Simpson; in spite of this coming from the Hudson's Bay Company, you say that it is an incorrect description of Mr. Thomas Simpson?—Mr. Thomas Simpson was a very active, energetic man, but not a man of sound judgment upon many points.

1613. Are you aware of a complaint made by the American Government about the sale of spirits by the Hudson's Bay Company?—No, I am not.

1614. You are not aware that the American Government applied to the English Government in consequence of certain complaints made to them, the American Government, of the sale of spirits by the Hudson's Bay Company?—No, I do not recollect any such complaint; there may have been one.

1615. Are you at all aware whether the numbers of the Indians are diminishing now?—No; I think the Indians of the thickwood country are increasing in numbers; the population there, I think, is increasing.

1616. You say that in different parts of the territory different prices are charged by the Company for the goods they sell to the Indians?—Yes.

1617. At the mouth of the Red River what is the percentage of the tariff added to the cost price of goods?—I cannot say at the Red River, because it

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

depends entirely upon the price given by the Americans and others upon the frontier.

1618. Is the mouth of the Red River near the frontier?—The mouth of the Red River is close to the frontier.

1619. I would say the mouth of Mackenzie's River?—I cannot tell the precise tariff; I have no copy of the precise tariff; they pay a higher price for their goods than those nearer the coast; the returns do not come to market until about from six to seven years after outfits are issued.

1620. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] That is to say, that you give less for the furs?—We give less for the furs.

1621. You take more furs, in fact, for an article?—Yes; our system of dealing is this: Indians require certain necessary supplies to enable them to hunt, and these we provide them with.

1622. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Do you know the quantity of beads which you have imported per annum?—I do not; they are not an article of trade; they are given as presents.

1623. You never give so many beads for so many skins?—Never; they are entirely gratuities; beads are never traded, to my knowledge; if they are, it is quite contrary to instructions.

1624. Do you know the amount of marten skins imported last year?—I do not; I cannot tell from recollection. Awls, gun flints, gun worms, hooks, needles, thread, beads, knives, gartering ribbons, &c., are given as gratuities; about 20 per cent. of the outfit in those articles are given as gratuities.

1625. So that a good knife is not considered an article of commerce at all?—No; it is given as a gratuity.

1626. And that is the statement which you make, of the way in which you deal with the Indians with knives?—That is the usual practice.

1627. So that if a knife were to cost 10 s., you would make a present of it?—We never give 10-shilling knives; they are too expensive an article; we cannot afford to pay such prices.

1628. Do you ever give 5 s. for a knife?—No never.

1629. Half-a-crown?—I cannot tell precisely what the cost price of a knife may be, but I should think the cost price of a knife is high at half-a-crown for the Indian trade.

1630. Was not there some agreement or some bond entered into by the Hudson's Bay Company, that they would send the criminals to be tried in Canada?—There is a concurrent jurisdiction in Canada.

1631. Will you answer my question?—I am not aware of any bond, but very likely there may have been; I do not recollect.

1632. So that though you have been Governor for 37 years of that territory, if such a thing has occurred, it does not now occur to your memory?—I do not recollect; the cases are so very few.

1633. In your long experience of that country are you aware of any criminals ever having been sent to be tried in Canada?—Yes.

1634. How many times?—On one occasion; there were three men sent for trial for murder; and I think that case was noticed in the former investigation of the Committee.

1635. *Chairman.*] Supposing an arrangement was made by which any portion of the territory now administered by the Hudson's Bay Company, which might be supposed to be fit for the purposes of colonisation, was separated from that administration, such a district of country, for instance, as the Red River, and any land in the neighbourhood of the Red River, or of the frontier of Canada, or land on the extreme west coast in the neighbourhood of Vancouver's Island, would there be any difficulty in the Hudson's Bay Company continuing to conduct their affairs after that separation had taken place?—I think not, because I do not believe there would be any settlement for a great length of time; I do not believe there would be any migration into the country for ages to come.

1636. Suppose that was left to be tested by experience; suppose any country, such as it could be thought would be available for the purposes of colonisation, was taken from the administration of the Hudson's Bay Company under a suitable arrangement, would it interfere in any way with the management of the affairs of the Hudson's Bay Company, or of such territory as was left?—I think

think not, provided the incoming population were restricted from interfering with the fur trade.

1637. Do you mean in the same manner in which the inhabitants of Canada are now restricted from interfering?—No; they are not restricted from interfering with the fur trade of Canada.

1638. But with your fur trade?—Yes; provided they were so, I think there would be no decided objection.

1639. Is the constitution of your Company, in your opinion, particularly favourable to the management of colonists, or of any thickly settled districts?—I think the territory held by the Company is not favourable for settlement.

1640. I do not mean the physical nature of the territory; but do you think it advisable, for your own objects, that you should have the administration or management of anything which could be called a thickly peopled settlement?—No, I do not think it is important that we should.

1641. It is rather different from your usual course, is it not?—Yes, I think so.

1642. For instance, do you think it would do you any harm if Vancouver's Island was taken from you and made a British colony?—I think not.

1643. Do you think that if there was any country on the mainland in that corner in the vicinity of Vancouver's Island to which it was thought likely that settlers would be attracted, it would interfere with your affairs as a trading Company if an establishment of that kind was formed there and separated from you?—I think it would not do any harm if they were restrained from interference with the fur trade.

1644. In the same manner if the settlers from Canada were allowed to occupy any country in their neighbourhood, or in the neighbourhood of the Red River, which they were disposed to go to, provided, as you say, your own monopoly as traders was reserved in the fur-trading districts, it would be far from interfering with you, as I understand?—I think so. I think there would be no objection to it, provided the Company were satisfied; they consider themselves lords of the soil, proprietors of the country, in their own special territory.

1645. As fur traders, do you consider monopoly as essential to the conduct of a trade of that description?—Decidedly.

1646. What do you believe would be the consequence, supposing the trade was thrown open indiscriminately to anybody who chose to pursue it?—I think the fur-bearing race would be in very short time destroyed, and the Indians left to poverty and wretchedness.

1647. Would there be anybody then who would have any interest in preserving the fur-bearing animals, and who would not, on the contrary, have an interest in destroying them as fast as possible with a view to immediate returns?—Decidedly not.

1648. Were you acquainted with that country when there was a contest in trade, and I am afraid a contest awful in violence and acts of outrage, carried on between the North-Western Company and the Hudson's Bay Company in that country?—Yes, I was there the last year of the contest.

1649. What were the effects of that contest?—The demoralization of the Indians; liquor was introduced as a medium of trade throughout; the peace of the country was disturbed; there were riots and breaches of the peace continually taking place, and the country was in a state of great disorganization.

1650. Mr. Roebuck.] Did that take place because the Hudson's Bay Company went to war with Lord Selkirk?—The Hudson's Bay Company did not go to war with Lord Selkirk.

1651. Then did Lord Selkirk go to war with the Hudson's Bay Company?—No; they were on the best possible terms.

1652. They fought, did they not?—No, I believe not.

1653. I am making a mistake; the Hudson's Bay Company and Lord Selkirk fought with the North-West Company?—There were breaches of the peace very frequently, from day to day and year to year, and it will be so wherever there is competition in the fur trade, whoever the parties may be.

1654. It is to those circumstances that you refer, is it not?—Yes.

1655. I think the Right Honourable Chairman put a question to you as to whether you were in the country when certain transactions occurred?—I was.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1656. The transactions to which you referred were those which took place between the Hudson's Bay Company and the North-West Company?—Yes, the traders of Canada and the Hudson's Bay Company.

1657. And you fancy that that was the result of the free trade, if we may so express it?—Yes, I think so.

1658. And that that would be the result under any circumstances?—There would be a recurrence of the same evils if the trade was thrown open again.

1659. Are all those evils occurring in the territory of the United States at the present moment?—There is no fur trade in the interior of the United States of any consequence.

1660. Is there no fur trading upon the western coast of the Pacific from the boundary line down to California?—Very little.

1661. Is there not a fur company?—No, there is no fur company that I am aware of.

1662. So that the Americans do not accumulate furs at all?—In that part of the country they do not.

1663. Do they in any part of the country?—No, I am not aware of it; on the sources of the Missouri a good many furs are collected.

1664. Is there not an American fur company?—No, I think not; there was an American fur company; it was broken up long ago.

1665. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Within the last two months?—No, within the last few years.

1666. Mr. *Adderley*.] In reply to a question put by the Chairman, you stated that the Company would not object to any settlement west of the Rocky Mountains, provided such settlers were restrained from interfering with the rights of the Company as to the fur trade?—I think so.

1667. Will you describe the nature of the restraint which you would suggest?—That they should not be allowed to interfere in the fur trade, but confine themselves to agriculture or other pursuits.

1668. Do you mean, then, that the settlers west of the Rocky Mountains should be bound to maintain their own settlement in a fur-bearing condition?—No; the country adapted for settlement is not a fur-bearing country.

1669. Then what would be the nature of the restraint which you think the Company would consider necessary?—That the settlers should not go into the fur-bearing countries.

1670. The restraint would only apply to other portions of the district claimed by the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes.

1671. Do you consider that the Company would have a right or interest in making any restrictions upon the settlement of the country itself west of the Rocky Mountains?—No, I think not.

1672. The settlement of that part of the country might be effected with no injury to the Hudson's Bay Company, without any restrictions as to the territory itself?—Provided they did not interfere with the fur trade.

1673. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Would the restriction of dealing with the Indians be sufficient for your purpose?—Yes, it would, I think.

1674. Mr. *Adderley*.] The country to be settled, west of the Rocky Mountains, might be settled free from any conditions relative to that country itself?—Except as regards the fur trade.

1675. *Chairman*.] How do you manage to prevent the Canadian traders now from introducing spirits into the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company, along that great extent of frontier?—They cannot pass through the country without our assistance.

1676. Is that difficulty of communication sufficient to enable you practically to prevent the trade in spirits?—Yes, decidedly.

1677. I suppose there is some smuggling in the districts immediately in the neighbourhood of the settled countries?—I think there is no smuggling in the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company, in the district of country over which they claim an exclusive right of trade, except at Red River.

1678. When you say no smuggling, do you mean that there is none of any consequence, or none at all?—I believe there is none.

1679. Lord *Stanley*.] You have posts beyond your own territory, have you not, in Canada?—Yes; we have establishments all the way down the St. Lawrence.

1680. *Chairman*.]

1680. *Chairman.*] Have you gone on in harmony with the Canadians and the Canadian Government?—Perfectly so. Sir G. Simpson.

1681. *Mr. Roebuck.*] In that census which you have given in, is there an account of the numbers of the half-breeds in the Red River Settlement?—Yes; 8,000 is the whole population of Red River; that is the Indian and half-breed population. 2 March 1857.

1682. Can you give any notion of how many of those are half-breeds?—About 4,000, I think.

1683. Can you tell the Committee whether those half-breeds are improving in their intelligence?—I think they are.

1684. Have not the Company established schools there?—Yes, there are schools.

1685. Do not the half-breeds go to those schools?—Many of them do, especially the half-breeds of European parentage.

1686. Since they have gone to those schools have you found the half-breeds as submissive as they were before?—Yes, I think they are fully; more so.

1687. So that they do not give you any more trouble than they used to do?—We have little or no trouble with them.

1688. They do not demand free trade in furs; you never heard of such a thing?—They do not demand it, but they practise it; many of them do.

1689. Have you found the free trade increase since the instruction of the people increased?—No, I do not find that since the encouragement to trade has increased they have been extending their operations in that way.

1690. Do you mean to say that the free-trading has not increased of late years?—Not very materially; they have been in the habit of trading, more or less, for a great many years; perhaps there may be more engaged in it recently than there were a few years ago.

1691. So that the increase of education at the present moment has not at all increased the desire of the people to have communication with America?—No, I am not aware that it has; I am not aware that there is any particular desire to connect themselves with America.

1692. I mean to trade with America?—To trade in what?

1693. In all commodities?—I believe there is very little trade at present going across the frontier.

1694. Are you at all aware of any increased desire on the part of those people to carry on trade with the Americans?—No; I am not aware that there is any increased desire.

1695. So that we may take it as your statement that there is no increased desire on the part of that population in that respect?—They have more frequent communication with the United States than heretofore, inasmuch as they have larger dealings.

1696. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] That is not in furs?—Not in furs; principally in buffalo robes, and a very few furs.

1697. *Mr. Roebuck.*] What do they give to the Americans?—They take cattle from Red River; buffalo robes, and a small quantity of tallow and horses; I think those are the principal articles.

1698. Do the Indians of the Red River Settlement wish to trade with the Americans?—I think not.

1699. I mean the pure Indians?—The pure Indians, I think, principally deal with us.

1700. You have found no desire on their part to conduct trade with the Americans?—No; not across the boundary line; they principally deal with us.

1701. But I want to know about their desire to have communication with the Americans: have you any proof respecting that?—I think not; there is nothing to prevent their having it if they have any desire.

1702. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] Do not they like to sell their furs to the best bidder?—Yes, they go to the best market.

1703. *Chairman.*] And I suppose they would get spirits wherever they could find them?—Yes, I think they would.

1704. Are the fur-bearing animals on the increase or otherwise, in the Hudson's Bay territory, speaking generally?—I think towards the southern frontier they are on the decrease.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1705. Take the whole together?—In the northern part of the country we nurse the country very much, and the country has improved and is much richer in fur-bearing animals than it was 20 years ago.

1706. Taking it altogether, is the export of furs increasing or decreasing?—It is larger now than it was at any time within my recollection.

1707. It is the most valuable fur trade in the world, is it not?—I think so.

1708. A great deal larger than the Russian fur trade?—Yes.

1709. Mr. Grogan.] You stated that in the form of the lease of land, one of the clauses was that the settler should endeavour to encourage the Christian religion?—Yes.

1710. What is the meaning of that covenant?—I do not know; I do not recollect the covenant. Perhaps you will draw my attention to it.

1711. You read a passage from one of your land deeds. Mr. Ellice asked you the conditions of grants of land to settlers. One of them you said had relation to efforts on the part of the settler to encourage morality and the Christian religion?—Yes.

1712. What meaning do you attach to that covenant?—The covenant expresses it.

1713. Will you read it?—“And for encouraging and promoting general education and religious instruction. And that he the said —, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall or will from time to time, and at all times during the said term contribute in a due proportion to the expenses of all public establishments, whether of an ecclesiastical, civil, military, or other nature, including therein the maintenance of the clergy, the building and endowment of schools, which are or shall or may be formed under the authority of the charter or charters hereinbefore referred to.”

1714. What may be the tax imposed upon the settler?—There is no tax.

1715. Then that covenant is void?—That covenant is void as far as taxation goes.

1716. There is no contribution imposed upon the settler for any of the purposes stated in that covenant; viz., the maintenance of the clergy and the maintenance of schools?—No, I think not.

1717. In answer to a question a few moments ago by Mr. Roebuck, you stated that there were schools established in the country, at the Red River Settlement for instance?—Yes.

1718. By whom were those schools established?—By the Missionary Societies; the Church Missionary Society and the Wesleyan Missionary Society.

1719. And they are still maintained by them?—They are still maintained by them, and assisted by the Hudson's Bay Company.

1720. Will you explain to me the amount of assistance which the Hudson's Bay Company give them?—There is a money grant to the Bishop of 300 l. per annum.

1721. What Bishop?—The Episcopalian Bishop of Rupert's Land. There is 100 l. in aid of schools; there is 150 l. to a chaplain at Red River; 50 l. at York; 50 l. to a chaplain at Moose; 50 l. at East Main; 200 l. in aid of the schools at Fort Victoria; to the Roman Catholic Mission at Red River, 100 l.; to the Roman Catholic Mission at Oregon, 100 l.; on the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 100 guineas; to the Wesleyan Missionary at Norway-house, 50 l.; at Oxford-house, 50 l.; Rainy Lake, 50 l.; Saskatchewan, 20 l.; and the Presbyterian Chaplain at Red River, 50 l.

1722. With regard to the sums which you have just enumerated, are those payments out of the proper monies of the Hudson's Bay Company, or out of any other fund?—Out of the funds of the Hudson's Bay Company.

1723. Exclusively?—Exclusively.

1724. If a missionary were dispatched from this country to that district to take up a location there, would he have a free passage in one of your vessels?—Yes; they usually get free passages.

1725. Are you sure on that subject?—I do not recollect that any case has ever been refused.

1726. Are you aware of any cases in which freight has been charged for missionaries going to that country in your ships?—I cannot tax my memory with that.

1727. In the Parliamentary Paper before us there is a statement of expenditure

ture for two passages in a Company's ship, and travelling expenses 41 l. 9 s.; freight, shipping, and insurance 81 l.; that is charged to the Church Missionary Society for two persons who were sent out?—Very likely it was so. If it is stated there the probability is that it was so.

1728. Then how is that reconcileable with the fact which you have just told us, that there was no charge made?—I did not say so. I said that I could not call to memory whether there was any charge or not; but we are in the habit of allowing them these salaries.

1729. Are those salaries to these missionaries and clergymen to them as chaplains or as schoolmasters?—They are to them in the double capacity of chaplains and schoolmasters.

1730. Is there any requirement upon them on the receipt of such a salary to keep a school?—No, there is no positive requirement, but they usually do keep schools.

1731. Is it entirely optional with them whether they keep a school or not?—It is optional as far as we are concerned; we do not insist upon their keeping schools. They are under the control of the bishop of the territory, or the society to which they belong. We exercise no control over them.

1732. *Chairman.*] I think you made an arrangement with the Russian Company by which you hold under lease a portion of their territory?—Yes.

1733. I believe that arrangement is that you hold that strip of country which intervenes between your territory and the sea, and that you give them 1,500 l. a year for it?—Yes.

1734. What were your objects in making that arrangement?—To prevent difficulties existing between the Russians and ourselves; as a peace offering.

1735. What was the nature of those difficulties?—We were desirous of passing through their territory, which is inland from the coast about 30 miles. There is a margin of 30 miles of coast belonging to the Russians. We had the right of navigating the rivers falling into the ocean, and of settling the interior country. Difficulties arose between us in regard to the trade of the country, and to remove all those difficulties we agreed to give them an annual allowance. I think, in the first instance, 2,000 otter skins, and afterwards of 1,500 l. a year.

1736. Before that arrangement was made did you find that spirits got introduced owing to a sort of competition between your traders and those of the Russian Company?—Yes; large quantities of spirits were used previously to that.

1737. And you found that very injurious?—Yes.

1738. During the late war which existed between Russia and England, I believe that some arrangement was made between you and the Russians by which you agreed not to molest one another?—Yes, such an arrangement was made.

1739. By the two companies?—Yes; and Government confirmed the arrangement.

1740. You agreed that on neither side should there be any molestation or interference with the trade of the different parties?—Yes.

1741. And I believe that that was strictly observed during the whole war?—Yes.

1742. *Mr. Bell.*] Which Government confirmed the arrangement, the Russian or the English, or both?—Both Governments.

1743. *Mr. Grogan.*] Did you know or hear of one of the servants of the company, named John Saunderson?—No, I do not recollect the name.

1744. Or Peter Walrus?—No. There are many Saundersons in the service; it is a common Orkney name, and we employ a good many Orkney men.

1745. Is it a fact that a distillery has recently been established at the Red River Settlement?—There was a distillery erected a good many years ago, but never put in operation. We have never attempted distillation. By the desire of the settlers we built a distillery to please them; but we have never put it in operation.

1746. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] It was stopped by the Company in London, I believe?—It was.

1747. *Mr. Grogan.*] What privileges or rights do the native Indians possess strictly applicable to themselves?—They are perfectly at liberty to do what they please; we never restrain Indians.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1748. Is there any difference between their position and that of the half-breeds?—None at all. They hunt and fish, and live as they please. They look to us for their supplies, and we study their comfort and convenience as much as possible; we assist each other.

1749. Lord Stanley.] You exercise no authority whatever over the Indian tribes?—None at all.

1750. If any tribe were pleased now to live as the tribes did live before the country was opened up to Europeans; that is to say, not using any article of European manufacture or trade, it would be in their power to do so?—Perfectly so; we exercise no control over them.

1751. Mr. Bell.] Do you mean that, possessing the right of soil over the whole of Rupert's Land, you do not consider that you possess any jurisdiction over the inhabitants of that soil?—No, I am not aware that we do. We exercise none, whatever right we possess under our charter.

1752. Then is it the case that you do not consider that the Indians are under your jurisdiction when any crimes are committed by the Indians upon the Whites?—They are under our jurisdiction when crimes are committed upon the Whites, but not when committed upon each other; we do not meddle with their wars.

1753. What law do you consider in force in the case of the Indians committing any crime upon the Whites; do you consider that the clause in your licence to trade, by which you are bound to transport criminals to Canada for trial, refers to the Indians, or solely to the Whites?—To the Whites, we conceive.

1754. Mr. Grogan.] Are the native Indians permitted to barter skins *inter se* from one tribe to another?—Yes.

1755. There is no restriction at all in that respect?—None at all.

1756. Is there any restriction with regard to the half-breeds in that respect?—None, as regards dealings among themselves.

1757. Lord John Russell.] Supposing any person was to come from the United States to trade with them, would you interfere?—We should oppose it by every means in our power, but not by violence.

1758. By what means would you prevent it?—By giving higher prices, or watching the Indians.

1759. But you would not drive away such a person?—No.

1760. Mr. Grogan.] Have you ever seized and confiscated the goods of parties who were trading in that way with the Indians?—If it has been done, it has been of very rare occurrence; I do not recollect the circumstances.

1761. It is stated in these papers that an instance occurred where the goods of some of the settlers were seized and confiscated on the suspicion that they were intended for the purpose of trade with the Indians?—It has been of such rare occurrence that I have not the least recollection of it.

1762. You stated on Thursday that the price of land to a settler was 7 s. 6 d. an acre?—From 5 s. to 7 s. 6 d. an acre.

1763. That is at the Red River settlement?—Yes.

1764. Is that price ever exacted?—Very rarely.

1765. If you practically give the land free, why is it held out to the world that you demand 7 s. 6 d.?—We consider ourselves proprietors of the soil.

1766. Has the 7 s. 6 d. ever been paid?—It has been paid.

1767. Lord Stanley.] You claim the right to impose that price, but you do not impose it in every case?—That is so.

1768. Mr. Edward Ellice.] But inasmuch as it has been the interest of the Company to settle the land as fast as possible, they have withdrawn from taking the price, because they thought it for the company's interest?—Yes.

1769. Mr. Grogan.]—What amount may the Company ever have received from settlers in that way by the sale of land?—I think from the beginning of time it does not exceed from 2,000 l. to 3,000 l.

1770. Within your own government can you say what sum has been received?—I cannot tell from recollection, but I think under 3,000 l.

1771. In what way was that money applied?—It was the property of the Company.

1772. It was applied to the general funds of the Company?—Yes; part of the time it went to the estate of Lord Selkirk; Lord Selkirk was then the proprietor of the soil.

1773. I asked



1773. I asked you, within the time that you had been Governor, am I to understand that the sum of 3,000 l. has been received from settlers for the purchase of land?—Yes.

1774. Since your own government?—Since my own government.

1775. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Is that since the year 1834?—I think not so much since the year 1834.

1776. Previously to 1834 the Red River Settlement belonged to Lord Selkirk, did it not?—Yes.

1777. It had been sold a long time previously by the Hudson's Bay Company to his Lordship for the purposes of colonisation?—Yes.

1778. He re-transferred it to the Company in 1834?—Yes.

1779. And you paid his Lordship for that acquisition?—Yes.

1780. Mr. *Grogan.*] You stated that the sum of 3,000 l. had been paid by settlers for the purchase of land?—I think so.

1781. To whom was that money paid?—Partly to Lord Selkirk or the heirs of Lord Selkirk, and partly to the Company.

1782. Can you say how much was paid to the Company?—I cannot from recollection.

1783. Was there anything paid to the Company?—Yes.

1784. 100 l.?—I think so; more than that.

1785. 1,000l.?—Perhaps not 1,000 l.; or possibly it may be 1,000l.

1786. Did that go into the general funds of the Company, or was it applied to any other purpose?—I think it went into the general funds of the Company.

1787. It was not applied in the construction of roads?—No; monies were given from time to time for the construction of roads.

1788. From the funds of the Company?—No; from the general funds. There is an import duty of 4 per cent. chargeable upon all goods imported into the settlement of Red River. The Hudson's Bay Company are the principal importers, and they pay the largest portion of that duty.

1789. Am I to understand that the amount of that duty is expended upon roads?—It is expended for public purposes—roads, and bridges, and schools, and in various other ways for public purposes.

1790. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Is it the fact that the Company pay 4 per cent. upon all their imports into the colony for that purpose?—That is the fact.

1791. Mr. *Grogan.*] Then did the sum which you spoke of as having been given by the Company to the schools come from this source?—It is without reference to this source.

1792. Then the money which you have now spoken of derived from the customs of the country, and being given in aid of schools, is additional to the sum you have already mentioned as having been paid by the Company in aid of schools?—Yes.

1793. Can you give the Committee any estimate of what the amount of that expenditure on roads and public improvements would be?—No, I cannot. Perhaps 600 l. or 700 l. a year.

1794. You described the country about the Red River as being very productive?—Yes, upon the banks of the river.

1795. But you stated that your impression was that the land beyond a mile from the river was not so good?—It is not so good.

1796. On what is that opinion based?—Upon experiment; trial. It has been tried and found not good, and discontinued.

1797. Mr. *Gladstone.*] I did not quite clearly understand you whether the price of 7s. 6d. per acre or 5s. per acre still purports to be the rule of the Company?—That is the rule of the Company. We sell very little land. Our sales of land from the beginning of time, I believe, are only from 2000 l. to 3000 l.

1798. But the settlements are very much more considerable than would be indicated by such a price?—Decidedly.

1799. In point of fact, then, a very small portion of land has been sold?—Very small.

1800. Has a long time elapsed since any price was received for land at the Red River?—I think there has been very little money received for land at the Red River for several years.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1801. Have several years elapsed since, in any instance, a price was received for land to the best of your remembrance?—If money has been received for lands it is to a very small amount. If a person retiring from the service expresses a desire to go to Red River to settle, we say, "In that case you must become a purchaser of land." And he may purchase his 50 acres, and pay down 25 per cent. upon the amount.

1802. Supposing an application is made for land, what consideration governs the authorities of the Company in determining whether to sell or whether to grant?—The means of the parties generally.

1803. If you think them able to buy then you sell?—Yes.

1804. If you do not think them able to buy then you grant?—They squat; we never disturb anybody.

1805. Then you do not make grants of land?—We give them grants when they apply for them, but they rarely apply.

1806. Then, do you encourage squatting?—We cannot prevent it.

1807. Do you endeavour or desire to prevent it?—No; if the people cannot afford to pay for land, we cannot interfere with them.

1808. Lord *John Russell*.] How do you prevent disputes between two squatters?—We never have any disputes upon the subject of lands.

1809. Mr. *Gladstone*.] Is that owing to the abundance of the land?—Yes.

1810. Mr. *Adderley*.] Are there many squatters?—They are nearly all squatters.

1811. Out of how many?—The population is 8,000.

1812. Are those 8,000 squatters?—No; some have paid.

1813. What proportion of the 8,000 do you suppose have paid?—The whole receipts for land, from the beginning of time, are certainly under 3,000 l.

1814. Can you tell us at all, in round numbers, what proportion of the families who have settled at the Red River Settlement, have paid for land?—Nineteen twentieths have not paid.

1815. How do you reconcile the statements you have just made as to the mode of disposing of land with your answer to Question 1217, in which you said that land was granted at sums varying from 5s. to 7s. 6d. an acre, not in fee simple, but under leases of 999 years?—The parties frequently set themselves down on land without consulting us; we never disturb them.

1816. I asked you, in Question 1207, "If I wanted to buy land in the Red River Settlement, upon what terms could I buy it?" Your answer was, "Five shillings an acre?"—Yes.

1817. Am I to understand that if I applied for it for nothing I should get it, equally?—If you were to squat, we should not, in all probability, disturb you.

1818. You said that free grants were given to those who applied for them?—Yes.

1819. Squatters do not apply for free grants, do they?—We point out the situations where they may squat; we do not give them titles unless they make some arrangement for the payment.

1820. Are we to understand that squatters squat under terms of agreement with the Company?—Yes; very frequently.

1821. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Then why are they called squatters?—A man without means, coming into the country, says, "I should like to settle there, but I have not the means of paying;" we say, "There is no objection to your settling there."

1822. Mr. *Adderley*.] Are there settlers in the Red River Settlement who squat without any agreement with the Company?—Many.

1823. Am I to understand that a great proportion of what you call squatters have squatted under an agreement with the Company?—No.

1824. May we understand distinctly what you mean by the word "squatter"?—A man who comes and sets himself down upon land without title.

1825. Is it possible that a squatter should settle under distinct terms of understanding with the Company, even though he does not pay for his land?—Yes; very likely a man without means would say, "Where can I settle?" We should point out a certain district of country which we thought desirable, and the best situation for settlement.

1826. Are there many squatters in the Red River Settlement who had their location pointed out by the Company, and who paid nothing for their land?—Many.

1827. Is

1827. Is that the case with the majority of them?—I think the majority of them have settled themselves down where they liked and we could not prevent it.

1828. Without asking the Company?—Yes.

1829. Mr. Bell.] Then you mean that the difference is that, where they settle without paying for the land, they have no agreement?—They have no agreement.

1830. And they have no title; when they apply for the land and pay for it, then they have a title?—Yes.

1831. Mr. Adderley.] When the Company assign a territory in the nature of a free grant, is there anything paid in the way of license duty?—No, nothing.

1832. Do any people settle in the Hudson's Bay territory upon licenses, without a payment per acre?—No, I am not aware that they do.

1833. Mr. Roebuck.] Is that the form under which lands are granted (*handing an indenture to the witness*)?—Yes, I think this is it.

1834. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Is that the Company's grant or Lord Selkirk's grant?—This is the Company's grant.

1835. What is the date of it?—March, 1844.

1836. Mr. Roebuck.] Is this indenture the title by which a person holds land who buys it?—It is.

1837. Amongst the engagements of the buyer, is there one that he will not part with any portion of the land?—The conditions are there; I cannot call to mind the precise conditions.

1838. Then though you have been 37 years governor of that country, you do not know the conditions upon which land is granted?—I have been very little resident during that time in Red River; there has been usually an officer in charge of Red River, who is styled Governor of Assiniboia.

1839. Are you aware that this is one of the engagements of the buyer, that he "shall not nor will at any time during the said term," which is 999 years, "underlet or assign, or otherwise alienate, or dispose, or part with, the actual possession of the said land hereby demised, or any part thereof, for all or any part of the said term, or any interest derived under the same, without the consent in writing of the said Governor and Company for the time being first had and obtained"?—Yes; that is a clause in it.

1840. Were you aware that that was in the indenture?—Yes.

1841. So that when a party buys land of you he cannot sell one particle of that land, or even let it?—Yes; but we never object to it.

1842. This is your indenture?—Yes; that is our indenture.

1843. Does that, in your view, tend to promote the settlement of the country?—I do not think it can materially affect the settlement of the country.

1844. Do you fancy that depriving a man of the power of alienating any part of his land, or even underletting it, conduces to the settlement of the country?—I do not believe that the settlers of the Red River pay much attention to the terms of their title deeds.

1845. Do you fancy that preventing a man from underletting, from selling or parting with any portion of his interest in the land, conduces to the settlement of the country?—No; I do not think it does.

1846. Do you think it hinders the settlement?—I think it does not hinder it in the Red River, because there are no applicants for land.

1847. Mr. Edward Ellice.] With reference to the question which the Chairman put to you just now, with regard to the territory being colonised, I think your answer was that you did not consider that the colonisation of any part of the territory which the Government might think proper to reserve for that purpose would be prejudicial to the fur trade, if the exclusive right was properly protected?—Yes; I think it would not be prejudicial.

1848. By the exclusive right being protected you mean the trade of the Indians being protected?—The fur trade with the Indians.

1849. With regard to the cases of starvation, I presume that the means of the Company in supporting the people in the territory very much depend upon the produce of the buffalo hunt and upon the crops raised at Red River?—Yes, the produce of the chase and the products at Red River.

1850. Would it be impossible for the Company to undertake to provide for the general population throughout the country in times of scarcity?—Quite impossible.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1851. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Do the buffaloes extend to the Arctic circle?—The prairie buffalo does not; he is confined to the prairies; the musk ox is to be found in the Arctic circle.

1852. What proportion of the food of the inhabitants is supplied by the musk ox?—It is very small; it is entirely confined to that part of the country.

1853. In fact, you may put it out of consideration altogether?—Yes.

1854. Therefore, your answer that the food of the country chiefly depended upon buffaloes was not correct?—The food of the prairie country is buffalo; the food of the thickwood country is principally fish.

1855. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is not pemican almost the staff of life of the servants of the Company in all parts?—For transport.

1856. Mr. *Roebuck*.] What is pemican?—Pemican is a compound of buffalo meat and tallow; it is a portable provision, principally used in travelling.

1857. Have you formed any idea of the quantity of pemican which is manufactured in that country per annum?—Perhaps from 2,000 to 3,000 cwt. per annum; some years more; sometimes less.

1858. And you have told us that there are 55,000 inhabitants?—East of the mountains there are about 55,000; of these about 25,000 are Indians living upon buffalo meat principally, and 30,000 live principally upon fish; that is to say, fish and rabbits.

1859. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] But the means of existence of the servants of the Company depend upon provisions taken to the different posts from other parts?—Yes, and the fish they are able to collect; they live very much upon fish throughout the country.

1860. Has that deed which is before the Committee ever, practically speaking, been made use of by the Company to restrain settlement at the Red River?—Never.

1861. Mr. *Roebuck*.] What is the use of the deed, then?—It is so very little used that it is of no value, in fact; nineteen-twentieths of the people have no title; they squat and set themselves down.

1862. Supposing a dozen people were to start from Canada determining to settle in the Red River Settlement, would they be at all impeded by the Company?—I think not.

1863. And if instances are brought forward of great impediments being thrown in the way, you never have heard of them?—There has never been an instance to my knowledge; they squat and set themselves down wherever they please.

1864. Have the Company ever ejected anybody?—Never to my knowledge.

1865. Mr. *Grogan*.] If an emigrant, as Mr. *Roebuck* describes, come from Canada to the Red River Settlement, and be anxious to purchase a partly-improved land which some squatter had been upon, would your Company interfere to prevent the transfer of the land?—No.

1866. Would it be necessary to ask your permission?—We usually enter all such transfers in a transfer book when the parties apply; but if they do not choose to apply to us we cannot help it.

1867. Is there any fee for that entry?—None.

1868. Then is not the practical effect of such a deed as has been read to prevent any person taking such a deed from you?—I think that it is not.

1869. If a man may squat on the land, and hold undisputed possession of the part that he squats upon from you or from any one else, and if he may transfer that land to another person without obstruction, why should he take a deed from you?—That other party would not be disposed to pay unless he could have some title.

1870. Mr. *Gladstone*.] Then the restriction is operative, if so, is it not; if a purchaser from a Red River settler will not be disposed to pay unless a title is given, and if, in order to make a title, it is necessary, as it plainly must be, to show the consent of the Company, then the clause requiring the consent of the Company is an operative clause?—The cases of the purchase of land are so very rare that there is scarcely a case in point.

1871. Lord *John Russell*.] Is that deed ever made use of now, or is it disused?—When parties apply for a deed that is the deed which is given.

1872. Mr. *Bell*.] Have those settlers who now do not hold a deed applied for a deed?—I think not.

1873. You

1873. You are not aware of any applications having been made by those who hold without deed?—No; applications are not usually made for deeds; an application for a deed is a very unusual thing.

1874. They are satisfied to hold the land without a deed?—Yes.

1875. Mr. Grogan.] I understood you to explain to us that there was a certain annual sum received by the Company as duties of customs, viz., four per cent.?—Paid by the Company.

1876. To whom?—To the treasury of the Red River.

1877. Is the treasury of the Red River part and parcel of the Company?—No.

1878. Is not the government of the Red River Settlement, and of course the treasury, as a part of that government, a part and parcel of the Hudson's Bay establishment?—No; it is in the hands of the settlers themselves.

1879. Am I to understand you, then, that the Company pay four per cent. as well as the public?—They do.

1880. They paid that amount on all goods imported into the Red River Settlement to the local municipality of the Red River Settlement?—Yes; decidedly.

1881. Which money is employed in local improvements?—Yes.

1882. Is there any establishment by the Company or by the Red River Settlement, whereby if a settler wished to send a letter, for instance, he could do it?—There is a postal communication through the United States.

1883. How is it to get there?—The United States are close upon the border.

1884. How many miles is it?—About 50 miles; there is constant communication with the frontier.

1885. If therefore a letter written at Assiniboia finds its way to the frontier of the United States, the United States take care of that letter and will forward it to its destination as far as it goes through their territories?—Yes.

1886. Mr. Edward Ellice.] There is a regular post, is not there?—Yes, twice a month.

1887. Mr. Grogan.] Who maintains that regular mail?—The United States Government.

1888. Is there any mail or post, or despatch of any kind, maintained by the Hudson's Bay Company in their territories?—There are several expresses in the course of the season.

1889. Is there any mail or post or despatch maintained by the Hudson's Bay Company for the accommodation of the settlers or the public?—Yes, there is.

1890. Will you describe it?—By canoe during the season of open water, and I think there are three or four expresses in the interior in the course of the winter.

1891. In the event of a settler wishing to send letters or anything of that sort by those despatches, can he do so?—Decidedly.

1892. Is he charged for it?—There is a very small charge; I forget what.

1893. But he is charged for it?—There is something I think.

1894. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Is there a regular post maintained by the settlers between Red River and Pembina?—No, there is no regular post; at least I am not aware that there is.

1895. Mr. Roebuck.] I have a letter in my hand which is to the following effect: "My dear Sir,—As by the new regulation regarding the posting of letters, it will be necessary that Mr. McLaughlin should send up his letters open for my perusal, a thing which cannot be agreeable to him, will you have the goodness to tell him that in his case I shall consider it quite sufficient his sealing the letters in my presence without any perusal on my part, and for that purpose I shall call in at your house to-morrow evening. Believe me, &c. R. Lane." That is dated 29th December 1844?—It was quite unauthorised.

1896. Who was Mr. Lane?—Mr. Lane was a clerk then in the service of the Company.

1897. What does he mean by the new regulation: he says, "as by the new regulation regarding the posting of letters"?—It was no regulation of the Company.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1898. Do you mean to say that there was no regulation?—There was no regulation within my recollection; there may have been a local regulation.

1899. Do you mean to say that you, being governor of that territory, if that was a regulation, you are ignorant of it?—Yes; there was no regulation to that effect that I recollect. I was governor of that country, and superintendent of the whole of the affairs of that country, but there was a local governor, who conducted the affairs of the district of Assiniboia.

1900. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] I think we have had it before in evidence that the government of Assiniboia comprises the settlement of Red River; that there is a separate governor there, who resides there, and who governs all things within a radius of 50 miles: the colony being a settlement of itself, and there being a separate council?—Yes.

1901. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Do you know a person of the name of R. Lane?—Yes; he was a clerk in the Company's service a good many years ago.

1902. Where was he a clerk?—He was at Red River.

1903. Do you know his writing; will you look at that (*handing the Letter to the Witness*)?—I think it is very likely that this may be his writing; I cannot prove his writing.

1904. Did you know a person of the name of Andrew M'Dermot?—Yes.

1905. So that there was a person of that name?—There is a person of that name now in the settlement.

1906. The letter there is written by a clerk of the Hudson's Bay Company to a person whom you know to have resided in that part of the world?—Yes.

1907. And that letter speaks of a set of new regulations, of which you know nothing?—Of which I am not aware unless my memory be refreshed upon the subject.

1908. The letter speaks of new regulations, of which regulations you know nothing?—Very likely; I do not know unless my memory be refreshed upon the subject; I was very likely not in the settlement at the time.

1909. That is not an answer. I ask you, do you know anything of those regulations?—No, I do not; at least I cannot call them to mind.

1910. Mr. *Gladstone.*] This letter, purporting to be written by a person who was a clerk of the Company, and resident in the country, and written to another person, with whose name you are also acquainted as being that of a resident in the country, do you think it is likely that there were such regulations as are alluded to in the letter?—I think it is very likely that there were such regulations, but they were not continued for any time; they were, very likely, disallowed.

1911. Apart from this letter, did you ever hear in the course of your experience of any regulation in force within the Hudson Bay Company's territories under which it was required, or under which the Company had the power to read the private letters of individuals?—Never. I never knew an instance.

1912. Supposing there was such a regulation as is here mentioned by Mr. Lane, by whom would that regulation be made?—Very likely by the Council or the Company's principal representative for the time being at Red River, but it would be disallowed forthwith.

1913. Could such a regulation, that is to say, a regulation to the effect that the letters of residents must be perused by the authorities of the Company, be made by any local officer of the Company upon his own responsibility?—I think not.

1914. Then are you at a loss to conceive how such a regulation as this could have been made at all?—I am quite at a loss; I am not aware of the regulation.

1915. Could such a regulation be made by the Governor and Council?—Of Assiniboia it might; but it is not likely to have been continued; it would not have been continued.

1916. Would the Governor and Council of the colony have been competent to make such a regulation?—Yes; but I think it would have been disallowed by the Company forthwith.

1917. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Disallowed where?—At home.

1918. How long would it take to send from there home?—A very few months.

1919. Then

1919. Then that is different from your answer to me, that it would take three years?—No; I never made such an answer. Sir G. Simpson.

1920. Mr. Gladstone.] Do you consider that the Governor and Council of Red River would have been legally competent to make such a regulation if they had thought fit?—I think not. 2 March 1857.

1921. Mr. Grogan.] I think you told us, that a letter which should find its way to the frontier, to Pembina, could be despatched thence through the United States?—Yes.

1922. At the expense and cost of the United States Government?—Yes.

1923. Is there any provision made by the Governor and Council of Assiniboia for the transmission of a letter from Assiniboia itself to the frontier?—I think not.

1924. The distance, you said, was about 60 miles?—About 50 miles.

1925. Is it once a week, or once a month, or once in a season; or how often is it that the mail in the United States part of the territory is dispatched?—Once a fortnight.

1926. And yet there is no provision by the Governor and Council of Assiniboia for transmitting a letter regularly to the frontier at all?—No; at least I am not aware that there is.

1927. I asked you a general question, whether there was any post or dispatch by which letters could be sent through the Hudson's Bay territory, maintained by the Government, and you said that there were canoes and boats occasionally?—Yes.

1928. Do those expresses, or canoes, start periodically?—They do.

1929. When?—Two or three times in the course of the season of open water, and I think once a month (at least it was so when the troops were there) during the winter; not so frequently now.

1930. What do you call the period of open water?—From the month of May until the month of October.

1931. That is four months?—Five months.

1932. Then there are opportunities of sending letters two or three times during the fine season?—Yes.

1933. And once a month during the bad season?—I am not sure that the mail is continued so frequently as once a month during the winter.

1934. Do you know how often it is sent; my object is to ascertain the exact information as to what means of communication, sending letters for instance, exist in the Hudson's Bay territory?—Through the United States regularly.

1935. I do not ask as to the United States?—The time occupied from Red River to the Sault St. Mary, where there is the first regular communication, is so long, that parties will not be disposed to send their letters in that way; for instance, they would send them by the United States.

1936. Would that arise from the uncertainty in the means of sending them? The uncertainty and the length of time occupied in conveying the letters.

1937. I see in your evidence you state that you have travelled from Fort William, at the head of Lake Superior to Assiniboia, about 40 times:—Yes, I think so.

1938. Of course you know that road remarkably well?—Yes, pretty well.

1939. Are there steamboats which now navigate to Fort William, on the head of the lake, from Canada?—No; there is no regular steamboat communication. Steamboats have passed round on pleasure excursions.

1940. Do they go periodically?—No.

1941. If it were stated that they went once a week regularly, would it be correct?—It is not the case.

1942. Are there steamboats of any nation that traverse the lake periodically?—On the south-west side of the lake, the American side of the lake, there are steamboats which pass, I think, once or twice a week; on the north-east side of the lake there is no traffic; there is no communication.

1943. With those boats passing once or twice a week, as you describe it, where is the uttermost limit of their journey on the lake?—I cannot exactly tell you the port on the west side of the lake.

1944. Do they go up to Fort William?—Certainly not.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1945. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Do they go beyond Fort William?—No, they do not go near Fort William.

1946. You mean that they keep to the west of Fort William?—Yes.

1947. Mr. *Bell*.] Do they go to the River St. Louis?—I am not aware that they do; I think not.

1948. Mr. *Grogan*.] Have you ever read a work called "Minnesota," by Mr. *Oliphant*?—No.

1949. I think it was published in 1845. If he stated that he went in a steamboat which traversed that distance in the territory up to the River St. Louis, you do not know whether that would be correct or incorrect?—That would be out of our reach; it is perfectly possible. If he says so I should suppose it to be correct.

1950. What is the distance from Fond du Lac, at the River St. Louis, to the Kamenistiquoia, where Fort William is?—One hundred or one hundred and twenty miles.

1951. You have no reason to doubt that steamboats travel two or three times a week up to that district?—I think it very likely.

1952. And yet there is no facility made or contemplated for the transmission of letters through the Hudson's Bay territory, by the Hudson's Bay Company, for the settlers from that place, to meet those boats?—None; not through the United States; availing ourselves of the United States communication. You are talking of the west side of the lake; I am talking of the east side of the lake; we keep on the east side of the lake; we have no steam communication on the lake.

1953. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Would not the shortest route for a letter be by Pembina and St. Paul's to this country?—Decidedly.

1954. Mr. *Grogan*.] In the Parliamentary Papers, under the date of the 23d of April 1849, at page 58, there is the following passage: "Mr. Dunn's book was written with the same view as his letters to the 'Times' newspaper, namely, to draw the attention of this country to the value of Oregon, and the encroachments which the Americans made. Neither his disposition nor his temperament admitted of his telling the whole truth. Had he written his book himself, and had he not been compelled, according to his own statement, to burn his journal at Fort Vancouver by a regulation of the Company prohibiting their servants from retaining any record of what passes in the country, his History of Oregon would be far more valuable than it is." What regulation of the Company is it which prohibits their servants from keeping any journal or record of what passes in the country?—There never was any such regulation in my time. It is the first time I ever heard of it.

1955. I presume you have seen these papers?—I have not seen them.

1956. Are there any limitations whatsoever imposed by the Company, on their servants of any class, with regard to keeping a journal?—None; I never heard of any restriction in any shape, directly or indirectly; they write what they please, and send it as they please.

1957. Mr. *Adderley*.] Did you ever hear of Mr. Dunn's journal being burnt?—I never did.

1958. Or destroyed?—I never heard of it.

1959. Mr. *Gordon*.] I wish to ask you a few questions in continuation of those which I put to you on Thursday with respect to the Red River Settlement. I think you said that one of the causes which rendered the Red River unsuitable, in your opinion, for settlement, was the prevalence of great floods there?—Yes; the prevalence of floods and of droughts.

1960. What is the length of country into which the Red River Settlement extends along the river?—About 80 miles; perhaps not quite so much as 80 miles.

1961. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] I think you said 50 the other day?—Yes.

1962. Mr. *Gordon*.] Is the whole of that length of the river equally subject to floods?—The whole of that country has been overflowed in my recollection.

1963. Am I to understand you to say that the whole of that 50 miles is equally subject to be devastated by extensive floods?—Not equally so; because the lower grounds are more subject to flood than the higher grounds.

1964. Is



1964. Is not the lower part of the river, near Fort Garry, more elevated than the upper part, and therefore less subject to floods?—The lower part is more elevated than the upper part.

1965. And therefore less subject to floods?—Yes.

1966. Is there a marked difference between the two in that respect?—Not a marked difference; perhaps eight or ten feet.

1967. Has the district of the Grand Rapids ever been covered by floods?—No.

1968. That is free from floods?—Yes; that is at a great distance from Red River.

1969. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] How far is it?—I should think from 200 to 300 miles; it is the Grand Rapid of Lake Winnipeg; it is the outlet of the Saskatchewan River.

1970. Mr. *Gordon*.] Is there not a place upon the Red River termed the Grand Rapid?—There is a place upon the Red River termed the Rapids of the Red River; but there is a place known in the country as the Grand Rapid, which is the Grand Rapid of Lake Winnipeg; the outlet of the Saskatchewan River.

1971. I meant upon the Red River; is that subject to floods?—The bank at the Rapid is a few feet higher, perhaps 10 or 15 feet higher, than in many other parts of the stream.

1972. Does not that objection apply chiefly, if not only, to the upper part of the river, and not to the lower part of the river?—The bank at the Rapids is higher and thence down towards the lower establishment.

1973. Is that equally liable to be overflowed with the upper part?—No; the ground is rather higher.

1974. Then I suppose that is more favourable for cultivation and settlement?—One part of the population prefer the upper district of country; for instance, the Canadians prefer the upper part above the junction of the Assiniboine River.

1975. Notwithstanding the floods?—Notwithstanding the floods. The Orkney half-caste population prefer the lower end of the stream.

1976. The chief part of the settlement is in a district of about 20 miles long, is it not?—About 50 miles in length.

1977. Has it ever been wholly covered by floods?—Yes, I think so, excepting the higher spots, which form islands in seasons of flood.

1978. Has any attempt ever been made to improve the banks of the river to prevent those floods?—Never.

1979. Why not?—Because the means of the country could not by possibility admit of it.

1980. The banks are not susceptible of improvement?—Not at all.

1981. The settlement is on both sides of the river, is it not?—It is.

1982. Has any attempt ever been made to establish a communication between them by means of a bridge or otherwise?—No; there is a ferry in use.

1983. What is the average width of the Red River?—The average width below the forks is about one sixth of a mile perhaps.

1984. What is the width of the Mississippi at St. Paul's?—Not quite so wide I think, or about the same width.

1985. You are aware, I suppose, that at St. Paul's there is a large suspension bridge?—I am not aware that there is; there was none when I passed there.

1986. St. Paul's is a settlement of much more recent date than the Red River?—Yes.

1987. And they have now a large bridge?—There was no bridge when I was at St. Paul's.

1988. Why has no attempt ever been made in the nature of a communication by bridge at the Red River?—The cost would be too large; there is no traffic and no population to justify such an outlay.

1989. Have any of the smaller streams been bridged over by the Company?—Yes, many of the smaller streams, especially in the settlement; they have been bridged out of the funds of the settlement.

1990. Have the Company done anything to make roads in the settlement?—They have contributed their share of the duties of four per cent. upon all imports.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

1991. And with that have they made roads themselves?—With that the settlers have made roads.

1992. About what number of miles of roads, should you say, have been made under the authority of the Company?—The Company make no roads.

1993. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] They pay for their being made?—They contribute their share of the tax.

1994. Mr. *Gordon*.] You mentioned in your evidence on Thursday, “The Company allow the interest of the day, I think it is four per cent., to any parties who may choose to leave their money in their hands, or they will pay their balances as they accrue, from year to year, as they may desire.” Does that apply only to the servants of the Company, or does it extend to any of the settlers in the Red River?—The servants of the Company.

1995. Is there anything in the nature of a bank established for the settlers?—There is no bank.

1996. Then what do the settlers do with their money?—The settlers have their own agents in England whom they employ; a few of them, I think, leave their money in the hands of the Company; they are retired servants.

1997. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] In question 1009, put by the Chairman, you were asked, “Do you ever encourage the Indians to resort to agriculture, under any circumstances?” and your answer was, “Always; we have encouraged them by every means in our power.” Will you kindly state to the Committee some of the means which have been used?—By giving them agricultural implements, free of charge, and seed of various kinds; seed wheat, seed potatoes.

1998. Without charge for the land?—Without charge for the land.

1999. That has been done in the different Indian settlements?—Yes; in several parts of the country.

2000. There is every facility given?—Every facility.

2001. With reference to question 1102, with regard to the education and christian instruction of the Indians, are we to understand that the Company have adopted no means for the education of the 55,578 Indians from whom they receive their furs, and whose land they claim; I do not refer to the half-caste, but to the positively Indian population?—Over 25,000 of that Indian population we have no control; namely, the Plain tribes. They wander from the Missouri to the banks of the Saskatchewan; they are a bold, warlike people, over whom we have no control.

2002. That is a part of them; with respect to those who hunt for you, you use no means for their instruction?—There are religious missions in various parts of the country.

2003. You contribute a very small sum, but that is for them to minister to your own stations and factories, not as missionaries?—Yes.

2004. You give no specific help for the Indians?—The country is so poor that they cannot form settlements; the missions must be immediately in the neighbourhood of the establishments.

2005. Are we to understand that the Company give no aid specifically for the instruction of the Indian children to the missionary societies who have voluntarily undertaken it?—We are very anxious to give the Indian children instruction; but the Indians will not give up their children.

2006. Then you would give assistance to schools and missionaries for that purpose, although you have not done it at present?—Yes.

2007. Have you taken any means of getting books of education, either in the Roman or syllabic character, for the population?—The missionary societies have sent out books from time to time.

2008. At their own expense?—At their own expense.

2009. With no assistance from yourselves for that purpose?—I am not aware that there has been any.

2010. Can you tell me of any case where you have contributed for school-rooms for the benefit of the Indians?—We are quite ready to receive Indian children at our own establishments when they can be obtained.

2011. I do not see any record of any contributions out of the funds of the Company for the erection of these schools?—There is no immediate outlay connected with the erection of schools at any of our establishments. We have a regular establishment of people who do all the work about the establishment; they build houses and erect schools, and whatever else may be necessary.

2012. At York, have you an evening school, conducted by one of the Company's

pany's servants during the winter, for the benefit of the Indians and others resident at the fort?—Yes.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

2013. Was that formed under the direction of the Company?—Yes.

2014. Is that carried out at any other station?—I think at Norway House, and at all the establishments where there are missions.

2015. Do you assert that there are evening schools conducted at the expense of the Company?—There is no expense connected with it. At the different establishments where there are missionaries we promote education by every means in our power.

2016. It would be very easy to enforce this at all the stations, would it not?—Not to enforce it, but to encourage it.

2017. And you would do so?—Yes, we would do so.

2018. Mr. Roebuck.] Is there a licence to freight goods granted by the Company? Supposing that I being a settler at the Red River Settlement wanted to freight goods to London, is there not a licence granted by the Hudson's Bay Company to enable me to do so?—No, I am not aware that there is. We freight all goods that come to us if there is room in our shipping.

2019. I will read you a copy of a licence to freight goods. It is signed by a Company's officer; it is signed "Alexander Christie, chief factor of the Honourable Hudson's Bay Company." "I hereby license \_\_\_\_\_, of Red River Settlement to carry on the business of a freighter between Red River Settlement aforesaid and York Factory. Provided, however, that this licence shall be null and void for every legal purpose from this date if he traffic in anything whatever beyond the limits of the said settlement, excepting in so far as he may do so under any municipal regulation, or if he traffic in furs within Rupert's Land or without, or if he usurp any privilege whatever of the Hudson's Bay Company, or if he become, or continue to be the employer, or the agent, or the partner of any person who may traffic or usurp, or may have trafficked or usurped as aforesaid, or of any such person's debtor. Given at Fort Garry this 29th day of July 1845, Alexander Christie, Chief Factor of the Honourable Hudson's Bay Company." Are you aware of any such documents as this (*the same being shown to the Witness*)?—I am not aware of them. I do not think this is Mr. Christie's writing, and I never heard of the regulation.

2020. I think you are or have been governor of Rupert's Land. In 1845, were you at the Red River settlement?—It is very likely I was there in 1845; I do not exactly recollect.

2021. You had a council there, I suppose?—Yes, in all probability.

2022. That council was held on the 10th of June?—Very likely.

2023. I see that you passed certain resolutions at that time; have those resolutions been allowed or disallowed?—If you will allow me to see the resolutions I may have some recollection of them. I cannot exactly call them to mind. We pass resolutions for our own operations.

2024. You do not bear in mind whether any of those resolutions were disallowed or not?—I think the Company did disallow some of our resolutions, but I forget exactly what they were.

2025. Will you be kind enough to inform us why, amongst your resolutions, you resolved this, "That all other imports from the United Kingdom for the aforesaid settlement shall, before delivery, pay at York Factory a duty of 20 per cent. on their prime cost, provided, however, that the governor of the settlement be hereby authorised to exempt from the same all such importers, or any of them, from year to year, as can be reasonably believed by him to have neither trafficked in furs themselves since the 8th day of December 1844, nor enabled others to do so by illegally or improperly supplying them with trading articles of any description." Do you recollect passing any such resolution as that?—I do not recollect such a resolution; it may have been so.

2026. In your present view of the matter, do you think that that would conduce to the settlement of the country?—I think it would not.

2027. Therefore, if passed at that time, it would have opposed the settlement of the country?—No; I do not think it would have materially affected the settlement of the country.

2028. Not prohibiting the importation of goods, except upon a duty of 20 per cent., and that from the United Kingdom?—I do not recollect that it was ever enforced.

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

2029. Laws are made to be enforced?—But I do not think that was.
2030. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is it so now?—Certainly not.
2031. Has it ever been so in your recollection?—Not in my recollection. I never recollect to have heard it.
2032. If such a rule had existed, would it not have been solely for the protection of the fur trade?—Decidedly.
2033. Mr. *Gladstone*.] How can you be very certain that that regulation is not in force now; if it appears to have been in force at one time without your knowledge, how do you know that it may not be in force without your knowledge still?—I do not think it ever was in force.
2034. Mr. *Roebuck*.] You do not deny that it has been in force?—I do not deny it. I have no recollection of it. It was disallowed if so.
2035. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] But you say that if passed, it has not been enforced as against the importers?—No.
2036. Lord *Stanley*.] You would have known if any action had been taken upon it?—I should have known as a matter of course.
2037. Mr. *Gladstone*.] On the subject of the import duty which is paid by the Company, I think you stated that it was paid to the Treasury of the Red River?—Yes.
2038. Is it expended under the direction of the Governor, or of the Governor and Council?—The Governor and Council.
2039. To whom do they render an account of the expenditure?—There is an officer called the Head of the Board of Works; he takes the entire management of the fund, and an account is submitted to the Council at the close of each season.
2040. Who appoints the officer of the Board of Works?—The Council do.
2041. Is the money paid to the Council and by them handed to this officer, or what is the course through which it goes?—The officer draws upon the establishment; we are the bankers; the funds are usually left in the Company's hands; the proper officer draws upon the Company from time to time for such funds as may be required.
2042. Is the import duty paid to the Company or some officer of the Company for account of the Governor and Council of Red River?—For safe keeping, it is paid into the Company's hands.
2043. It is paid into the Company's hands, but merely by way of deposit?—Merely by way of deposit.
2044. Then if I understand rightly, the Company hold it, subject to be drawn upon by the officer of the Governor and Council of Red River?—Yes.
2045. Does that officer, by authority of the Governor and Council, draw the money?—Yes, at pleasure.
2046. And he renders an account of the money and expenditure to the Governor and Council?—Yes.
2047. Then the Hudson's Bay Company hear nothing of the money, and know nothing of the mode of its expenditure?—Not further than that they have to pay their quota.
2048. But after payment they have no further concern with that money at all?—No.
2049. It is disposed of by the Governor and Council of the Red River Settlement, or under their authority, just as much as it would be if the colony were a free and open colony?—Decidedly.
2050. Mr. *Roebuck*.] The Governor of the Red River Settlement is appointed by the Hudson's Bay Company, is not he?—Yes.
2051. Mr. *Gladstone*.] I believe the Governor and Council are both appointed by the Hudson's Bay Company, and likewise hold office during pleasure?—Yes.
2052. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] But the money is actually expended?—The money is expended decidedly.
2053. Lord *Stanley*.] You were asked whether you had done anything for the improvement of the navigation; I will now ask you whether there is any trade with the western country which would justify a large expenditure upon navigation?—None; there is no trade which would justify an outlay.
2054. Is there any trade at the present time which may not be effectually and satisfactorily carried on in canoes?—Between Canada and the interior the trade that is conducted from Canada must be entirely by canoe; but the communication

munication with England is by boat from York Factory and Moose Factory, the two depôts upon the coast. Sir G. Simpson.

2055. I was referring to the Red River, and that part of the country?—With Canada the communication must be by canoe. With England by boat to the coast. 2 March 1857.

2056. You have been asked questions with regard to the appliances of education and civilization which you have provided for the Indian tribes. Have you ever considered yourselves as a Company charged with the education or civilization of those tribes?—No, we do not consider ourselves charged as a Company, but we contribute nevertheless.

2057. If I understand your former evidence rightly, you have no control over those tribes, except that of being able to exclude other traders from the country?—None.

2058. Are you well acquainted with the country to the west of the Rocky Mountains?—Yes; I have travelled through that country repeatedly.

2059. Are you able to form any opinion as to how much of it, or whether any of it, is fit for colonization; I speak of the mainland; not of Vancouver's Island?—Very little of it I think is fit for settlement and colonization north of 49°, from the rugged character of the country; it is an exceedingly rugged and mountainous country.

2060. Do you mean by that, that the soil is unfit for culture, or that there are no means of transport to the sea?—There are patches of soil near the rivers in certain localities where agriculture might be carried on upon a small scale; but generally speaking, the country is exceedingly wild and rugged and mountainous north of 49°.

2061. What are the winters there; are they severe?—The winters are not so severe as east of the Rocky Mountains.

2062. Assuming the soil to be suitable, is it probable that wheat crops would not ripen in that country?—I think they would not; there is too much moisture; it is exceedingly humid.

2063. Have any experiments been made in the neighbourhood of the forts there?—At Fort Langley there have been experiments made, and grain has been raised upon a very small scale; potatoes are very abundant; and likewise further north.

2064. In the event of colonization being attempted there, is it likely that any difficulty would arise as regards the Indians?—The Indians are very warlike and very numerous, and I think they might be troublesome to settlers in the first instance, until they were sufficiently numerous to protect themselves.

2065. The Company has had more trouble with them west of the mountains than in the east?—Much more trouble. They are difficult of management.

2066. I think about two-thirds of the whole Indian population reside west of the mountains?—I think about 80,000; the whole population being about 139,000.

2067. Therefore on account of those tribes, putting other difficulties out of the question, there are only some parts of the country where it would be possible for settlers to establish themselves?—Yes.

2068. They could not do so in small numbers or at outlying posts?—They could not.

2069. In the event of any part of that western territory being constituted a colony apart from the Hudson's Bay Company, would it be easy to mark a boundary, so that the establishment of a colony there should not interfere with the exclusive rights of the Company?—I think there is no room for a colony of any extent north of 49°, upon the west side of the mountains. The character of the country is exceedingly rugged.

2070. In the event of any portion of the territories being set apart for purposes of colonization as a colony independent of the Company to the west of the Rocky Mountains, would there be any difficulty in so defining the boundary of such a colony as to prevent any disputes or difficulties with regard to the point at which the rights of the Company terminated?—You mean the British territory I presume north of 49°.

2071. I mean, of course, the British territory?—I think there is no portion of that country north of 49° adapted for settlement.

2072. Mr. Roebuck.] That is not the question; the question is, whether there are any means of marking out the boundaries of the colony, supposing that a colony should be determined upon; supposing it should be determined to make a colony west of the Rocky Mountains, taking the southern boundary to be

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

the boundary between it and the United States and the eastern boundary, the Rocky Mountains, is there any possibility of finding a northern boundary?—I do not know of any other means of finding it than determining it by observation. The country is not so marked in its character as to form any boundary.

2073. There is no river?—There is no river.

2074. With respect to the climate, you say that you have travelled in that country; is not the climate of America, on the west of the Rocky Mountains, similar, in point of fact, to that of Europe, in the same latitude?—I think there is more moisture on the shores of the Pacific than upon the eastern side.

2075. That is not my question; my question is, whether taking latitude for latitude in Europe, and on the west of the Rocky Mountains in America, the climate in the same latitude is not the same?—I have been such a length of time out of England, that I scarcely recollect what the climate is.

2076. I am not talking of England; I am talking of Europe?—I cannot tell.

2077. We will speak of the climate of Vancouver's Island; do you know that?—Not well.

2078. Is not it a fine climate?—It is a very good climate, I believe.

2079. It will grow pretty nearly anything, will not it?—On the southern part of the island.

2080. It will grow wheat?—Yes; on the southern side of the island.

2081. And on the northern too?—The northern is a rugged, mountainous country, where you can grow nothing.

2082. But it would not be prohibited by climate?—There is a great deal of moisture; there are torrents of rain.

2083. So there is in England?—I think there is more on the west side of the mountains than in England.

2084. Lord *John Russell*.] Is the quantity of moisture such as to prevent the culture of wheat?—It is such as to prevent the ripening of grain, I think.

2085. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] But at Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia, in the Oregon, are there very fair crops?—Yes; never productive crops; we used to look upon a return of ten or twelve, as very fair crops for Oregon.

2086. With reference to Fort Langley, which is near the southern boundary of the British Territory and where there is a fort, I think you said the other day, that there were about 100 square miles of level ground there?—Yes, I think so.

2087. Could not a colony be planted there?—It might be.

2088. Is there any thing remarkable in the climate there different from what it is in Vancouver's Island?—I believe there is more moisture.

2089. Nearer the mountains?—Yes.

2090. Mr. *Grogan*.] You are making a comparison between Fort Langley and Vancouver's Island?—Yes.

2091. You say that there is rather more moisture at Fort Langley?—Yes.

2092. Does the thermometer show any difference in the temperature?—The further north we go, the degree of cold is greater.

2093. I am speaking of those two situations?—Yes; the one is in 50°, and the other is in 46½°. (a)

2094. Practically, is the heat there very great in summer?—In the Columbia it is.

2095.—In the part called Caledonia, there is the Columbia River; that is on the west side of the Rocky Mountains?—Yes.

2096. I am not speaking now of the American territory, but of the British above 49°. Is the heat in that part of the country very great in summer?—Not very great.

2097. I perceive that in the account of your travel, speaking of Fort Colvile, you speak of its being an exceedingly productive, and well circumstanced place?—Yes.

2098. And that what you describe as a fine season is a damp season?—Yes.

2099. That is owing to the great heat which prevails below 49°?—The great drought, the great length of time they are without rains, they are weeks and months together without rains.

2100. Does the same observation apply to the land immediately above 49°?—Upon the coast there is more moisture than inland.

2101. Is the quantity of moisture sufficient to destroy the ripening of the grain?—Yes, I think so; in some seasons I think it is likely.

2102. But

(a) This answer had reference to Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia River.

2102. But as a general rule?—As a general rule I think the great moisture would materially affect the crops.

2103. What may be the distance of Fort Colvile south of the 49th degree of latitude, the boundary?—I think Fort Colvile is about 48 or 49 degrees.

2104. About one degree southward of the boundary?—Yes.

2105. Do you consider that the difference of one degree would make such a difference in the temperature of the place?—There is more moisture on the coast than inland.

2106. Fort Colvile is not on the coast?—No, it is inland.

2107. I want to draw a comparison between Fort Colvile and the same land on the British side of the boundary. What circumstances exist to make a difference in the climate and the adaptability for colonization of the two places?—The climate west of the mountains is warmer, I think, than in the same parallel east.

2108. Would not that part of the British dominions north of the 49th degree of latitude, but in the same parallel of longitude with Fort Colvile, be equally adapted for colonization as Fort Colvile itself?—No; the climate of the west side is warmer, there is much more heat, but very little level land.

2109. Supposing a colony were planted on the 49th degree of latitude, quite close to Fort Colvile, on the Columbia River, what circumstances exist which would prevent that colony so planted being equally well favoured and well circumstanced as Fort Colvile itself?—I do not see that it would be materially prevented. I am not aware of any circumstances which should cause it.

2110. Then would this description in your judgment apply to it, "Cattle thrive well, while the crops are abundant. The wheat, which weighs from 63 to 65lbs. a bushel, yields 20 or 30 returns. Maize also flourishes, but does not ripen till the month of September. Potatoes, peas, oats, barley, turnips, melons, and cucumbers, are plentiful." That is the description which you give of Fort Colvile?—Yes.

2111. And you do not see any circumstances which would prevent a colony on the British territory opposite Fort Colvile being so well favoured?—No; the climate is not so warm.

2112. Therefore it would, in your opinion, hold out equal inducements as regards the ripening of grains and fruits as Fort Colvile itself?—No. I think the climate of the Pacific is more favourable to cultivation than the same parallel on the east side.

2113. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] I suppose if a population were found to want a settlement of that kind, and chose to go there, they could raise crops very well for their own support?—On either the one side or the other, I think; on either side of the mountains.

2114. Mr. *Grogan*.] Have any attempts ever been made to establish a colony, or any settlement at all to the eastward of Fort Garry on the Assiniboine, up Lake Winnipeg, Rainy Lake, or in that district?—No attempt has been made to form a settlement at Rainy Lake.

2115. Or to the eastward of it?—To the westward there may have been a few settlers at Manitobah, within 40, 50, or 60 miles of Red River.

2116. In fact, there is not a sufficient population to render those localities, which you have described as so beautiful, an object to settlers?—That is the fact.

2117. But if it should become an open colony, and settlers should go there, there are no physical circumstances in the country in your judgment to prevent their success?—No; I think not. The country is not favourable for settlement, I think, about Red River.

2118. Why?—The crops are very uncertain.

2119. You have nothing to adduce beyond what you have stated already?—No.

2120. In the extent of land between the Rainy Lake and Fort William, on the Kamenistiquoia, at the head of Lake Superior, what may be the height to which the land rises; is it 800, 1,000, or 2,000 feet, or what?—I think about 800 feet above the level of the lake.

2121. Do any serious practical difficulties or impediments exist in making that navigation, which you have traversed with your canoes, a regular course of navigation?—I think there are insuperable difficulties, unless the "Bank of England were expended" upon the improvement of the country. Near the  
0.25. O 2 height

Sir G. Simpson.

2 March 1857.

height of land there is no water; the rivers are shoal, and the soil is bad. I think the difficulties are very great.

2122. To how many miles of country, in your judgment, would your present remark apply?—I think about 300 miles.

2123. As much as that?—I think so.

2124. You have given the entire distance from Assiniboia to the head of Lake Superior as about 500 miles?—Yes.

2125. And you think that in 300 of those 500 miles, there would be such difficulties?—Yes.

Mr. William Kernaghan, called in; and Examined.

Mr. W. Kernaghan.

2126. Lord John Russell.] WHERE do you reside?—At Chicago.

2127. What is your business or occupation?—I am a General Merchant there

2128. Have you any statement to make with regard to the Hudson's Bay Company, or their territory, or their trade?—The Chicago people are running steam-boats now towards that part of the country.

2129. Where from, and where to?—From Chicago to Superior City, Ontonagon and Marquette; steamers also ply from Detroit and Collingwood to those cities.

2130. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Are you a native of the States?—I am an Irishman.

2131. Lord John Russell.] Have you any statement to make with regard to that matter?—I should like to see the trade opened up there in the Hudson's Bay country.

2132. That is to say, you would like to see an end put to any exclusive privileges?—Yes, either in land or trade.

2133. Have you found any obstacles practically to exist to the trade which you wish to promote?—There is every opposition thrown by the Company in the way of our traders there.

2134. Of what kind?—Every opposition. They are not allowed to trade there. This last season 500 waggons started from Pembina, or the Red River Settlement, and sold their loads of wheat, tallow, beef, and other produce at either St. Paul or St. Anthony, I do not know which, returning with goods of American and British manufacture and other produce back to the Red River. That is the first direct trade the Red River and the Company's country have had with the United States.

2135. Were not they allowed to dispose of the goods which they had bought in St. Paul's?—A good many of the goods were British manufactures; but they had to pay duties on going into the American territory at very high rates, which would not be the case had they gone through Canada to the Red River Settlement.

2136. How could they have reached the Red River Settlement through Canada?—You can get goods shipped direct from London, Liverpool, Glasgow, or any port in Great Britain, to the extreme end of Lake Superior, at 3*l.* 10*s.* a ton, in one bottom, or with transshipment; they pass through the St. Lawrence, a Canadian river.

2137. Mr. Grogan.] Can you specify any port on Lake Superior?—Any port on the Upper Lakes, either Lake Michigan or Lake Superior, ports in Superior, stated above.

2138. Lord John Russell.] How would you have the goods conveyed from there to the Red River Settlement?—You would have plenty of people to waggon them, or bring them across. I suppose the expense would be about 8*l.* or 10*l.* a ton; it would not be greater than that of waggons from Red River to St. Paul.

2139. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Have you been between Fort William and Red River?—No.

2140. Is not that the route which the goods would take; how do you know that goods could be conveyed between Fort William and Red River for 10*l.* a ton?—The Americans would do it.

2141. What authority have you for saying so?—The statement of people in Chicago connected with steamboats.

2142. Have



2142. Have they ever gone that route?—Their steamboats go to Superior city. Mr. W. Kernaghan.

2143. Mr. *Grogan*.] Where is the town of Superior?—The town of Superior is at the very extreme end of Lake Superior.

2 March 1857.

2144. Is it at Fond du Lac?—Yes. Superior is a new town, commenced last year, and it will this year have a population of 10,000 people.

2145. Mr. *Bell*.] Then you think it would be possible to make a similar settlement on the British shore, if it was not for the monopoly of the Hudson's Bay Company?—Certainly.

2146. Lord *John Russell*.] When you speak of the goods going in waggons, do you mean in the summer season only?—The lakes are only open from about the middle of April, and the lake communication closes at Chicago about the 1st of December. In Lake Superior, I suppose it closes about a month earlier. In winter goods might be carried in sleighs.

2147. In what part of the year do you suppose the goods could go in waggons between Lake Superior and the Red River Settlement?—In summer by waggons, winter by sleighs. I beg to say that the Chicago people, the owners of the steamboats, are beginning to open a line from the extreme end of Lake Superior to the Red River Settlement. I think I had better read an extract from a Chicago paper which I have got to-day. It is headed, "A New Project.—In the Senate of Michigan, on Thursday, General Cass presented the petitions of Jean Lafever, Robert Mallon, and Alexander M'Lain, asking for a Government exploration and survey of the Pigeon and Arrow Rivers, of Lake Superior, and of the route from the mouth of those streams, or near them, to Rainy Lake, on the United States boundary line, with estimates of the cost of so improving by locks and canals the communication between those waters as to make a practicable navigation from the Lower Red River of the North, via Lake Winnipeg, to Lake Superior. They represent that, at a reasonable cost, the whole valley of the Red, Assiniboine, and Saskatchewan rivers can be connected with the waters of Lake Superior."

2148. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Through what territory would that route to which you have referred be made?—Partly British and partly American; the chain of lakes and rivers separate both countries.

2149. You stated that one of the obstacles to trade was the duties put upon goods entering into the States; how would you avoid those duties?—By landing the goods in British territory.

2150. You just now said that the road was to be opened up partly on British territory and partly on American, between Fond du Lac and Red River; if it is to be partly on British territory and partly on American, how do you get rid of the duties?—The goods would go in under bond in that case.

2151. Why could not they go in under a bond by the other route?—They have never tried it yet in that way, but a great business would be done in that country if free trade were allowed there.

2152. Mr. *Blackburn*.] Is there any duty except the American duty at present?—The Canadian duty is very light; the American duty is very great. I am not aware of any duties at Red River.

2153. I thought you spoke of the duties being paid on the goods going into the American territory?—What I mean to say is, that on the goods put at St. Paul into the 500 waggons, the sellers of the goods had paid the American duties.

2154. Then it was the American duties which made it disadvantageous, not anything done by the Hudson's Bay Company?—That business was done against the wishes of the Hudson's Bay Company.

2155. Did they impose the duties or the Americans?—The Americans.

2156. Mr. *Grogan*.] Am I to understand you that this caravan which crossed from Pembina to St. Peter's, or St. Anthony's, purchased goods?—They sold at St. Anthony the productions of their own country, and they bought at St. Anthony their groceries, wines, woollens, linens, &c.

2157. Which had been British imports?—Some had been British imports and some American manufactures.

2158. And on all the British imports the American Government imposed a duty?—Yes.

2159. If they could have gone through the country under bond, the Red River people would have saved that duty?—Yes.

Mr. W. Kernaghan.

2 March 1857.

2160. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is there an export duty in the States upon goods?

—I do not know.

2161. Then how do you mean that the Red River people would have saved the duty?—Had the goods been in bond. This is the first attempt of the Red River people to open a free trade.

2162. You say that the Red River people are placed at the disadvantage of this duty; but as I understand you the British goods pay going into St. Paul's?

—Yes, unless they go there in bond.

2163. They do not pay coming from St. Paul's to Red River?—No; but they had paid at New York, or at Chicago, before they went to St. Paul, the regular American duties.

2164. Lord *John Russell*.] You mean, that if they were landed at Fond du Lac, or at the head of Lake Superior, they would go in bond, and not pay the American duties?—If landed at Superior City, where there is an American custom-house, they would go in bond through our British territory without paying duties.2165. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] If there were a road to Red River?—Yes; and that will be done by Chicago and other people this season.

2166. If they could go in bond from Superior, and pass through part of the territory and so escape the duty, why should not they be in bond at New York?—You can pay duty at Chicago, Detroit, New York, or at any place where there is a custom-house of the United States, or you can bond goods at all ports of entry.

2167. You said that goods could be carried to Red River, going through part of the American territory, giving bond?—Yes.

2168. Why could not they go by New York in the same way, giving bond?—They could.

2169. Therefore the Red River settler would not be prejudiced by the duty payable in the American territory?—He would not be if they went in bond.

2170. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] With reference to the 500 waggons you have mentioned, you mean that a person bought goods in the American territory because he could get them cheaper there than from the stores of the Hudson's Bay Company at Red River?—Yes; they have undersold.Jovis, 5<sup>o</sup> die Martii, 1857.

## MEMBERS PRESENT.

Mr. Adlerley.  
 Mr. Bell.  
 Mr. Blackburn.  
 Mr. Edward Ellice.  
 Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.  
 Mr. Gordon.  
 Mr. Gregson.  
 Mr. Grogan.  
 Mr. Percy Herbert.

Mr. Kinnaird.  
 Mr. Labouchere.  
 Mr. Lowe.  
 Sir John Pakington.  
 Mr. Roebuck,  
 Lord John Russell.  
 Viscount Sandon.  
 Lord Stanley.

THE RIGHT HON. HENRY LABOUCHERE, IN THE CHAIR.

Mr. *William Kernaghan*, called in; and further Examined.

Mr. W. Kernaghan.

5 March 1857.

2171. Mr. *Grogan*.] YOU have been for some time settled at Chicago, have you not?—Yes.

2172. Are you connected with mercantile pursuits there?—Yes.

2173. Individually, or as a partner in associated companies?—Individually.

2174. Has the course of your commercial business made you acquainted with Lake Superior, and its capabilities for transit and commerce?—Yes; friends of mine there have a line of steamers that run from Chicago to three ports on Lake Superior.

2175. What is the most northern port, on Lake Superior, that they go to?—They go to Ontoganan and Marquette; Onlagon is the copper, Marquette, the iron district; and Superior City; they go to the west.

2176. Do

2176. Do they go higher up than Lake Superior; do they go to Fort William in the English territory?—No. Mr. W. Kernaghan

2177. They do not extend their course then beyond the American boundary?—No; there are no settlements on the other side. 5 March 1857.

2178. Do you know whether there are English steamers which traverse the lakes to Fort William?—I do not think any regular line runs; a line in conjunction with the Toronto and Collingwood railroad runs to Lake Superior, but the steamers belong to an American company.

2179. Do they go to Fort William, the English settlement?—I do not think they do; they go to the American towns only.

2180. Can you state what is the population of the town of Superior?—Superior City was founded a year and a half ago, and the population at the end of this year will exceed 10,000 people.

2181. Are there any projected railways there?—The Fond du Lac railway runs 120 miles from Chicago at present, and it is to go to Superior City; it is finished 120 miles from Chicago. It is to go to Marquette, to Ontogonan, and to Superior City; three branches.

2182. Do you know of any projected connections or communications, between Fond du Lac, and any of the British Settlements across the line; Red River, or the lakes there?—General Cass brought a Bill the other day into the Michigan Legislature to render navigable all the rivers, as far as the American territory went, between Lake Winnipeg and Lake Superior, for steamboats and ships.

2183. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Lake Winnipeg is in British territory?—As far as the American territory goes towards Lake Winnipeg.

2184. Mr. *Adderley*.] In the direction of Lake Winnipeg?—Yes.

2185. Mr. *Grogan*.] Do you know what is the length of that projected canal?—I do not know.

2186. Or the expense?—I do not know.

2187. Has there been any action on that petition in the Legislature?—I do not know. I only saw it in the Chicago paper.

2188. Was Chicago your place of residence?—Yes.

2189. What is the age of that city?—It is about 19 or 20 years of age.

2190. What may be the population of it?—In December it was 110,000. I suppose this month it is about 114,000. It increases 1,800 a month.

2191. Was it not from Chicago that the vessel was freighted which came the other day to Liverpool with corn?—Yes. She came direct.

2192. Have you a personal knowledge of the Vancouver country on the west side by the Pacific?—I have never been as far north as Vancouver's Island. I have been trading on the west coast of America for three years. I have been as far north as San Francisco.

2193. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] What is popularly called California?—Yes.

2194. Mr. *Grogan*.] Have you any knowledge of that district from reports?—I met several gentlemen who went to Vancouver's Island to try to trade there and they could not trade; they were refused.

2195. They went to Vancouver's Island for the purposes of trade?—Yes; they tried to commence trade there, and they could not.

2196. What obstruction was there in their way?—The Company did not like any people to interfere with them there; that was the reply of those gentlemen to me.

2197. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Where was that?—At Vancouver's Island.

2198. I thought you said you had only been at San Francisco?—Yes; I only visited San Francisco.

2199. How do you know that fact?—Gentlemen went to trade there from San Francisco. I found them on their return at San Francisco.

2200. But did they go to trade there?—Certainly; they brought up cargoes there.

2201. What sort of cargoes?—I suppose general cargo.

2202. Was it spirits?—I suppose everything.

2203. Who were they?—I do not recollect their names now, but I recollect perfectly the parties.

2204. Mr. *Grogan*.] Have you reason to believe that the obstructions to trade to which these gentlemen referred, arose from their desire to trade in furs?—No.

Mr. W. Kernaghan.

5 March 1857.

2205. Was it general trade that they were anxious to carry on?—They did not want to trade in furs; they wanted general trade.

2206. Did those parties say that they were prohibited, or that such obstructions were thrown in their way by the Government of the island, that they were unable to carry on business?—Yes; they were willing to trade there, but would not go back again.

2207. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Was the obstruction by means of underselling them?—I do not know what the obstruction was, but they were willing to trade there, and would not go back again, until the Hudson's Bay Company would be done away with.

2208. Mr. *Grogan*.] Did those gentlemen inform you whether their inability to trade arose from any want of the productions of the island, which could be exchanged for their imports?—No. The finest timber in the world grows on that coast and in Vancouver's Island, and the best market for timber is San Francisco. At that time there was a duty of 20 per cent on timber imported into the States, which is now done away with under the Reciprocity Act.

2209. Was there any duty on the export of timber from Vancouver's Island?—No; but there was a duty then on the imports into the United States, which is done away with now.

2210. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] What description of timber is it?—All kinds of pine; fir. Captain Grant shipped one cargo from Vancouver's Island to a friend of mine before I was in San Francisco.

2211. Mr. *Grogan*.] Did those gentlemen mention to you anything about coal, or the mineral productions of the island?—Those gentlemen did not; but I was on board the United States steam frigate "Massachusetts."

2212. In what year was this?—January and February 1851; she coaled herself at Vancouver's Island with the native coal of the island.

2213. Did the officers give you any account of what it cost them, or the time it took to coal her?—The officers told me that they went very close to where the coal is, on the strand, and that the Indians quarried the coal, and that the men of the ship shipped the coal in boats.

2214. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] How do you know all this?—The officers of the United States frigate "Massachusetts" told me. I give the time, and the place, and the officer who told me.

2215. Mr. *Grogan*.] Is there any other part of the North American territory or coasts that you are personally acquainted with?—I have been in Labrador.

2216. For what length of time were you in Labrador?—Not very long.

2217. Mr. *Bell*.] Are you acquainted with the mining operations on the south side of Lake Superior?—No. I know some of the companies, but I have no interest in them myself.

2218. Are you acquainted with any facts as to the products?—I know about the quantity of the products.

2219. What quantity of copper is there?—There have been 3,000 tons of copper shipped last year from the mines.

2220. How many mines are there?—Near Ontoganan, I suppose there are about half-a-dozen public companies mining.

2221. How long is it since they commenced operations?—A good many years; but since the ship canal was opened from Lake Superior to the other lakes a great many more companies have started. There are iron companies at Marquette.

2222. I see that Lake Winnipeg is mentioned in the passage which you read the other day from the newspaper?—Yes.

2223. On the map there is a small Lake Winnipeg between the Rainy Lake and the Mississippi River; do you know whether that is meant?—I do not know which.

2224. Mr. *Grogan*.] In that part of Lake Superior, where the mineral district is located, on the American side, are there any limitations imposed by the State of Michigan with regard to emigrants who desire to explore the minerals?—None whatever.

2225. Every facility is given?—A man may squat where he likes.

2226. And with regard to raising the minerals, is he at liberty to do so?—If you buy the land, the minerals are yours afterwards.

2227. Is it within your knowledge whether the same facilities for emigrants exist in the British territories as on the American side?—There are no facilities

on

on the British side north of 49 degrees; if there were, the country would be as thickly peopled as it is south. Mr. W. Kernaghan.

2228. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] How do you know that; what are your means of information?—The talk of the people; there are likely to be disturbances in that country the same as in Kansas if the country is not made free under Kansas. 5 March 1857.

2229. That is also the talk of the people?—Yes.

2230. Mr. *Bell.*] Do you know any individuals who would go into that country to settle if they were not prevented by the exclusive system of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I know a great many people in Chicago who talk of settling at the Red River, provided it was under Canadian rule.

2231. Americans?—Americans.

2232. Mr. *Grogan.*] Have you at Chicago ever had any commercial dealings with, or come across any of the parties who come from the Red River and that district with their goods?—I myself have not had.

2233. But do you, of your own knowledge, know whether any of the settlers of the Red River seek a market for their goods in the American territory?—I know that last season 500 waggons left Pembina with their pork, their beef, their lard, their wheat, and all their agricultural produce, and sold it at St. Paul's or St. Peter's, and brought back the goods which they required.

2234. That is the circumstance which you mentioned to us on the last day?—Yes.

2235. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] They did so, as far as you know, without any obstruction on the part of the Hudson's Bay Company?—The Hudson's Bay Company were not powerful enough to stop them.

2236. Do you know whether they tried to stop them?—That is the talk of the country.

2237. Mr. *Kinnaird.*] The talk of the country is a very general sort of term; can you give us any fact showing the views of the Company?—No, I can give you no fact, but I think the best proof is that north of 49 degrees there is no settlement; south of 49 degrees, in Minesota, there are now 180,000 settlers. That district had a population four years ago of 6,000 people; it has now 180,000. Red River had as large a population 20 years ago as it has now; I think that is a fact which is proof enough.

2238. Do you say that the land round Red River in that whole district is equally well adapted for settlement as the Minesota district?—So it has been stated to me.

2239. You do not know it?—I do not know it personally.

2240. Mr. *Gregson.*] You have never been there?—Never. The chief settlers in Minesota are Norwegians and Swedes, and those people would as soon be under Canadian rule as under American, and they would cross the border if allowed.

2241. Mr. *Kinnaird.*] They would cross the border if encouragement was given?—Yes.

2242. Mr. *Bell.*] How near to the border have they settled?—Very close up.

2243. St. Paul's is 200 to 250 miles from the border?—Every year they are closing further and further.

2244. Mr. *Adderley.*] Do you know the country of Minesota?—No, I have not been further north than Dubuque, in Iowa.

2245. Mr. *Gordon.*] How do you know that the settlements are closing up to the British boundary?—I know that those people would as soon be under Canadian rule as under American.

2246. That is not my question. You said that you knew that the American settlers were settling up close to the British boundary; how do you know that?—From common report. There was a lecture delivered in Chicago; I will enclose it to the Chairman; it may give some information.

The Honourable *Charles William Wentworth Fitzwilliam*, a Member of the Committee; Examined.

2247. *Chairman.*] I BELIEVE you have recently passed some time in British North America?—It is three years since I came back from America. In the winter of 1852-3 I was in Oregon and Vancouver's Island.

Hon. C. W. W.  
*Fitzwilliam*, M.P.

Hon. C. W. W.  
Fitzwilliam, M.P.

5 March 1857.

2248. How long did you remain in Vancouver's Island?—I was there two months; the months of March and April.

2249. What opinion did you form of the soil and climate of that island, and of its capabilities for becoming a place of settlement for Europeans?—The climate appeared to me particularly adapted for settlement by Englishmen. It seemed to resemble very much the climate of England, though perhaps in winter not so cold as it is here; and in summer, from a letter which I have just received, it must be considerably hotter. The soil is generally productive, although in places rocky; the country is divided into wood and prairie country; the prairies are parklike; extensive grounds, stretching into the wood.

2250. Did you go much about the island?—I was up as far as Nanimo, where there is a coal mine, about 80 miles to the north of Fort Victoria, on the east side of the island; and I was about ten miles on the coast to the west.

2251. Did you hear much about the coal mines there, so as to form any opinion as to their probable productiveness?—When I was there they were working a six feet seam of coal at a depth of about 40 feet; it was close on the shore; within 20 yards of the shore.

2252. It is on the eastern shore of Vancouver's Island, I believe?—Yes.

2253. Is there not an easy communication by means of a valley that almost cuts the island in two; from the place where the coal mines are to a good harbour on the western side of Vancouver's Island?—I do not believe that that country has ever been explored; but I should imagine there was from Nanimo across to Nittinat Sound.

2254. Sir John Pakington.] Which part did you say had not been explored?—Hardly any of the interior of the island has been explored.

2255. I understood you to speak of the west coast not having been explored?—On the west coast, I believe, it has not been explored; at least it had not been then.

2256. Chairman.] Was the timber fine in the part of the country that you saw?—The fir timber was magnificent.

2257. The harbours are excellent, are they not?—Yes; the Esquimault harbour is the finest harbour I ever saw.

2258. Mr. Grogan.] Is that on the east side, or the west?—All the country I am now speaking of is within the Straits of Fuco.

2259. Chairman.] What opinion have you of that country with regard to its resources, as to fisheries?—Nobody who has not seen the enormous quantity of fish can possibly credit the value and extent of the fisheries. I do not know the number of barrels, but many thousand barrels of salt salmon are sent annually from Victoria to the Hudson's Bay Company's depôt at the Sandwich Islands.

2260. Do the neighbouring seas abound with other fish, besides salmon?—Herrings are very numerous indeed. To give some idea of how numerous they are, the method of catching herrings is, that two Indians go in a canoe, one paddling in the stern and the other standing in the bow. The Indian in the bow has a lath of wood about eight or nine feet long, studded with nails. He scoops down into the water and impales the fish on those nails. In two or three hours they get a fair load in the canoe.

2261. In what condition did you find the settlement which is now there, as far as you could judge?—It was in a very primitive state. There were no roads except those made immediately round the fort, and one from the head of Esquimault harbour to Captain Langford's house. Captain Langford is the bailiff, I believe, for the Puget Sound Farming Company.

2262. Did much advance seem to have taken place in colonising or settling the country?—Comparatively speaking, very little. On the other side of Puget Sound, on the mainland in Oregon, where I believe it had only been settled two or three years before the island was granted to the Company, there were farms of considerable extent.

2263. Are you speaking of the American country?—Yes; from what is now Columbia City, or Fort Vancouver, all the way across to Olympia, at the head of Puget Sound. Of course the farms were not continuous; in a country like that you do not find farms, as we do in England, one touching the other.

2264. Did you travel through that country on the American side from Fort  
Vancouver

Vancouver to Olympia?—I travelled by canoe from Fort Vancouver to the Cowlets, and then across from there to Olympia and to Nisqually.

2265. There are a good many Indians, I believe, in Vancouver's Island?—On the coast of the island; there are none in the interior; they inhabit the coast entirely; they are fishing Indians, and live on fish and potatoes.

2266. Do they live in no degree upon hunting?—I believe not; they have very few offensive weapons; no bows or arrows, and I believe, generally speaking, no guns.

2267. They are not a warlike race then at all?—They are, to a certain extent, warlike; they make war in canoes, but I think they generally fight hand to hand, and not with missiles.

2268. Mr *Edward Ellice*.] Do you know the Cowichan valley?—The Cowichan valley is about 40 miles from Fort Victoria, on the east coast; the Cowichan Bay is a deep bay with, at the extreme end of the bay, low land, and on the north side are high mountains; it must be a very productive valley indeed, from the great quantities of potatoes which I saw traded there by the Company and by other trades when I was there.

2269. You were not in the valley?—No; when I was there it was almost dangerous to land there; it was just after the execution of two Indians for murder.

2270. *Chairman*.] Do you know what was the number of the European community settled in Vancouver's Island when you were there?—I do not know exactly, but I should think that the numbers of Europeans and half-breeds, considering them all as white men, were about 300.

2271. Did you hear any causes assigned for the number of settlers there having increased so little?—I think one principal cause is the distance at which it is from the mother country.

2272. Did you hear the attractions of California, as a gold-producing country, assigned at all as a reason for their not having increased more?—I think all those who got up as far north as Vancouver's Island would not turn south and go to San Francisco, but they would be more likely to go over to the main land, which they could do very easily in canoes, where they would get as much employment as they could want at very remunerative wages.

2273. Would not settlers who are in doubt where to go, who might have been induced to go to Vancouver's Island, have gone to California on account of the gold?—I do not think that a sufficient number crosses the equator in that direction for me to form any opinion upon that subject.

2274. Did you travel about any other part of North America?—I was all through the States on the Missouri river, as far as Port Pierre. I crossed the Rocky Mountains twice, and was in California, and also in New Mexico.

2275. You were not in the territory managed by the Hudson's Bay Company?—No; not north of the Boundary Line.

2276. Mr *Kinnaird*.] You stated that the interior of Vancouver's Island had never been explored at all; did you ascertain whether there was any systematic attempt to arrive at a knowledge of the nature of the country by the Government there?—I do not think that there was any systematic attempt.

2277. Do you not consider it very desirable that an island of that importance should be, in a certain measure, surveyed?—Certainly I do; for I think it is the most valuable possession in the Pacific. If you take the map of the Pacific you will see that the only safe harbours in the Pacific exist in Vancouver's Island, with perhaps the exception of Acapulco and San Francisco. The entrance to the harbour in the Columbia River is excessively dangerous, and ships are frequently detained there even for weeks in the winter time.

2278. Had Captain Langford never made any attempt to explore the island?—Only immediately round his house.

2279. Did he express a desire that he should have powers given him for that purpose; did he think it necessary himself?—Yes, I think the colonists generally wished that some exploration of the country should be made.

2280. Mr *Edward Ellice*.] Was not Captain Grant there when you were there?—Not then; he had left a little before.

2281. Do you know that he was appointed by the Colonial Government in concert with the Government here as the surveyor of the island for the purpose of surveying it?—I do not know that he was. I forget the name of the gentleman who was surveyor to the Company then.

Hon. C. W. W.  
Fitzwilliam, M. P.

5 March 1857.

2282. There was a surveyor to the Company then?—Yes.
2283. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] You stated that there was a considerable difficulty in landing at a certain point, owing to the excitement among the Indians?—That was in Cowichan Bay.
2284. Which is part of Vancouver's Island?—Yes.
2285. What were the circumstances which rendered your landing dangerous?—A short time before I arrived there, a Cowichan and a Nahimo Indian had killed either one or two shepherds.
2286. Europeans?—Yes; I believe they were Europeans. Mr. Douglas, aided by Captain Kuper, of the "Thetis," took these men, and they were tried and hung for the murder; they were hung at Nanimo.
2287. That created great excitement among the other Indians?—Yes.
2288. And it was considered not safe at that time to land?—I certainly did not think it safe myself, because, if I had landed, I should have had to land alone; and as I could not speak Cowichan, and those Indians did not understand signs, I did not wish to risk myself there.
2289. Have any attempts been made, as far as you know, for the civilization or instruction of these natives?—I think none.
2290. Have you heard of any missionary being on the island at all?—Mr. Stains, the chaplain to the Company, was then on the island, and there was a Roman Catholic bishop.
2291. You are not aware that any means were being used, or that any schools were in existence; there was no settlement of Indians there?—The Indians there live in permanent villages; they are not a migratory tribe like those on the main land, but they live in villages on the shore.
2292. You would, therefore, consider that it would be easier to provide for their instruction, than it would be in the case of the wandering Indians?—I think so.
2293. *Chairman*.] Are they employed on the coal mines at all?—No.
2294. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Vancouver's Island is about as large as England, is it not?—I should think it is as long as England proper, but not so wide.
2295. Sir *John Pakington*.] Is Victoria the only European settlement there?—Yes, the only town.
2296. Do the 300 English and half-breeds, of whom you spoke, reside at Victoria?—No, not all; some of them reside on farms in the neighbourhood.
2297. Am I right in presuming that those farms are in the neighbourhood of Victoria?—All within 12 miles of it.
2298. Substantially, there is only one English settlement in Vancouver's Island?—Exactly so.
2299. Is that English settlement of Victoria situated upon the very fine harbour of which you have spoken?—No, not exactly on it; it is situated on a small harbour which runs in a little to the east of Esquimault; going by land it is within a mile and a half of the harbour.
2300. To what extent did you yourself obtain any personal knowledge of Vancouver's Island?—I was at the coal mines at Nanimo.
2301. How far are they from Victoria?—They are about 80 miles, on the east coast.
2302. I apprehend that those coal mines practically constitute a settlement, do they not?—Yes. I forgot the settlement at the coal mines.
2303. What is the number of Europeans who are settled at the coal mines? I do not believe there were more than 10 when I was there.
2304. What was the aggregate population there?—I do not believe there were more than 10 persons all together at the coal mines.
2305. Do you mean that the coal mines are worked by 10 persons?—There were only four men then working in the mine.
2306. Without the assistance of any Indians or half-breed?—Yes, except one or two just to wind up the coal.
2307. How far from the coast is the coal mine at Nanimo?—Twenty yards.
2308. Then the coals are all conveyed by sea, of course?—Yes; a 500 ton ship can come within 10 yards of the shore; within 40 yards of the mouth of the pit.
2309. On which coast is Nanimo?—On the east coast.
2310. Within the straits?—Yes; all the country I am speaking of is within the Straits of Fuco.

2311. Are



5 March 1857.

2311. Are those straits throughout easy of navigation ; is it a pretty bold, safe coast ; say from Victoria to Nanimo, is it a safe navigation ?—It is rather an intricate navigation, for it is through a cluster of islands the way I went, by canoe and steam-boat.

2312. You have spoken of a 500 ton ship ; is the water deep ?—Yes.

2313. Is there any difficulty in navigating a 500 ton ship from Victoria to Nanimo ?—Not with propelling power.

2314. Do you know the total number of Indians in Vancouver's Island ?—No.

2315. I understood you to state that they were peaceable, and for the most part unarmed ?—I should say they are for the most part unarmed. I do not believe in the peaceableness of any Indian.

2316. Will you explain that answer ?—I believe that any Indian will take any and every advantage he possibly can.

2317. What I mean rather is, not whether as an uncivilised man he would take advantage, but whether the Indians of Vancouver's Island have evinced any disposition to be aggressive towards the European settlers, or whether they have lived peaceably with the European settlers ?—I think, generally speaking, they have lived peaceably with them ; as far as I can understand.

2318. They are not what you would comparatively speak of as a savage tribe of Indians ?—No ; they are not to be compared with the Blackfeet.

2319. *Mr. Bell.*] From what you say the coal mines are not at all in active operation ?—No ; they were not when I was there.

2320. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] Of what time do you speak with reference to that coal ?—1853.

2321. Are you aware that very shortly after the coal was discovered there was an intention shown to begin to work it ?—Yes.

2322. Are you not aware that there are now 60 or 70 miners employed ?—I am not sure ; but when I was there I know that miners were expected out, in the "Otter," I think.

2323. *Mr. Gordon.*] What class of persons were the settlers of whom you have been talking ; were they persons who had come from England, or persons who had settled there from America ; had any come from the opposite coast ?—I think very few ; some Americans had come for job work.

2324. Where had the white population, such as it was, come from ?—From England, generally speaking.

2325. What inducements had brought those English settlers out there ?—Several had come out as servants of the Puget Sound Farming Company, and were acting as bailiffs and servants on that farm ; they had been brought out in the Company's ships.

2326. You do not think, then, that any of the settlers there had come out attracted by the advantages of the island itself ; they had come out, as it were, accidentally in some capacity, and then they remained there ?—I think only one had come out to settle.

2327. Was any encouragement given to settlers to come ; was there any effort made to induce other settlers to come ?—I think not.

2328. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] You do not know that to be the fact ?—No.

2329. *Mr. Gordon.*] Do you happen to know at what price land was procured there ?—Land was sold at 1 £ an acre, according to the assignment of the island to the Company by the Government. The Company received 10 per cent. of that, and the remaining 90 per cent. was to be expended in the improvement of the island.

2330. Do you know when that coal mine of which you have spoken was first discovered ?—At the end of 1852, I think.

2331. Have you often travelled with American fur traders ?—Yes.

2332. Have you had any opportunity of observing whether they, in their traffic with the Indians, make great use of spirituous liquors as a means of barter ?—I think, generally speaking, they do not use liquors.

2333. Is there any penalty in force if it is proved that they have made use of them ?—A very heavy one.

2334. Have you ever seen that heavy penalty practically enforced ?—I cannot say that I have seen it ; but I have heard that a man whom I wished to employ had been detected trading in liquor, and had been taken down from Fort Laramy on the Plat to the States.

Hon. C. W. W.  
Fitzwilliam, M. P.

5 March 1857.

2335. As a prisoner?—As a prisoner.

2336. Chained?—I believe so.

2337. Then do you believe that that regulation is practically carried out?—  
I think it is, where they have the power to do so.

2338. Mr. *Percy Herbert*.] You spoke of the anchorage; that ships of 500 tons could lie off the coal mine?—Yes.

2339. Is that a secure and extensive anchorage?—It is not an extensive anchorage exactly opposite the coal mine; it is perfectly secure, and within a quarter of a mile of it there is anchorage for any number of ships that choose to go there.

2340. Is the supply of coal supposed to be very large?—It had not been explored very much when I was there, but they were then working a six-foot seam, which seemed to descend into the ground instead of rising to the surface.

2341. Viscount *Sandon*.] I think there are some islands between Vancouver's Island and the mainland?—Yes.

2342. Have you been on them?—I have camped on some of them.

2343. Are they capable of cultivation?—Yes, I think so.

2344. They are just at the mouth of the harbour, I think, opposite Victoria?—They are not at the mouth of the harbour.

2345. Just opposite?—Not opposite the mouth of the harbour; they are to the back of the harbour.

2346. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Are not those the islands now in dispute between the American Government and our own?—Yes.

2347. Mr. *Adderley*.] Can you tell us anything about the administration of the island, the government, or the magistracy?—There was a governor appointed by the home Government, Mr. Douglas, and he had a council of five to aid him in the government of the island.

2348. Is he at all under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company?—He is a chief factor in the Company.

2349. Was he appointed by the Company?—No; not by the Company, but at the suggestion of the Company.

2350. What are the magistracy, or how is the law enforced there?—Mr. Douglas appointed magistrates. I do not know exactly whether they enforced the law as it would be enforced in England, but they made some attempt to do so.

2351. There are tribunals in the island in case of breaches of the law?—The offenders are brought up before the magistrates whenever such a case occurs.

2352. Have the Company done anything by way of settling the land?—I do not think that the Hudson's Bay Company itself actually has, but the Puget Sound Farming Company, which is composed of members of the Hudson's Bay Company, has taken out settlers there, and has cultivated a considerable quantity of land.

2353. Is that Puget Sound Company entirely merged in the Hudson's Bay Company, or is it a separate Company?—It is a separate Company, I believe, composed altogether of members of the Hudson's Bay Company; that is how it was explained to me.

2354. So that the whole of the Puget Sound Company is merged in the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes; all the members of it are officers of the Hudson's Bay Company.

2355. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] You do not state that as a fact, do you?—I was informed so.

2356. Mr. *Adderley*.] Do the Company occupy lands as belonging to themselves besides the land which they have sold?—I think they had a few fields in cultivation close to the fort for their own supplies.

2357. Are the public buildings at the harbours, and the wharfs, and so on, retained by the Company as their own property?—There are no public buildings, and no wharfs, but those which belong to the Company.

2358. Do the Company claim a royalty upon the mines?—Yes. I am speaking of 1853.

2359. Do you know whether they are taking any steps whatever to advertise immigrants?—I have never seen any advertisement of the sort.

2360. You talked of a surveyor being appointed: how did it come to pass that

that that surveyor was appointed, and yet that no survey took place?—He seemed to me to be mostly engaged in determining the latitude and longitude at different points of the island, which was most useless for the benefit of the colonists.

Hon. C. W. W.  
Fitzwilliam, M. P.

5 March 1857.

2361. Was he paid by the Company?—Yes.

2362. From what quarter do you think that the settlement of that country will naturally come; from the sea side or from the land side? Supposing it was perfectly free for colonisation, and that there were no rights of the Hudson's Bay Company acting as any obstacle to emigration from any portion of the world, do you think it likely that it would be settled gradually from the sea, or that a population would grow up from the United States to it?—I think that in all probability it would be settled from the sea; that emigrants would sail from here.

2363. Do you know that portion of the United States called Columbia?—I have been through the Washington and Oregon territories; there are very few roads there, and most of the communication is by water.

2364. Does the population at all increase in that direction?—Vastly.

2365. Towards the borders?—Yes, up along the shores of Puget Sound, by Nisqually.

2366. Is there any speculation in those fisheries of which you spoke, further than the mere fishing in canoes; is there any appearance of companies being formed, for the purpose of speculating in those fisheries?—None whatever. The Hudson's Bay Company traded the fish from the Indians, and annually sent down a great deal of salt fish to their depôt at the Sandwich Islands.

2367. Do the Company claim a monopoly of that fishery; do they claim the exclusive right of fishery upon the coasts of Vancouver's Island?—They do not fish themselves; the Indians are the fishermen, and they trade their fish to the Company.

2368. Have the Company a monopoly in that trade?—No, I should not say that they have a monopoly there, for when I was at Cowichan there was an opposition going on at the time.

2369. From what quarter was it?—A settler on the Island, a Mr. Cooper, was trading then. I think he had got some goods up from San Francisco, and he was trading to San Francisco at the time.

2370. Mr. Grogan.] In fish?—Mostly in lumber to San Francisco.

2371. Mr. Adderley.] Was Mr. Cooper a man who had purchased land from the Company?—Yes, he had a farm there; he had about 15 acres in cultivation then, and would, I dare say, before the year was out, double that.

2372. Do you know Nootka Sound?—No.

2373. I suppose, that is a notoriously fine harbour,?—I believe so.

2374. Can you state what is the nature of the coal which you have seen; is it a good coal?—It is an excellent coal, very like the West Riding of Yorkshire coal.

2375. And that is a vein very near the surface?—Yes.

2376. Mr. Grogan.] What did you say were the productions that the settlers were raising when you were there; you spoke of the Indians raising a great quantity of potatoes; was corn reared?—Wheat was raised.

2377. Was it a safe crop?—Yes, I believe so.

2378. Were there any other cereal crops besides wheat?—Oats and barley.

2379. Have you any doubt whatever that they would grow there just as well as they do in these climates?—None whatever.

2380. Chairman.] In short, it is a very fine soil and climate, is it not?—Yes.

2381. Sir John Pakington.] At what time of the year were you there?—In March and April.

2382. Mr. Grogan.] Were there any number of settlers who had purchased land from the Company, or was Mr. Cooper an isolated case?—I think Mr. Cooper was an isolated case; he was in partnership with a farmer, Mr. Blenkhorn, who was by far the most energetic settler on the island; he was a man who had been in Australia for several years, and afterwards came back to England, and then went out with Mr. Cooper to the island.

2383. In fact there are no number of settlers going there, or in the island at present?—No, except those who are brought out by the Puget Sound Company.

Hon. C. W. W.  
Fitzwilliam, M. P.

5 March 1857.

2384. The settlers whom you have described to us, and those in and about Fort Victoria, were all the servants or attachés of the Puget Sound Company, were not they?—Do you mean immediately about the fort, because the settlement is very small?

2385. You describe, that besides the fort, taking a radius of 10 or 12 miles round the fort, there were a good number of settlements where cultivation was going on?—Yes.

2386. I call that the settlement generally; were they principally the servants of the Puget Sound Company, or was there any body of independent settlers?—Mr. Cooper was the only free settler, as they term it there, on the island.

2387. The only independent settler?—The only independent settler; all the others were connected either with the Hudson's Bay Company or with the Puget Sound Company; many of the officers of the Company had bought farms, and were cultivating them.

2388. Mr. Adderley.] Had they paid the Company?—I do not know whether money had passed or not.

2389. Do you know whether there were cases of the Company allotting land free of price to their officers?—I cannot answer that question.

2390. Chairman.] Is there anything which you wish to add to the evidence you have given?—I wish to hand in the following letter which I received from Mr. Cooper.

[The same was delivered in, and is as follows:]

Sir, Victoria, Vancouver's Island, 21 February 1853.  
I BEG to hand you a copy of my letter to Captain Kuper, c. b. (Her Majesty's ship "Thetis"). Also accompanying it, is the document alluded to.

Honourable C. W. Wentworth Fitzwilliam.

I have, &c.  
(signed) James Cooper.

Sir, Victoria, Vancouver's Island, 3 January 1853.  
ENCLOSED is a document I beg leave to forward for your inspection, and as one of the many instances of injustice that we are compelled to submit to.

The two men whose signatures appear in the document were under contract to cut and square wood, to complete the cargo of the vessel lying in this port countersigned to me. The governor compelling them to join in the expedition now absent (though perfectly cognizant of their engagement), leaving me with an impossibility of replacing them, consequently the vessel is detained here much longer than she otherwise would be, under almost ruinous circumstances.

It is not necessary for me to make any comment upon the above further than this: that it possibly may be legal, but it is not either just or generous.

Captain A. L. Kuper, c. b.,  
H. M. S. "Thetis."

I have, &c.  
(signed) James Cooper.

Victoria, December 1852.  
I HEREBY solemnly swear that Mr. Douglas compelled me to join in the expedition now about to take place on the coast of this island, under penalty of being banished from the colony. The threats held out were in these words: "If any man is afraid to go, he may stop, but must leave the island."

Witness, James Cooper.  
" Thomas Cooper.

his  
Basil x Batimean.  
mark.

his  
Charbono x  
mark.

Mr. Alexander Isbister, called in; and Examined.

Mr. A. Isbister.

2391. Chairman.] I BELIEVE you have directed your attention for some time past very much to the affairs of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I have.

2392. What is your personal connexion with that country?—I am a native of that country, and passed the greater portion of the first 20 years of my life in that territory.

2393. Were

2393. Were you ever in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company?—For about three years.

Mr. A. Isbister.

2394. Where were you when you were engaged in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company?—In the district called the Mackenzie's River district; the most northerly district.

5 March 1857.

2395. In what capacity?—I was a clerk, or a postmaster, a junior officer in the Hudson's Bay Company's service.

2396. In what year was that?—In the years 1838, 1839, and 1840, I think; I am not quite sure of the date; but it was about that time.

2397. What induced you to leave the service of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I wished to come to England to complete my education; I was desirous of obtaining a University education, and of qualifying myself for a profession.

2398. You did not leave the service of the Company in consequence of any dispute?—Not by any means; I had no dispute at all with the Hudson's Bay Company, and have no personal complaint whatever against them.

2399. When did you return to that country?—I have not been back since.

2400. You were born there, and as a child you lived there?—Yes.

2401. What was your age when you left?—I was very young; under 20.

2402. In what year did you leave?—To the best of my recollection about 1841, I think; I am not quite sure; or 1842; it is many years since I left the territory.

2403. During the whole of those three years for which you were in the service of the Company, you were at the Mackenzie River, were you not?—During the three years that I was in the Company's service. I had travelled through portions of the territory before that; but I was very young at the time.

2404. Have you any knowledge of the Red River Settlement, for instance?—Yes; I was at school there as a boy, and I have a little property there, formerly belonging to my father, which came to me; I was also there one year after I left the Company's service.

2405. You have since that time, I believe, devoted a great deal of attention to the affairs of this Company?—Very great.

2406. What opinion have you been led to form with regard to the general character of the management of the Hudson's Bay Company of these territories?—Upon the whole, I think it is unfavourable to the development of the resources of the country, and also to the enlightenment and progress in civilisation of the inhabitants.

2407. To begin with the first point, namely, the development of the resources of the country, will you have the goodness to state in what way you think the system pursued by the Hudson's Bay Company operates in that respect?—It is an obstruction to the colonising spirit of those settlers who are in the territory; the Company have not made any efforts, at least such efforts as I think they might have made, to provide a market for the settlers that are in it; and they have thrown obstacles, according to the statement of the settlers at least, which is confirmed by official documents in my possession here, in the way of an export trade in tallow and hides from the wild animals in the prairies; they have also interfered in many ways with the efforts of the settlers to get up an export trade with the United States, the only outlet which is open to the Red River Settlement.

2408. Do you believe that there is any considerable portion of the territory, now administered by the Hudson's Bay Company, which would be colonised and settled within any moderate period of time, say 20 years for instance, if those obstructions were removed?—As far as we can judge, from the Canadian newspapers, there is an evident intention, on the part of the Canadians, to go up into that territory through the line of lakes and rivers which connect Lake Superior with Lake Winnipeg. There appears to be, fortunately, a chain of rivers which are well adapted for settlement, between Lake Superior and Lake Winnipeg.

2409. Then you believe that that district of country would, if these obstructions of which you have spoken were removed, be more or less settled in the course of a certain number of years?—I believe so; more especially if the Canadians were allowed to participate in the fur trade, which I believe it is their desire to do.

2410. You say "to participate in the fur trade;" what would, in your opinion, be the effect of throwing open the fur trade indiscriminately to any

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

one who chose to enter into it?—I have thought over that question a great deal, especially in reference to the Indians. I may at once state that my chief object, in connecting myself with this movement at all, was to improve the condition of the native and half-caste Indians in the Red River Settlement. I believe, upon the whole, that if a monopoly of the fur trade could be established, and could be possibly made to consist with the enlightenment and progress of the Indians, a monopoly would be best; but I am afraid that under the present circumstances a monopoly is impossible. I do not think that the Canadians would allow a monopoly to be established in that territory. You are quite aware that they have laid a claim to that territory, and I believe they have a legal right to it.

2411. What territory are you speaking of?—The Hudson's Bay territory.

2412. Irrespectively of that claim, and adverting merely to the advantage of the Indians, what do you think would be the effect of throwing open the fur trade indiscriminately to all comers?—In some respects the Indians would be benefited; I see no objection but one: that is, that there might be a possibility of spirituous liquors being introduced into that territory in greater quantities than they now are introduced.

2413. Do you believe that they are introduced in any considerable quantity?—I have very great reason to believe so.

2414. Are you speaking of the entire territory, or only of those parts of the territory that adjoin the settled districts?—From the most correct information that I can procure, I believe that the Hudson's Bay Company have discontinued the sale of spirituous liquors in the northern portions of their territories, but that in the country south of the Saskatchewan, and down to the frontier, spirituous liquors are either given or bartered; at any rate supplied to the Indians; there are facts to prove it, which I have here.

2415. With regard to the fur trade, merely looking at it as a trade, do you believe that if the trade was indiscriminately thrown open to everybody the consequence would be the destruction of the fur-bearing animals or not?—I think not; I think that is proved by the fact that even in the western states of the United States the fur trade is still carried on to a very great extent; I believe there is now a fur merchant in London, Mr. Lampson, who is the agent for the American Fur Company and for the American fur traders; I believe his sales are quite as large as those of the Hudson's Bay Company; but the furs are inferior in value; they are of a coarser description, as all furs in southern latitudes are.

2416. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Does that remark apply to all furs, or to a particular sort of furs?—The aggregate of the sales, I believe, is about the same as that of the Hudson's Bay Company.

2417. Do those sales include all sorts of furs, or are they especially confined to one or two descriptions of animals?—I believe they include all sorts of furs, as far as I have been informed.

2418. *Chairman*.] Are you at all aware of what has been taking place during the last few years in the United States; of the wars that have been going on between the white and the red man, and of the bloodshed that has so been occasioned?—Yes; I have read many accounts of these wars.

2419. They have been very dreadful, I believe?—They have.

2420. There has been absolute peace, has there not, in the Hudson's Bay territory between the white and the red man?—The numbers of Indians in the Hudson's Bay territories are so few that there could not have been any great wars. As stated by Sir George Simpson, the other day, I think the whole number of the Indians in the thickwood countries, as he called them, was only about 30,000 odd; and when that is distributed over such an immense area, it is impossible that these Indians, so distributed, could get up a war.

2421. You believe the Indian tribes in the United States to be far more numerous?—Yes, and of a far more warlike character.

2422. In fact, it is a country more fitted for the subsistence of human beings?—Decidedly so.

2423. Should you have no apprehension that, in this vast territory now subject to the Hudson's Bay Company, if there was an uncontrolled admission of whites, to trade in furs in that territory, there would not spring up wars between the white and the red man of a very atrocious character?—I do not see any probability of it, for the Hudson's Bay Company do not pretend to control

control these Indians; and they do not pretend to exercise any influence over them so far as I am aware.

Mr. A. Isbister.

2424. Do they not practically exercise a very great influence over the Indians?—They may.

5 March 1857.

2425. Do they?—I do not know that they do.

2426. You do not believe that they do?—I do not believe that they do. I have never seen any instances in which they have any practical influence of that kind which you speak of; their influence is entirely connected with trade; I do not believe that they have anything else to do with the Indians than procure furs at the cheapest rate they can, and deal with them.

2427. You do not think that they exercise their influence to keep order in the country, and to uphold justice, so far as it is possible to uphold justice through so great an extent of country, in the circumstances in which they are placed?—I believe it is a principle of the Hudson's Bay Company's administration not to interfere in the quarrels or disputes of tribes at all, or to interfere as little as possible. If any aggressions are made upon the whites by the Indians, then they punish them severely.

2428. In short, in your opinion, the interests of the red man would not suffer if the whole territory was thrown open to white men, without any restriction or control?—I think they would not, if there was a guarantee that spirituous liquors should not be introduced into the territory; if there were proper means for preventing it.

2429. Do you believe that it would be possible, if rival traders were competing with one another in the chase of these fur-bearing animals, through the instrumentality of the Indians, to prevent or restrain those parties thus competing with one another from having recourse to the supply of spirits to the Indians, which is the most attractive means of influencing them?—I believe it would be difficult, but not impossible; at least, to a very great extent. I believe the practice in the American Fur Company's territories, if I may use the term, that is, in those portions of the territories occupied by Americans, is to allow no person to trade in furs without a licence, which licence is forfeited upon the finding of any spirituous liquors in the possession of the trader; one trader is set to watch the other; they have each an interest in informing upon each other; and I believe, upon the whole, that spirituous liquors are not largely used. I have here rather a remarkable paper; a complaint by the American Government against the Hudson's Bay Company for supplying spirituous liquors in large quantities to the Indians; a complaint addressed to our Government, and printed here in the form of a Parliamentary Paper.

2430. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] What is the date of it?—1850. (*The Witness delivered in the same.*) Vide Appendix.

2431. *Chairman*.] You believe, then, speaking in the interest of the red man, that it would be for his advantage that the monopoly of the Hudson's Bay Company in fur trading should be abolished, and that the country should be thrown open to the unlimited competition of any persons who might wish to engage in it?—I should not like to express a very decided opinion upon the point. I should very much like to hear the evidence of the Bishop of Rupert's Land, and the clergymen who have been in that territory, before I would express any distinct opinion upon the matter.

2432. You have considered these questions for a great many years; have you not formed a decided opinion upon a point of that description?—I have not.

2433. It is a point on which a great deal turns, is it not?—It is a very important point.

2434. You are, doubtless, conversant with the state of things which existed in that country when there was competition in the fur trade between two great companies, the North-West Company and the Hudson's Bay Company?—I have read of the disputes that took place between them.

2435. What was the state of things then?—There was a great deal of disorder and violence in the territory; I think that under present circumstances these disorders would not arise again; there was an absence of any controlling power in the country in those times; there were no clergymen nor missionaries; there was no public opinion of any sort or kind.

2436. You think that there could be an efficient system of control established which

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

which would prevent those evils for the future?—By extending the Canadian Government over those territories, not otherwise.

2437. Do you think that the Government of Canada could undertake to keep peace and order, and to enforce a proper system of check and control over this vast territory, which would prevent these evils?—If they did not I should not recommend the territories being thrown open.

2438. Do you think that the Canadian Government could do it?—I believe it is their wish to do it; I believe they could undertake it, because that territory is now practically governed from London; why should it not be governed from Toronto much more easily?

2439. At present it is governed from London by a company who have a monopoly of the trade, and have their servants scattered all over the country?—Precisely.

2440. It would then be governed by an authority at Toronto which would have no trading interest in the matter, but would have the duty of keeping order through all this vast territory; that would be the difference, would it not?—That would be the difference.

2441. And you believe that the system would work equally well?—A force would be required in the Red River Settlement, which force would keep the whole territory under control; because access to any part of the northern districts there, is by one outlet or one opening, the Saskatchewan River, which enters into Lake Winnipeg; you cannot approach Mackenzie's River, Athabasca, or any of those territories in the north, except through that one opening. A custom-house or a little garrison established there would exercise an effectual control and supervision over everything which entered the country.

2442. What you would propose would be to join the whole of this immense territory on both sides of the Rocky Mountains to the colony of Canada?—I am afraid that it will come to that; I should hardly call it a plan, but I am afraid there will be no other way of settling the difficulty.

2443. There would be a considerable expense incurred, I presume, in maintaining order through so vast an extent of country?—There would be the expense of establishing a force at the Red River territory.

2444. There must be posts scattered all over the country, I presume?—I believe order could be maintained without stationing those posts all over the country.

2445. How could the expense be defrayed, whatever it was, of governing and administering the affairs of a country of this description?—The trade of that country is considerable; a tax could be laid upon the trade to defray the expense of controlling and conducting it.

2446. Do you think that it would not answer the purposes of Canada as a colony better, to have joined to Canada any country in its vicinity over which it is at all probable or possible that settlement should extend?—I am not prepared to speak upon that point; I only judge of the sentiments of Canada from the newspapers. Merely stating my own opinion, I should say that there might perhaps be no objection to it, and that the arrangement on the whole might be a beneficial one, taking the territory gradually as they required it.

2447. But do you think that it would be expedient or advisable to join Vancouver's Island, for instance, to the colony of Canada?—Vancouver's Island is quite a different consideration; I think there ought to be a separate colony there.

2448. With regard to the country on the mainland adjoining Vancouver's Island, which may be adapted for the purposes of settlement, would it not be more convenient that that should be made a colony, and that its inhabitants should manage their own affairs, rather than be obliged to go to Toronto for that purpose?—I think the whole of the territory west of the Rocky Mountains must be administered from Vancouver's Island, if it is thrown open. The Canadians may, however, think differently.

2449. Then you are speaking merely of Rupert's Land?—Merely of Rupert's Land; the territory to the north of Canada. I believe it is our interest to people that country, because the United States are fast peopling the territory along the frontier, and they will have that territory from us unless we do people it.

2450. You think that it would not be enough, if such an arrangement could be made, to take away from the Hudson's Bay Company any such territory as  
could



5 March 1857.

could be made use of for the purposes of settlement for a long time to come ; but that it would be also desirable to take from them that portion of their territory which could only be applied for the purposes of the fur trade, and to throw it open to unrestricted competition ?—I am looking at the inducements which would lead emigrants into that territory ; I do not think they would go from Canada to the Red River Settlement merely for the purpose of obtaining land ; they could get land in abundance in Canada. If, therefore, our object is to people that territory, we must hold out an inducement to them by throwing open the fur trade to them. But even otherwise I do not think it is possible to enforce a monopoly in that territory ; you cannot do it. If you throw open Red River to the Canadians, you throw open the fur trade practically. There is no means of preventing those people going there ; you may just as well talk of establishing a monopoly in the gold-fields of Australia.

2451. You think, whatever the difficulties are, that those difficulties must be coped with ?—I think so ; there is the case of the Red River Settlement ; they have gone into the fur trade in spite of all the endeavours of the Hudson's Bay Company, and it is a very insignificant colony. I have now a statement of the furs which were sent out from the Red River district by way of the United States. They are forcing a channel through there.

2452. Am I rightly representing your opinions as amounting to this, that you consider the thing inevitable, that, whether we wish it or not, the fur trade will, by the progress of events, be thrown open to competition ?—That is my opinion.

2453. But that you are doubtful, if it could be prevented, of the effects that such a change would produce upon the interests of the Indians, as far as they are concerned ?—Yes ; I wish to reserve my opinion upon that point.

2454. You referred to a paper giving an account of the fur trade going on with the Americans ?—The trade going on between the Red River Territory and the United States,

2455. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] What is that paper to which you refer ?—An extract from a newspaper which has been put into my hands within the last two days. If it is received as evidence, I shall feel bound to give the date, and the name of the paper. It is evidently an authentic document as far as a newspaper statement can be so : " Here are a few interesting, Minnesota items. The towns along the western bank of the Mississippi are rapidly improving in trade and population. A new land office is soon to be opened at Buchanan, near the head of Lake Superior. St. Lawrence is the name of a new town, 15 miles above Shakopee, on the Minnesota River. Trade between St. Paul and Superior is quite brisk. The total amount of peltries from the Pembina, Red River region, exported from St. Paul, Minnesota, for 1856, is as follows :—64,292 rats ; 8,276 minks ; 1,428 martens ; 876 foxes ; 3,600 coons ; 1,045 fishers ; 10 wolverines ; 364 badgers ; 2,032 wolves ; 405 otter ; 2,542 rit-foxes ; 610 deer " (skins probably) ; " 20 cross-fox ; 8 silver fox ; 50 lynx ; 7,500 buffalo robes, and 586 pounds of beaver ; worth, in the aggregate, about 97,000 dollars."

2456. You do not consider yourself responsible for that statement ?—No, it is simply a newspaper statement.

2457. Mr. *Kinnaird.*] Is it from an English or an American paper ?—It has only been sent to me within the last two days, and in that form. I have written to ask where it is extracted from, and of course, if it is received as evidence, I shall be able to state in a few days.

2458. Mr. *Gordon.*] Do you credit it, from the other sources of information which are open to you ?—I do.

2459. Mr. *Grogan.*] I believe you had a long correspondence with the Colonial Office relative to a petition to Her Majesty which was sent from the Red River Settlement some years ago ?—Yes. I laid that petition before Lord Grey. I was myself resident at the time in England ; but I am not responsible for the statements of that petition in any way. I believe them to be true ; and I produced evidence in the course of those papers to support the statements made by the petitioners as far as I could.

2460. Am I to understand that you were concerned in getting up the evidence which is contained in these papers ?—Yes, but not in getting up the petition ; I had no connexion with the petition.

Mr. *A. Isbister.*

5 March 1857.

2461. I refer to a variety of papers that were inclosed which were forwarded to the Colonial Office in support of that petition from Red River?—Yes.

2462. You got up this evidence to back up the statements of the petition?—Precisely.

2463. You have no question or doubt of the accuracy of these papers?—No, unless there are some misprints; there are some misprints in the course of them.

2464. In page 78 of the Parliamentary Paper entitled “Correspondence relative to Complaints of the Inhabitants of the Red River Settlement,” there are the names of five retired servants of the Hudson’s Bay Company, and some very strong statements are there contained?—Yes, I have seen them.

2465. Did you know any of those servants yourself?—The last two I knew personally; as to the other three, I know where they are just now, and know their friends, and know them to be respectable persons.

2466. Have you any doubt whatsoever of their being trustworthy and truthful men?—None whatever.

2467. And you place full confidence in their statements?—In the statements given here I do; they agree with my own observations and experience.

2468. Will you turn over to page 80: “Are there any schools for the instruction of the natives where you have been?” appears to have been a question sent to these five servants?—Yes.

2469. They respectively answer, “I do not know of any.” “None.” “There are no schools for the instruction of the natives.” “None at the posts I have been at.” “A school was lately established at Norway House.” Does the statement there correspond with your knowledge of that Red River Settlement, and of the general management of the Hudson’s Bay Company with regard to the education of the people?—It is perfectly true, I believe, to this day, as far as the Hudson’s Bay Company are concerned. That is making a distinction between the schools established by the missionaries and the schools established by the Hudson’s Bay Company, of which there are none that I know of, with the exception of one at the Red River Settlement, an academy established for the education of the children of the officers of the Hudson’s Bay Company, and under the charge of the bishop.

2470. It is under the supervision of the bishop; but who is at the expense of the school?—The Hudson’s Bay Company contribute 100 *l.* a year towards the school; but it is a self-supporting school; pupils pay, I think, about 30 *l.* a-year to it; it is a school of a superior class.

2471. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Were you yourself educated there?—I was.

2472. Mr. *Grogan.*] And you had to bear your share of the contribution?—Yes.

2473. With the exception of the contribution of 100 *l.* a year to that school of a superior class, is there, as far as your knowledge goes, any school in the territory of the Hudson’s Bay Company assisted by them?—I know of none.

2474. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Are you speaking of the period when you were there?—As far as my information extends down to the present time.

2475. Mr. *Grogan.*] Are you now speaking of the state of things at the time you were there?—Yes; and I believe the same state of things exists at the present day.

2476. The evidence you have just given us was, in the first instance, confined to your own knowledge; it is some time since you left the settlement?—It is some time.

2477. Have you been in close communication and correspondence with any of the settlers in that locality since that time?—Ever since, down to the present time; continuously; uninterruptedly.

2478. Do you conceive yourself in a position, by reason of that correspondence, to speak of the state of the settlement at present?—I do.

2479. You have no doubt, whatever, that you represented the opinions of the settlers in the correspondence with the Colonial Government in 1849?—No doubt whatsoever. And I may mention, that since that time, in the last three or four years, a portion of my family who were resident at Red River have come over, and are now living with me, and they of course have given me more recent information.

2480. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] I think you said, that with reference to those complaints of which you were the organ, you were not responsible for the statements contained in them?—Not for the petition.

2481. Mr.

2481. Mr. *Roebuck*.] But I suppose you hold yourself responsible for every part of the evidence which you are now giving as your own opinion?—I do.

2482. Mr. *Grogan*.] I referred you to page 80 under the head of the question, "Are there any schools for the instruction of the natives where you have been?" There are five answers of these five servants, which, down to 1849, you believe to be literally correct?—Yes, I do.

2483. Are you able to say whether, at the present date, you consider that those answers would be applicable?—I believe so; with the exception which I have formerly mentioned.

2484. Namely, that there is one school to which assistance is given of 100 *l.* a year?—Yes, and none other.

2485. The next question is, "Are you aware of any attempts of any kind having been made by the Company to civilise the natives and instruct them in religion?" You have the answers before you. No. 1. "They are kept in ignorance and darkness." No. 2. "No." No. 3. "None." No. 4. "Not aware of any." And No. 5. "Not aware of any." Are you equally satisfied of the correctness of these replies in 1849 as you were of the previous ones?—That is my opinion at the present time, distinguishing between the attempts made by the Missionary Societies, and partially assisted by the Hudson's Bay Company, as we heard the other day, and the attempts made by the Hudson's Bay Company themselves.

2486. You say the missionaries partially assisted by the Hudson's Bay Company. Can you define it more accurately?—I heard it stated the other day, in reply to a question of this nature, that the Company give certain sums of money, varying from 50 *l.* to 150 *l.*, to missionaries. I know that these are given to the missionaries individually; that no account is exacted of the expenditure of these sums; that no returns are made to the Company of the way in which education may be advanced by these sums; that they are given, in fact, to the missionaries, and not to the missions, and are, upon the whole, rather an impediment to them than otherwise.

2487. *Chairman*.] How do you mean "an impediment" to them?—In this way, that it makes them shut their eyes to many matters which occur.

2488. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] I believe those missionaries are not appointed by the Company?—No, by no means; they are paid from other sources, and these sums of money are given to them additionally. I am loth to say so, but they are, in effect, sops to the missionaries.

2489. *Chairman*.] In point of fact, do you believe that Christianity has made any progress among the Indian tribes?—I believe it has made very rapid progress in the last few years, since the bishop went out there.

2490. Is that among the tribes in the immediate vicinity of the settled country, or far back into the wilderness?—As far as the Saskatchewan. I believe that, at the missionary station, near Cumberland-house, on the Saskatchewan, the Indians have made very great progress.

2491. I believe the settlers at the Red River are, upon the whole, a very moral and well-ordered community, are they not?—I believe so; especially the English race, and their descendants.

2492. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Your observation with regard to these sums of money being a sop to the missionaries, I presume, does not apply to the sum of money that the Company pay to the bishop?—The sum of money that is paid to the bishop by the Company is paid under an arrangement sanctioned by the Court of Chancery. The Company cannot withdraw it if they try, but the others they can withdraw.

2493. You are aware that it was a voluntary gift on the part of the Company?—Yes, I believe it was; on the understanding that Mr. Leith's bequest should be devoted to the establishment of a bishopric, the Hudson's Bay Company added a certain amount.

2494. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] You say that the missionaries accept these sums from the Company as sops to close their eyes to various things?—They act as sops, that is their effect; I should be sorry to say they were accepted as such.

2495. You say that they are given as sops, which induces them to close their eyes to various matters; will you kindly state to the Committee what are the various matters to which they close their eyes?—The obstructions which the Company make to the settlement of Indians around them. My statement is,

Mr. A. Ishister.

5 March 1857.

that the Company have in various cases directly opposed and forbidden the settlement of Indians around the missionaries.

2496. Will you kindly give us an instance?—I believe a clergyman from that territory is about to be examined after me. I will give the names of gentlemen who can give instances: Mr. Corbett and Mr. Hillier.

2497. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Mr. Corbett, I believe, is a gentleman attending here to give evidence?—I believe he is. I will name a gentleman from each of the societies which have missionaries in that territory; they are all in England, and can be brought up before this Committee. In addition to the names I have given, there is Mr. Barnley, of the Wesleyan Missionary Society, who has written a letter to me, which is printed in this book; this ("Fitzgerald's Examination of the Charters and Proceedings of the Hudson's Bay Company."

2498. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] You have mentioned one fact; will you name another?—I name three missionaries who can give distinct and specific particulars in proof of what I have just stated; two of them have mentioned to me that the Company directly and positively prohibit the settlement of Indians about them.

2499. That is one point. You spoke in the plural: "matters." Can you give any of your own knowlege?—None, except as communicated to me by these parties.

2500. Mr. *Adderley*.] You say that you have property in the Red River Settlement?—A farm.

2501. Did you purchase it yourself?—No; it was given to my father before me, and he having been dead for several years, it came to me as his heir.

2502. When you say it was given to your father, have you any objection to state to us how it came into his possession?—I was quite a boy at the time, and I really am not aware how it came into his possession. I have never cultivated it to any great extent myself, and have never taken any great interest in it; it is perfectly valueless where it is now.

2503. I do not wish at all to pry into your private affairs, but as far as you are inclined to tell us will you state the agency by which that property is managed?—I have an uncle resident in the Red River Settlement who has the house and land in charge. It happens to be contiguous to his own property. I do not know that it is cultivated to any great extent, for land is so valueless in that territory that nobody will rent it, and there it remains.

2504. Is your uncle of your own name?—No; it is Mr. Philip Kennedy.

2505. Are there many absentee proprietors of land there?—I believe not. The fact is that the land is valueless; having no outlet for what they raise, there is nobody that will rent it.

2506. What is the nature of your interest in that land; have you the fee simple?—I do not know that there are any papers connected with it, at least I never inquired into it. It is like most of the land that is held there: held by usage, I believe. My father was an officer in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company. He got this land to retire upon, I believe.

2507. Was he in the nature of a lessee to the Company or was he owner?—Owner, so far as I am aware.

2508. And you believe that you are owner of that land, and in no way the lessee of the Company?—I believe so.

2509. Is that the usual tenure of land in that neighbourhood?—I have a land deed here which will enable the Committee to judge of the nature of these land deeds. I have a land deed fully executed which was sent to me as a specimen.

Vide Appendix.

2510. Did your father purchase the land from Lord Selkirk or from the Company?—It was not purchased; I believe that there was an arrangement some time ago by which persons who wished to retire from the Hudson's Bay Company's service were entitled to a lot of land if they chose to take it.

2511. When your father came into possession of that property was it in Lord Selkirk's time or were the Company then owners of the soil?—I cannot say; I was not above 11 years of age at the time, and I cannot give any explanation of any value.

2512. Have you increased your property there?—No; not at all.

2513. Would there be any difficulty in your increasing your property, if you wished to become owner of the adjoining land, and to enlarge your estate there?—One of the clauses of this land deed is, that no holder of property shall

shall sell it or underlet it, or assign it, without the written permission of the Hudson's Bay Company. Therefore, if I wished to increase my property, by buying the property of my neighbour, I should have to get the permission of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

2514. Is the property occupied all round your property?—It is.

2515. Do you suppose that there would be any difficulty in procuring such a license to sell, if the owner wished?—I do not know that there would; I do not know that the matter has ever been brought before the Company.

2516. You know of no case in which the Company have been applied to for such a license to sell, and have stood in the way of it?—I have known of no case.

2517. Do you believe that it does impede the transfer of property?—I am not aware that it ever has impeded the transfer of property.

2518. When you talked of the obstruction to settlers, you talked rather of a negative obstruction, such as the Company having made no efforts to provide a market; are there any positive obstructions on the part of the Company, to the settlement of the possessions of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I do not know of any case in which land has been applied for in the Red River Settlement, in which it has been refused. The obstructions to settlement, that I spoke of, were obstructions to procuring a market for the produce of the settlers; negative obstructions rather than direct ones.

2519. What is considered the ordinary price of land there?—It has been stated in evidence lately, that it was 7*s.* 6*d.* I see it stated by the late Mr. Thomas Simpson, in the Parliamentary papers which have been referred to, at page 58, at 12*s.* 6*d.* Mr. Thomas Simpson was the accountant for the Red River Settlement at the time that he wrote this statement, as given in his "Life."

2520. Are there any regulations passed by the Company, with regard to the system of land sales?—None that I know of, beyond the fact that every person who holds land is required to take out a land deed of this character.

2521. Do you know, at all, the terms on which squatting has taken place near any part of the boundary of the Company's territories?—I believe parties have squatted down, and they have not been molested.

2522. Do you know of any cases of squatting upon agreement between the squatter and the Company?—I never heard of such a case.

2523. To what did you allude in the Canadians having laid claim to a legal right to a share of the trade in these territories?—They consider themselves the legitimate successors of the French in Canada, who occupied the greater portion of Hudson's Bay, before the country was ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht; the right of the French to the greater portion of the trade of Hudson's Bay was definitively acknowledged by the treaty of Ryswick. There is an express clause in that treaty, by which the right of France to trade in Hudson's Bay is acknowledged. Some of the old maps, several of which are in the possession of the Geographical Society, show the extent of the ancient possessions of the French in Hudson's Bay.

2524. Have the Canadians laid any specific claim lately?—I understand that they have appointed a commissioner, Mr. Chief Justice Draper, to come over here to defend their claims, in the event of the legality of the charter of the Hudson's Bay Company being submitted to a legal tribunal.

2525. When you suggested the annexation of this territory to Canada, and the spread of the Canadian Government over this territory, I suppose you did not mean to suggest a forcible military occupation of this country, by forts or posts, by the Canadian Government, but an administration of the country by a local magistracy?—Precisely so; for the Canadian Government to administer the territory, in the same way that the Hudson's Bay Company, in England, administer the territory, or govern it in any way that may be considered most advantageous.

2526. You expressed a distinct opinion that Vancouver's Island and the western portion of this territory would probably be best made a separate colony at first?—Yes, that is my opinion.

2527. In regard to the larger internal district, did you mean that Canada should be free to extend itself gradually, or that it should at once be embraced within any system of government in Canada?—The portion of territory to which I alluded there was the territory east of the Rocky Mountains. I stated that I did not think it possible to prevent the Canadians from engaging in the

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

fur trade, and under those circumstances I think it would be better for the jurisdiction of Canada to be extended over that whole territory, in order to prevent disorders arising in that territory.

2528. But that administration might be made local, although the head quarters of the government were at a distance in Canada?—It must be local to a certain extent. I presume that the Red River Settlement, for example, would send representatives to the Canadian Parliament immediately; that there would be townships erected in cultivated districts in the same way as in Canada, and that the people living in those settlements would spread themselves northward and engage in the fur trade; and that eventually the fur trade, which is now forced through the unnatural channel of Hudson's Bay, would be brought down through the route that connects Lake Superior with Lake Winnipeg.

2529. In your opinion the distance of that country from the head quarters in Canada would not impede a very efficient local administration?—The distance is not great. I have the distances in miles between Red River and York Factory and Hudson's Bay on one side, and between Red River and Lake Superior on the second, and between Red River and St. Peter's on the third, comparing the three routes to Red River.

2530. Will you state the distances to which you allude?—Beginning from Pembina, which is precisely on the boundary line, there are 163 miles to the mouth of Red River; across Lake Winnipeg, 300 miles more; thence to York Factory, 382 miles; making a total of 845. The route to the Falls of St. Anthony, that is the route through Minesota, is as follows: from Pembina to the Sioux River is 310 miles.

2531. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] Whereabouts is the Sioux?—It is about half way between Pembina and the Crow River; thence to Crow River is 439 miles; thence to the Falls of St. Anthony, where St. Peter's is situated, I believe, is 300 more; making a total of 1,049 miles from the frontier. From Pembina to Fort Alexander, that is down the river and up and across the Lake to Winnipeg River; the Winnipeg River, is 230 miles; up the Winnipeg River to the Lake of the Woods is 175 miles; across the Lake of the Woods is 75 miles; thence to Fort William, on Lake Superior, is 453 miles; making a total of 933 miles. That is a circuitous route. A shorter route is by going from Red River direct to the Lake of the Woods by Rat River or Reed Grass River, which enables us to avoid obstructions in Winnipeg River. It shortens the route by 405 miles, leaving the distance between the settled part of Red River and Lake Superior 528 miles, the shortest route of any.

2532. Is there a portage from the Rat or Reed Grass River across to the Lake of the Woods?—There is an actual outlet, by the account of Major Long, who has made a topographical survey of the whole of that district; he was sent there by order of the United States Government, and has published the most minute and reliable account of that territory which we have.

2533. So that it is a continuous water communication?—Yes.

2534. Mr. Roebuck.] You just now said that you thought that that portion of the territory east of the Rocky Mountains should be aggregated to Canada and submitted to its jurisdiction?—Yes.

2535. Would not it be possible to erect that territory into a separate individual colony, bordering upon Canada, just as Minesota borders upon another State in the United States?—There is not capital or wealth enough in that territory to develop its resources.

2536. Do you know the number of inhabitants required to make a territory in the United States?—I forget the exact number; I am not certain.

2537. It must begin at some time, and would it not be possible to erect it into a separate colony so soon as a sufficient number of inhabitants got there to create a body of persons subject to dominion?—The Red River Settlement is now capable of being formed into such a territory, as far as regards the number of the population.

2538. Why would you aggregate it to Canada?—I think it would be more advisable, because the Canadians would assist in the development of the resources of this great territory, whereas the Red River settlers have not the means of doing justice to the country in which the settlement is placed.

2539. How does it happen that the Canadians would be more able to develop the resources of the country, if the country were under the dominion of the Government of Canada, than if it were governing itself?—There would be

be a greater interest on the part of the Canadians to open up a communication; for example, between Lake Superior and Lake Winnipeg. They would be directly interested in the fur trade, and they would apply capital to the opening up of a practicable route, which the Red River people have no means of effecting.

2540. Would they be more directly interested when the country was under their own dominion than when the country was governing itself?—I believe they would; they are asking for the territory.

2541. I suppose you are speaking of the interests of individuals, not of the interests of the States?—I am speaking of the interests of the Canadas as a province; I think they would be more directly interested in the Red River territory if it formed a portion of Canada, if it was called Canada North, for example, than if it was erected into a separate State, as you suggest.

2542. Then do you suppose that the people of the United States are not so much interested in the settlement of Minesota, now that it has become a State, as they would have been if it had been aggregated to Iowa?—I do not think the parallel holds good exactly, for in one case you aggregate one State to another State, but here you aggregate an undeveloped country to a richer country than itself.

2543. Supposing Minesota to be a territory, do you think that the people of the United States would be more interested in peopling that territory if it were united to Iowa than as a separate territory?—That is a question which it is difficult to answer. I do not think that these considerations weigh with people in settling Minesota at all.

2544. Do you mean this, that the government under which the country is, if the country be well governed, is not a matter of consideration with private adventurers?—I think that in the United States it is generally understood that all territories are governed pretty nearly in the same way; that a good government is obtained in all the States.

2545. If there were a good government in that territory, and that good government were derived from the people themselves rather than from Canada, do you think that there would be the same interest in the people of Canada to aid and assist in the settlement of that country?—I am not competent to answer that question. I can only give my own opinion, which is what I have said before, that there would be a greater interest on the part of the Canadians in developing the resources of that country if it formed a portion of Canada than if it formed a separate province; for we all know that there is a certain jealousy between the British provinces of North America; for instance, I think Canada East would do more for Canada West than it would do for Nova Scotia, which is a separate province.

2546. Lord *Stanley*.] As I understand you, your great object is to obtain a convenient line of communication from the Red River to Canada?—Yes, that is the great desideratum for those territories.

2547. Red River having at present no outlet excepting the long and inconvenient one by Hudson's Bay and the one through the United States?—Yes.

2548. And you think that the resources of the Red River Settlement are not in themselves sufficient to contribute materially towards the making of such a line of communication?—I believe they are not.

2549. Therefore, if the work is to be done at all, it must be done either by the assistance of the Imperial Government or by Canada?—Precisely so.

2550. Sir *John Pakington*.] You stated just now that the Hudson's Bay Company obstructed the settlement of Indians near the missionaries; did you mean to make that statement generally or only with reference to the Red River Settlement?—Generally; and I referred to certain missionaries who could give more special information upon the point than I can.

2551. How do you know the fact?—It has been stated to me by themselves.

2552. Mr. *Grogan*.] Is it within your knowledge that the settlers at the Red River Settlement complain of the existing form of government?—They have done so; they did so when the petition was sent over here.

2553. Do they still adhere to the complaint which they made at that time?—I believe they have practically taken the government into their own hands.

2554. Is it within your knowledge that any application or complaint was ever made to the Government of America on the subject?—There was a petition addressed by the Red River settlers to the American Government, I believe.

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

2555. Did you ever see a copy of that petition?—I have a rough copy of it; but whether it is authentic or not I have no means of saying.

2556. You are not able to speak of your own knowledge?—No; but there is a gentleman who can do so; Mr. M'Laughlin.

2557. Mr. *Adderley*.] What is the date of the petition?—It was about 1846, at the time of the excitement connected with the Oregon boundary question.

2558. What was the general purport of the petition?—I believe that they desired the American Government to annex the Red River territory to the United States, and promised them assistance against the Hudson's Bay Company, in the event of a war; I believe that was the object of it.

2559. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Was that John M'Laughlin?—Yes.

2560. Mr. *Roebuck*.] How many years were you in the country before you left it?—I was there up to about the age of 19, with the exception of about four years that I was at school in this country; I was all that time in those territories.

2561. When you left the territory you were about 20 years of age?—Under 20.

2562. You had a full opportunity of judging of the climate?—Yes; and more especially from what I have since read of the climate, and facts which I have collected bearing upon it.

2563. Judging from your knowledge of the climate of the country, how far north do you suppose it to be a habitable country, and one in which settlement could be made?—I have myself raised corn as far north as Fort Norman, which is near the Arctic Circle, on Mackenzie's River; I have raised barley and potatoes there.

2564. When you use the word "corn," do you mean Indian corn or cereal?—Barley and oats; chiefly barley; I have also raised potatoes.

2565. Do you know the latitude of Fort Norman?—It is about latitude 64 or 65, I believe.

2566. How many miles is that north of our boundary?—I could hardly answer the question without reference to a map; it is upwards of 1,000 miles.

2567. It would be a sufficient territory to make a large state?—A very large state indeed.

2568. Mr. *Bell*.] Fort Norman is near the Great Bear Lake, is it not; the most northerly lake on the map?—It is opposite the Great Bear Lake.

2569. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Then in your opinion settlement might extend to the Great Bear Lake?—It is possible.

2570. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is it probable?—No, I believe it is not probable; for there is such an immense extent of territory south of it that it is not necessary.

2571. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Taking half way, would wheat ripen half way up to the Great Bear Lake?—I have here the limits of the cultivation of all these cereal grains from observation. Wheat grows freely, according to the statement of Sir John Richardson, who has paid a great deal of attention to that subject, as far north as the banks of the Saskatchewan River.

2572. The North or South Saskatchewan?—There is but one branch where the wheat has been tried. The southern branch is not occupied at all by the Hudson's Bay Company. Wheat grows occasionally, but it cannot be depended upon, at Fort Liard, on one of the tributaries of the Mackenzie River. It is the most northerly situation which I know where wheat has ever been attempted. Barley grows as far north as Fort Norman. It has been tried at Fort Good Hope, and has failed. The limit of the growth of potatoes may also be said to be Fort Norman. Although they have been raised at Fort Good Hope, I believe the crop may be considered a failure. Maize, or Indian corn, is cultivated in what is called its green state, between the parallels of 49° and 51°; beyond that it is uncertain.

2573. Will it ripen there?—It ripens very well at Red River, which is about 49°, and I believe it is grown at Cumberland House.

2574. Mr. *Loué*.] Does it bear the grain at Red River?—Yes, very large; as well as it does in the States of America. A kind of rice, called "wild rice," is grown in the territory between Lake Winnipeg and Lake Superior; in the lakes and rivers, in very large quantities indeed. It is the chief food of the Chippewa Indians.

2575. Mr.



2575. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Have you seen the Indian grain ripen at Red River?—Repeatedly; at least the Indian corn.

2576. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Have you ever been in Vancouver's Island?—I have not.

2577. Mr. *Adderley.*] Do you know of any amelioration of climate by cultivation?—I have heard of frosts in the Red River Settlement injuring the crops; but in my time I never heard of such cases, and I presume from that that the cultivation does ameliorate the climate.

2578. Mr. *Bell.*] Do you know anything of the fisheries on Mackenzie River?—Nothing, except from what I have seen there myself. There is no account of the fisheries anywhere. A few fish are found in the river, but it is not a productive fishery.

2579. It is not valuable?—It is not valuable. I presume you allude to the fishery in the river itself?

2580. Yes, or towards the mouth?—There is a valuable whale fishery to the north of it.

2581. Have you reason to believe that the regions where there are whales would be accessible to whalers?—I believe that whalers have gone into that part round by Behring's Straits. I have not the document by me, but the President of the Geographical Society, Admiral Beechy, in his address to the Geographical Society, about two years ago, gave a statement that the United States had derived from that portion of the Arctic Sea, in the shape of oil and other materials from the whale fishery, a return of about, I think, 7,000,000 dollars. I cannot undertake to state the sum.

2582. Did you ever hear of any porpoise fishery near the mouth of Mackenzie's River?—I know that whales are abundant there, for I have seen portions of the skin of the whale in the possession of the Indians who usually visited our establishments.

2583. When you were in the Mackenzie River district, were spirits introduced among the Indians?—Not in the Mackenzie River district.

2584. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Will you look at the mouth of the Mackenzie River. Do you see Baring Island just beyond it?—I know Baring Island.

2585. Was not that the place where Captain McClure was laid up for so many years and nearly lost?—Yes; the large Baring Island, for there are two.

2586. It is in the Arctic Sea?—Yes.

2587. Mr. *Bell.*] That is considerably north of the mouth of Mackenzie River?—Yes, and to the east considerably.

2588. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] The navigation off the mouth of Mackenzie River is not free, is it?—That bay is generally open in the summer.

2589. How do you get at it?—By Behring's Straits.

2590. Is it always accessible from Behring's Straits?—There are no means of ascertaining that: it has been got at through Behring's Straits, and also through Mackenzie's River. Franklin passed from Mackenzie's River up towards Behring's Straits, and Pullen and others came from Behring's Straits to Mackenzie's River.

2591. Do Captain Collinson's and Captain McClure's accounts lead you to suppose that there is a free navigation generally through Behring's Straits to the mouth of the Mackenzie River?—I have seen nothing to disprove the impression on my mind that that part of the Arctic Ocean is generally open and accessible, but I know that it is not accessible more to the north of that.

2592. Mr. *Bell.*] What sort of a river is Mackenzie River; is it a navigable river?—A very fine large navigable river.

2593. To what distance up from the mouth is it navigable without rapids or other obstructions?—There is one immaterial obstruction near Fort Good Hope. I know of no other, until you come to the Great Slave Lake.

2594. Do you mean that vessels of any considerable size could pass, with the exception of that obstruction at Fort Good Hope, into the Slave Lake?—Yes, without any interruption whatsoever; it is a beautiful river.

2595. Mr. *Adderley.*] For how many months in the year is it so navigable?—The ice opens at Fort Simpson, which is the first fort from the Great Slave Lake, about the beginning of May. I should say that it opens at the mouth in about a month after, and it closes about October, generally.

2596. Mr. *Bell.*] From the Slave Lake into Athabasca Lake, up the Slave River, is there much obstruction?—The Slave Lake itself is navigable, but the

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

Slave River, which connects the great Slave Lake with Athabasca Lake, is interrupted by frequent portages.

2597. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Do you think, practically speaking, navigation could be carried on there with steamboats?—On the Mackenzie's River, undoubtedly.

2598. Do you think they could be got there?—They must be either built on the banks of the Mackenzie's River, or they must be got by Behring's Straits.

2599. Mr. *Blackburn.*] I think you stated that the company had thrown obstacles in the way of exportation from Red River. What obstacles?—There were two gentlemen of the name of McDermot and Sinclair, (the case, I believe, has been reported in evidence before,) who desired to engage in the tallow trade from the buffaloes, of which there are immense numbers in the plains to the west of Red River. The tallow was taken down to York Factory.

2600. But you said by way of Pembina and the United States?—I do not know that I stated that in particular, but I stated general obstructions; between the United States and the Red River the obstacles were simply fiscal obstacles in the way of customs.

2601. By the United States?—Goods imported from the United States to the Red River, and goods exported from the Red River to the United States, pay, or did pay, a very heavy duty.

2602. To whom?—To the Hudson's Bay Company, at the time to which I refer.

2603. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Was not duty also paid by the Hudson's Bay Company itself upon those imports?—I am not aware whether it was so or not, but I believe it to be probable.

2604. Do you know for what purpose that duty was levied?—I believe it went to the Red River Colonial Treasury.

2605. To the settlement?—To the settlement, so far as I know.

2606. Mr. *Roebuck.*] Your statement, I think, is this: that the Hudson's Bay Company levies a duty upon exports and upon imports too; am I right in that supposition?—Upon goods going out from Red River to the United States, I am not aware that any export duty is levied. When I said exports and imports, I spoke of the obstructions which were thrown in the way of exports and imports.

2607. What obstructions are there upon exports from Red River to America?—If they are furs or buffalo robes, I believe they have been prevented from being taken at all.

2608. So that the Hudson's Bay Company prevent any exports of fur from their territories into the United States?—I believe so.

2609. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] That they claim by virtue of their monopoly?—Yes.

2610. Mr. *Roebuck.*] And by that means they prevent the people of Red River Settlement paying for anything which they might pay for by that means?—Yes.

2611. So that that is one obstruction to trade?—Yes.

2612. I suppose the great means of commerce which those people possess consists in peltries?—I know of no other article which would bear the cost of transport between Red River and any part either in Hudson's Bay or in the United States.

2613. So that the Hudson's Bay Company, preventing the export of peltries, really puts an end to all commerce in that country?—Yes.

2614. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Did you hear Mr. Kernaghan's evidence on the last day; Mr. Kernaghan stated that he complained of the trade being diverted by Pembina, instead of going to Lake Superior; and he stated that as many as 500 wagons went down to St. Paul's from the Red River and sold their goods there, and came back again with supplies to the Red River; was that a fact or not?—I believe that there is a caravan which leaves the Red River for the United States very often; what they take out with them I do not know; I think it is chiefly for the purpose of getting supplies there that they do go.

2615. But they must take out something to buy the supplies which they bring back?—Yes; it is chiefly merchants in the colony.

2616. You do not know it of your personal knowledge, not having been there so long; but have you heard that the Company throw any obstructions or obstacles in the way of these caravans going there, and that they try to prevent them?—I do not know.

2617. Mr.

2617. Mr. *Roebuck*.] You do not know if one of those wagons was loaded up to the top with furs whether it would be obstructed or not by the Company?—It would be seized; I know that there is a case of that kind on record.

2618. So that if a trader traded away his goods for furs with the United States he would not be allowed to take back those furs into his own country?—I do not think he would.

2619. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That would be an infringement of the Company's licence?—Precisely.

2620. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Therefore the Company's licence opposes trade in that country?—To that extent it does; there are other matters which are mentioned in this land deed which appear to be obstructions.

2621. Mr. *Grogan*.] What are they?—Those holding land are not allowed to import goods into Red River from any port but the port of London, nor from any part in that port of London but from warehouses belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company, nor in any other vessel or ship than the Company's ship. They are not allowed to introduce these imports into any port but one in Hudson's Bay, Port Nelson, which is named as York Factory, and there they must pay a customs duty of five per cent.

2622. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] In what page of the deed is that?—The first page.

2623. What line?—About 10 lines from the bottom.

2624. Of what date is that deed?—1844.

2625. Mr. *Adderley*.] Supposing the whole of this territory to be taken out of the hands of the Hudson's Bay Company, do you think that you could make your property at the Red River Settlement more profitable than you now do?—It would become more profitable in the course of time with the increase of population.

2626. Do you yourself consider, as the owner of property in the Red River Settlement, that the claims of the Hudson's Bay Company interfere with your making the greatest profit of your property?—I do. I think that my property would be more valuable under the administration of Canada, for example, than under the administration of the Hudson's Bay Company. It would become more profitable in the course of time. No immediate change probably would take place.

2627. Do you suppose that if the territory altogether was handed over from the Hudson's Bay Company to the Canadian Government, it would instantly alter your mode of treatment of that property?—It is not likely that I shall ever return to Red River in my life; therefore I cannot answer that question directly. But I think it would have a very immediate effect upon those living in the territory; they would have an outlet for their produce in a very short time. People from Canada would come in who would require flour and other produce, which would give a ready market for all that the settlers can raise.

2628. Do you consider that it would increase both the outlet of the trade of the country itself and the immigration of people into the country?—Yes, one would follow the other; one is intimately connected with the other.

2629. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That is to say, if there were a good communication made with Canada?—Yes.

2630. Mr. *Adderley*.] And you think that that good communication would be more likely to be made under those circumstances?—I see no prospect of its ever being made otherwise.

2631. Mr. *Blackburn*.] I think you said that it was a very fine country and fit for settlement between Lake Winnipeg and Lake Superior?—In parts.

2632. Have you ever been through it yourself?—No; I judge from descriptions.

2633. Mr. *Lowe*.] Is there anything else which you wish to state to the Committee?—Only that it is very desirable, I think, on the part of this Committee, to endeavour to have that territory conveyed to Canada as speedily as possible, for the United States have their eye upon this settlement, and I believe are fomenting the discontents which are going on there. I hold in my hand extracts from a treaty between the United States Government and the Indians and half-breeds occupying the upper part of the Red River Valley, the object of which obviously is to get the Red River settlers now within our territory to their side of the border.

2634. Mr. *Adderley*.] To Minesota?—Yes.

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

2635. Mr. *Lowe*.] Whence do you get that treaty?—It is in a book published by Mr. Ross, of the Red River Settlement; it is extracted from the *Minnesota Pioneer* of the 30th of October 1851.

2636. Mr. *Grogan*.] Do you refer to Mr. Alexander Ross?—Yes.

2637. Mr. *Lowe*.] What is the date of that treaty?—1851.

2638. Between whom is it?—Between the United States Government and the Indians and half-breeds who lay a claim to the upper part of the Red River territory. The object was to induce the Red River half-breeds to go up and lay claim to the territory; they give them 30,000 dollars in hand, and for the next 20 years annually the sum of 10,000 dollars, except 2,000 dollars of it which is reserved by the President. The object is to get them there and keep them there; therefore I think it is desirable that there should be immediate action in reference to this territory, otherwise there is a likelihood of their being drawn over to the United States to our prejudice.

2639. Mr. *Grogan*.] You mentioned to us that cereal crops could be grown up to a very high latitude in your knowledge; is there anything peculiar in the formation of the land, or the geological qualities of the land, that would conduce to the growth of those crops?—Wherever the limestone secondary formations occur, there agriculture can be carried on; that is to say, in all the country intervening between the great lakes and the Rocky Mountains; all to the east of that district, with the exception of a small district round Hudson's Bay, is a granitic region filled with lakes and swamps; there cultivation to any great extent is not practicable, I believe.

2640. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] In Colonel Lefroy's evidence he speaks of the frozen ground, and says that the soil is never thawed; that it is permanently frozen; can you explain what he means by that?—The northern parts of both the Asiatic and American continents down to a considerable extent have the soil frozen for several feet deep. I believe that the ground ice, as it is called, commences in those parts of America which have an average annual temperature of 32 degrees; that is a little to the north of the Saskatchewan River. It goes on increasing in depth until about Fort Simpson, where there is about 17 feet of permanently frozen ground. It thaws to a considerable extent in the summer season. But that does not interfere with the growth of trees, because they spread their roots over the frozen subsoil just as they would spread their roots over this table.

2641. Mr. *Kinnaird*.] They do not sink into it?—They do not sink into it; but those trees which have a large tap root, such as the oak and the other deciduous trees, do not flourish in those portions of the country which have a permanently frozen soil.

2642. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] To what depth does the soil thaw in the summer time?—At Fort Simpson, for example, in latitude 62°, the thaw in October extended down to 11 feet. There was an experiment made in that place; that was the whole of the summer thaw. At York Factory, which is nearly in the same latitude, I believe, on the shores of Hudson's Bay, the thaw had penetrated only three feet. At Severn, which is further south, it had penetrated about five feet. All these experiments are detailed in the *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* for January 1841. A great variety of experiments were made and compared with experiments made in Siberia by Professor Bæer, of St. Petersburg.

2643. In the country that you are now speaking of there are thick forests of timber; at Fort Simpson, at York Factory, and at Severn, it is a wooded country?—It is a well wooded country.

2644. In the event of the country being settled up, and the consequent disappearance of the timber, would any material change be produced on the soil in respect of thawing?—If the woods were cut down, and a freer access afforded to the sun's rays, no doubt the thaw would be greater; but I believe that there would be a permanently frozen subsoil, though at a greater depth from the surface.

2645. Would that ground ice interfere with agricultural operations?—Not at all.

2646. Of no sort?—No. If the thaw is sufficiently deep, the frozen subsoil does not appear to affect the processes of vegetation in the smallest degree. In Siberia, which is in the same latitude as the northern parts of the Hudson's Bay Company's territories, there are large crops of wheat every year.

2647. Do

2647. Do you think that the country on Mackenzie's River is at all adapted to the wants of civilised man?—The climate is very severe there; but the soil, so far as I have an opportunity of judging, is tolerably well adapted for cultivation. You can raise barley and potatoes very well indeed.

Mr. A. Isbister.

5 March 1857.

2648. Mr. Grogan.] Without risk?—Without any risk whatsoever. And on the river Liard, which comes from the mountains, you can raise large crops; the soil is better on that river, and wheat has been occasionally raised.

2649. Mr. Bell.] You mean that if there was anything to induce people to settle there, independent of agriculture, they might cultivate agriculture, but would not be likely to go there for agricultural pursuits alone?—No; the yield is not equal of course to the yield of crops in more southern countries.

2650. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] Do you know the Saskatchewan River?—I was born upon the banks of that river.

2651. Where?—At Cumberland House.

2652. Do you know anything of the coal on it?—I have collected all the information upon that subject, in a memoir which has been published by the Geological Society; there are some specimens of the coal in this country which have been examined by Mr. Bowerbank, the greatest authority we have upon these matters, and I believe the general opinion of geologists is, that it is a tertiary coal.

2653. Mr. Roebuck.] A lignite?—Yes; however, nothing more than the surface coal has been examined; I have seen the coal in that portion of the coalfield running across Mackenzie's River near Great Bear Lake; there is no doubt that there is a great coalfield there all the way to the Rocky Mountains; the coal was tolerable, where I saw it.

2654. If that country is granitic, how comes it that there is tertiary coal there?—The country is not granitic; the granitic tract lies east of the great lakes, which are situated in the line of fracture between the primary and secondary formations, their basins being mostly excavated in the latter. You find the east side always granitic, and the west side always limestone, or some secondary formation.

2655. So that that portion of the territory lying west of the line which you speak of is capable of cultivation because it is upon limestone?—Yes.

The Rev. Griffith Owen Corbett, called in; and Examined.

2656. Mr. Lowe.] ARE you a Clergyman of the Church of England?—Yes. Rev. G. O. Corbett.

2657. Have you been in the Hudson's Bay Company's territory?—Yes.

2658. During what period?—I left England in 1851 and arrived at Quebec. I then went to Montreal, stayed there till the navigation opened up, and thence I went to Buffalo, across the territory to Chicago; from Chicago to the Mississippi, and up the Mississippi 400 miles to St. Paul, and from St. Paul along the St. Peter's River, and thence up towards the Missouri to Pembina, and from Pembina to Red River.

2659. How long did you reside in the Hudson's Bay Company's territories?—About three years. I left in 1855. I took charge of the Grand Rapids District, St. Andrew's, as it is now called, the largest parish on the Red River.

2660. Whereabouts is that?—About 15 miles from the seat of government.

2661. What was your duty there?—I had sole charge of the parish, the Grand Rapids District.

2662. Were you a chaplain of the Company?—No.

2663. In what capacity were you there?—As a missionary of the Colonial Church and School Society.

2664. Did you receive any payment from the Company?—No.

2665. Were you under the Bishop?—Yes.

2666. Mr. Gordon. Did you ever visit Portage-la-Prairie?—Yes.

2667. Was not there a desire to form a missionary settlement at that place?—Yes.

2668. What led to that desire?—There were a number of settlers congregated on the Assiniboine River, about 50 or 60 miles from the seat of government, and these settlers petitioned for a missionary to be despatched to them for the instruction of themselves and their children.

Rev. G. O. Corbett.

5 March 1857.

2669. Was any objection made to the formation of a station there?—Yes.

2670. Mr. *Adderley*.] What was the date of that objection?—About 1853, I think; the people may have congregated to petition for a missionary earlier than that date, but I speak in reference to my own visit.

2671. Mr. *Gordon*.] What objections were made to the formation of a settlement there, and by whom?—I was given to understand that the Hudson's Bay Company would not permit the formation of a settlement there.

2672. Lord *Stanley*.] It is merely hearsay?—No, it is positive knowledge; when I arrived in the country two stations were placed before me, and I was to choose one of the two; among other features connected with these two spots, in respect of Portage-la-Prairie, there was the prohibition of the Hudson's Bay Company, so out of deference to the authorities in the country, as well as for other reasons, I chose a station lower down on the same river.

2673. Were you informed of the prohibition by any of the authorities themselves?—Yes, it was well known throughout the settlement.

2674. But were you informed of it?—Yes, by the archdeacon and by the bishop.

2675. You were not informed of it by any officer of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I think I had intercourse with the officers of the Hudson's Bay Company on the same subject.

2676. Were you told to what limits that prohibition extended?—I believe that the prohibition would extend as far as this, that no missionary would be able to obtain his supplies for his station if he went to that spot, so that he would be starved; if he ordered his goods, for example, from London, he could not rely upon getting them.

2677. You have misunderstood the question which I intended to put to you. To what extent of country did this prohibition of settling in a particular part of the country apply?—The prohibition was directed to the formation of a missionary settlement in one particular place.

2678. Mr. *Gordon*.] What reasons were assigned for it?—I believe it was stated that the difficulties would be too great in governing the people there, and also that the people might settle lower down towards the colony of Red River instead of settling so high up on the Assiniboine River; but there was a desire on the part of the people at Portage-la-Prairie, on account of the timber, to form a settlement there. They were also driven up there, I believe, from the upper part of the settlement on account of the floods.

2679. Are we to understand that the prohibition was only to a missionary going and settling there, or to the people collecting there?—To the people collecting as well as to missionaries going.

2680. Was that opposition persevered in?—Continuously, for several years; I believe it has only recently been abolished.

2681. How has it been at last overcome?—By the continued perseverance of the missionaries, and by the perseverance of the people there, who turned out, determined at all risks to form a missionary station; and also, I believe, by the Indians having gathered around them, and expressed a desire, in common with the settlers, that a missionary should be appointed to that locality.

2682. Did you ever know of any objection being made to the formation of a missionary station or settlement in any other portion of the territory?—We considered that there were measures taken which were equivalent to a prohibition in reference to our own station.

2683. What is your own station?—It is called Headingly on the Assiniboine River, about 12 miles from the seat of Government.

2684. What measures were taken of a prohibitory nature in regard to that?—Immediately after I had begun building a little cottage (for we have to begin with a tent, then a cottage, and then a little chapel), and had settled down, and the people had manifested a disposition to gather round me, the Hudson's Bay Company raised the terms upon which the settlers could have lands. The original terms were that each settler should pay down 2*l.* before he could set his foot upon a lot of land; and at the time of which I speak the Hudson's Bay Company raised the terms up to 12*l.*; so that no settler could legally settle down upon a lot of land without going down to the agent of the Hudson's Bay Company, at the Fort, and paying 12*l.*

2685. Was this a sum in addition to the price of the land?—No; those were the terms upon which they could have it; a sort of deposit or pledge. A council

5 March 1857.

council of my own people was formed on account of this, wishing me to represent this grievance to the Hudson's Bay Company's officer. Accordingly, I sought an interview with the agent at Upper Fort Garry, Mr. Black, who very kindly received me, and talked over the matter, and promised to represent it to the authorities in London, but could not promise me any redress. I also represented it to the bishop, because it was the wish of the people that I should do so. The bishop said that the difficulties could not have been foreseen, but that he would represent it in other quarters also. Since the bishop's arrival in England I have asked his Lordship whether any change has taken place for the better; and he says that it is rather for the worse, because now the people have to pay down 15*l.* instead of 12*l.* in my own immediate district. Therefore perhaps had not this Committee been sitting, I should have felt a desire, before returning to the country, to have sought an interview with the Colonial Secretary, for the purpose of having some change introduced; because we have appealed to the authorities in the country, and have had no change whatsoever introduced in my own district.

2686. That deposit which you have spoken of, you think acts as a quasi prohibition to settlement?—Yes: the raising of the terms for the lands; and it also makes the people indignant, because many of them say, "We were the original proprietors of the soil, and now that we wish to settle down and form a settlement (and here is a missionary who has come all the way from England), the terms are raised so that we cannot pay them; we have not the means of paying them."

2687. You have mentioned two cases in which obstructions were, as you think, made by the Company to the formation of a settlement; can you give us any other instances within your own knowledge?—I can mention other instances; and I can also, with reference to this subject, give an extract from a letter which I received recently from a missionary at the Red River Settlement, who says: "Sir George Simpson expressed his displeasure at Archdeacon Cochrane's proceedings at the Portage-la-Prairie, and required that he withdraw and the place be left vacant; to which the archdeacon replied, 'I wonder Sir George Simpson does not know me better; he thought to send me from the Grand Rapids, then to put me out of the Indian settlement; and does he think I am now going to quit the portage? I am surprised that he has not learnt better by this time.'" I have the original of this letter with me, if the Chairman should like to see it.

2688. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Who is the writer of that letter; is it Archdeacon Cochrane?—This was written to me by a missionary upon the Red River.

2689. From whom is the letter; it is not from Archdeacon Cochrane?—No.

2690. It is from a friend of yours?—It is from a missionary in the Red River Settlement.

2691. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Have you any objection to state his name?—I have not; he is the Rev. Mr. Taylor, the agent of the Propagation Society.

2692. Mr. *Gordon*.] Have you known any other case in which the missionaries either have been, or have thought they have been, desired by the Company's officers to quit the post at which they were labouring?—There was Fort Alexander, to which objections were raised in the very same manner.

2693. Where is Fort Alexander?—It is near Lake Winnipeg; concerning that I can read an extract from the same gentleman, who has written to me as follows: "Sir George Simpson has given permission now to occupy Fort Alexander; to that place I suppose Mr. G. (a missionary), will eventually be appointed; but strange to say, he was to confine himself to the fort, not to civilise and evangelise the heathen; not to form a locality or permanent dwelling for the Indians." There is, however, no missionary there, I believe, at the present time.

2694. Have you ever heard that the authorities of the Company have expressed their opinion that it would be better if the missionaries would give up their efforts there?—We have heard them state that if missionaries and missionary settlements increase, chief factors and fur trading posts must decrease.

2695. Mr. *Lowe*.] Whom are you speaking of when you say "them"?—The agents of the Company.

2696. What agents, and where?—In the neighbourhood of Red River.

2697. What are their names?—I should prefer not mentioning the names.

Rev. G. O. Corbett.

5 March 1857.

2698. Will you tell us under what circumstances it was mentioned; was it an official communication, or how was it made?—There are several instances; it was mentioned on one occasion when some of the agents of the Company and some of the clergymen were gathered together discussing these things.

2699. In the course of conversation?—Yes.

2700. Lord *Stanley*.] It was a casual remark named by one person in a conversation?—Not a casual remark; it was a discussion as to how the system of the Hudson's Bay Company acts in the country.

2701. Mr. *Lowe*.] This gentleman stated it as his opinion in conversation?—Yes.

2702. Mr. *Roebuck*.] And was the conduct of the Company in accordance with that opinion so given?—The conduct of the Company, or the system of the Company as such, is exactly in accordance with it.

2703. Mr. *Grogan*.] You mention this as having been a conversation among some clergymen and gentlemen assembled; did they concur in the view which was so expressed to them; did they throw any doubt upon the statement at all?—Not the slightest.

2704. Mr. *Gordon*.] Were you ever informed by any missionary there that he had been desired to quit the country, and that on his request that the person so desiring him would put that desire into writing, the request had been declined?—I have heard Archdeacon Cochrane state that.

2705. Mr. *Lowe*.] Of himself?—Of himself; that when he was going on building the church at the Grand Rapids, which is now the chief district in the Red River Settlement, so great was the excitement occasioned by the intimidations of Sir George Simpson that for eight months no settler or native seemed to possess sufficient courage to lift an axe or hoe to proceed with the building, and that he was in the greatest possible trouble under the circumstances; that Sir George Simpson eventually went to him, and told him that he had better leave the country than build that church; that he then said, "Will you put it upon paper, and I will go to England if you will?" and that Sir George declined putting it upon paper.

2706. Archdeacon Cochrane stated this to you, I understand?—He stated this to me upon the occasion of the raising of the terms of taking the land to obstruct my own district; he said, "I rarely do any good in this country without having an opposition; but we have tried in the lower part of the settlement, therefore go forward." He stated this to me to encourage me.

2707. Where?—At my own station.

2708. When?—Perhaps in 1853 or 1854.

2709. Was any one else present?—I am not sure, but still his observations were well understood in the settlement.

2710. Is the archdeacon in England?—No.

2711. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] He is at Red River, is not he?—Yes.

2712. Mr. *Gordon*.] What is the physical character of the country?—It is very good for agricultural operations.

2713. How far from the banks of the river, in your opinion, might agricultural operations be profitably extended?—For a very great distance.

2714. More than a mile from the banks?—I have heard Mr. *McDermott*, who is, perhaps, the greatest merchant on the banks of the Red River, say, again and again, that he is quite surprised that the authorities in England do not extend the route *via* Lake Superior, and open up a grand overland route, and form a great nation, from Lake Superior right across the Rocky Mountains; that it could be done, and that he is surprised that towns and cities have not been raised up.

2715. Is there timber or coal in the neighbourhood or your station?—There is a great deal of coal towards the source of the Assiniboine river.

2716. How far from your station?—Two hundred or three hundred miles; which coal might be brought down the river, and which it would be very desirable to work, because timber in those parts of the country is scarce; the timber might be used for building purposes and the coal for fuel.

2717. I suppose that that 500 miles is a very interrupted navigation?—The Hudson's Bay Company bring their furs and peltries all down the same river in large bateaux.

2718. Mr. *Bell*.] Is that coal on the American side of the frontier or on the British side?—On the British side, I believe.

2719. Mr.



2719. Mr. *Gordon*.] Do the people in your district find a sufficient market at the Company's stores for the produce which they raise?—By no means. Rev. G. O. Corbett.

2720. Is there a quantity of surplus produce?—There is not a great quantity, because they say, "If we raise it we cannot sell it." Consequently we cannot depend upon them for our supplies; therefore a good deal of our time is obliged to be directed to agricultural pursuits, which time might be devoted to educational pursuits if the people were sufficiently encouraged in raising their grain. 5 March 1857.

2721. It is your opinion, that if there were a sufficient market, even with the present population, agricultural pursuits might be profitably followed to a much larger extent?—Yes, to an almost unlimited extent, up to a certain line of latitude in the north, and still further north I believe as we advance to the western part of the continent.

2722. Mr. *Grogan*.] What latitude are you referring to?—Perhaps four degrees or five degrees north of the boundary line, beginning at 87 degrees west longitude, about two or three degrees north of the line, and widening up to five degrees in advancing as far as 127 degrees west longitude.

2723. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Will you tell us what the nature of the soil is about Red River; you say there is a large extent of country there which could be cultivated with advantage; what sort of country is it?—The soil is alluvial; they cultivate the soil without manuring it; they sow it for 12 and 14 years together, and produce for four quarts, 12 bushels of wheat, 65 or 70 lbs. to the bushel, which I am told by the farmers of England really exceeds the returns in many parts of Great Britain.

2724. You say that there is a large extent of country about Red River which is capable of cultivation; is there water in that country?—Yes.

2725. There are streams running to the Red River?—Yes; fine streams.

2726. Are those streams timbered streams, or is there no wood?—There is a fair quantity of wood along the rivers.

2727. What timber is it?—There are oak, elm, birch, pine, and white-wood.

2728. What is white-wood?—It is something like poplar.

2729. What are the other natural vegetable productions of the country; what is the nature of the grass?—Timothy grass grows, I think, and other kinds.

2730. Is it a country which will naturally support cattle?—Yes.

2731. Hay can be cut?—Yes.

2732. Cattle can live there in the winter?—Yes. They have only to cut their hay; they have not to make it by turning it over, and so on, but have simply to cut it down and let it remain one or two days, and then go and collect it in.

2733. Is it necessary to house cattle in the winter?—No, not the whole of the time. They house them at night, but not by day.

2734. We have heard something of the floods in that country, are they of frequent occurrence?—A flood had occurred previously to my arrival; but, I believe they rarely take place. I think there have been only two or three floods there since I have had any knowledge of the country. Since the formation of Red River Settlement, there have been only one or two floods.

2735. Of course the floods occur in the spring time?—Yes.

2736. Has there been any extraordinary fall of snow in the winter when there has been a flood?—I believe that has not been generally noticed; they cannot attribute the cause solely to the larger quantity of snow; sometimes it has been stated to be the case.

2737. Mr. *Gordon*.] Do not large numbers of the settlers and half-breeds go to St. Paul's for their supplies, instead of getting goods out, *via* Hudson's Bay, by the Company's ships?—Yes.

2738. What is the cause of that?—The dissatisfaction which they feel at present with the Hudson's Bay Company's system.

2739. But why should that dissatisfaction make them seek their supplies at St. Paul's?—Because they cannot get supplies at a reasonable rate by the Hudson's Bay route.

2740. Why?—They have again and again asked the Hudson's Bay Company, as far as I have been given to understand by the settlers themselves, to improve the inland communication up to York Factory by Lake Winnipeg. The interruptions only cover a distance of about 400 miles; the other 400 miles might be navigated by a little steamboat, over Lake Winnipeg, which is

Rev. G. O. Corbett.

5 March 1857.

a lake 300 miles in length. They have again and again told me that they have asked the Hudson's Bay Company to improve the inland communication. They have expressed a willingness to pay a small tax to the Hudson's Bay Company for so doing, but the Hudson's Bay Company have not done so. One attempt I believe was made by them at one time to some extent, because the people became so very clamorous upon the subject, but they failed in carrying the thing out to completion; and the people now say, "We cannot ask for any further improvement; we will go down to the United States of America and get up our things." Hence, perhaps, 200 carts and men, and horses and oxen, are united together, and formed into a large party; they cross the plains and they travel not much less than 1,400 miles backwards and forwards, and expose themselves to great danger and peril, in order to get their supplies at a reasonable rate in Red River Settlement. I came over with a party numbering 200 carts altogether.

2741. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That is, from St. Paul's?—To St. Paul's, from Red River.

2742. Mr. *Gordon*.] You have stated that the settlers have made representations, and petitioned for an improvement in the communication between York Factory and Red River: have they ever done so with regard to Lake Superior; do they think it possible to improve that route?—There is no interruption all the way from Red River to the north-western boundary on Lake Winnipeg; it is all clear open water; so that the Hudson's Bay Company might at this very hour have steamboats, or better means of conveying supplies up from that lake into the Red River, and the goods might be taken from York Factory to the entrance of the lake.

2743. Have you travelled that country?—No, I have not travelled on the lake.

2744. Surely there is evidence that that route is very much interrupted by rapids and other obstructions?—Not the whole route, only a part of it.

2745. What makes you give so decided an opinion as that?—From constant intercourse with the people upon this very subject, because it has become a matter of public debate in the country.

2746. What route would that follow; not that, I suppose, from Lake Winnipeg down the rivers; I am speaking of the route by Lake Superior: I understood you to say that there was no difficulty in that route, which rather surprised me?—I meant the other route; but as to the difficulties between Red River and Lake Superior, I am told that they are by no means insurmountable. I have recently had a letter from a gentleman on the banks of Red River, who has conversed with a retired chief factor of the Hudson's Bay Company upon the subject.

2747. Do you obtain with ease supplies for the use of your station from the forts of the Company?—Even if the Company were willing to furnish us with our supplies (and we are not sure of that) we could not get a sufficient quantity. For example, in the article of tea there is not always a sufficient stock kept in the country. I have a letter in my hands, in which the gentleman says, "You will imagine the panic we are all in at the probability of there not being a ship; the real or supposed straits we shall all be in; and the plans proposed for a partial supply of the wants and necessities of this singularly situated people, dependent on one ship. Oh the casualty, the risk, the uncertainty!—but so it is. Pray God for us, that we may not this year feel the sad experience of so serious a state of things consequent on such inadequate means of supply. But it looks gloomy at present; everything is out; all the stores are bare, and were it not for what the importers from the States brought in, there would now be little or nothing for the people's use."

2748. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] What is the date of that letter?—September the 24th, 1855.

2749. Mr. *Lowe*.] Do you object to give the name of the gentleman who wrote it?—The same gentleman.

2750. The Rev. Mr. Taylor?—Yes.

2751. Mr. *Gordon*.] The Company sell goods to you, do they not?—Yes, some things.

2752. Is there a regular tariff at their forts by which you know the fixed price for goods coming from Europe?—The agent at the fort tells us that he has not a fixed tariff himself, therefore we cannot get it. There are certain things

things which are fixed; for example, for salt we have to pay 1 s. a quart; and for sugar, 1 s. a pound; and for rice, 1 s. a pound; that is fixed. Rev. G. O. Corbett.

2753. Then there is a fixed tariff for some articles, but not for others? 5 March 1857  
—Yes.

2754. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] But all those things are also brought in by the community from the States?—Not English salt, that comes from England.

2755. Is there any obstruction to their being brought in?—Recently, since the large caravans have come in from the States, they have imported all they have required.

2756. Is there any obstruction on the part of the Company to the bringing in of those things if the people choose to do so?—I think there is none on the part of the Company in bringing goods in from the United States, with the exception of efforts recently to put on a very heavy import duty.

2757. What import duty?—I have been informed they proposed 10 or 20 per cent.

2758. Do you mean the Hudson's Bay Company?—Yes.

2759. For what purpose was that duty put on?—I think ostensibly for the improvement of the roads.

2760. As you say ostensibly, have you any reason to suppose that it is turned to any other purpose, whatever the duty may be?—I will just state a circumstance, if you will allow me, which will illustrate the case.

2761. Just answer my question first; you may state the circumstance afterwards. Have you any reason to suppose that that money is appropriated to any other purpose than that for which it is stated to be raised?—I cannot always say how money is appropriated.

2762. Why do you say "ostensibly"?—For this reason, because from Fort Garry, the seat of government, in a southern direction down to the boundary line, there is no improvement of the roads whatever.

2763. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Do they improve the roads?—By no means in that direction; because the settlers with whom I travelled held a council, and they debated whether they would pay the import duty or not, and they said, "The roads are not improved; we are obliged to make our own bridges as we cross; we are obliged to wade across with our carts; we will not pay the import duty." That was the resolution which was passed.

2764. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Have you ever heard that the Hudson's Bay Company pay for their own goods to that same ostensible fund, the same duty that is charged upon goods coming in from America?—I think the Hudson's Bay Company get their supplies chiefly from Hudson's Bay.

2765. I ask you whether the Company pay upon their own imports by Hudson's Bay the same duty that they charge upon the imports from the American frontier?—They may do so, but I have had no fact to show it.

2766. Have you ever heard the circumstance of their having done so?—No; they may do so; I have no doubt but what they comply with those rules.

2767. You know that there are rules?—There may be rules; at least the party with whom I travelled said that they would have to pay so much for importing their own supplies.

2768. You said that the Company complied with the rule?—I have not said that they actually did; but that I had no doubt they did.

2769. Have you any reason to believe that the rule applies to the Company as well as to those parties with whom you travelled; do you believe that that rule is a common one?—I am not aware how the Company act with reference to these rules at all.

2770. Do you know that those rules apply to the Company; I am not talking of whether the Company have complied with them or have not?—The rules apply to all parties I should think.

2771. Mr. *Gordon*.] To revert to the subject of the tariff, what price do you pay for cloth; is that one of the articles upon which there is a fixed price?—No, I think not; there is no fixed price on cloth and blankets.

2772. Do you know what sort and number of articles have a fixed price; you mentioned salt and sugar and some other article; are there a great number of articles in common use that have a fixed tariff?—There may be; I have simply sent on some occasion for the tariff, or a statement as to the price of certain articles, but I have not been able to get it.

2773. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] You stated that 20 per cent. was charged upon goods

Rev. G. O. Corbett.  
5 March 1857.  
See Minutes of  
Council, Appendix.

goods coming into the colony; do you state that as a fact within your own knowledge?—I said that it was proposed that 10 or 20 per cent. should be charged. This was probably assumed from the York factory import duty, fixed at 20 per cent. by the Council of Rupert's Land, of 10th June 1845.

2774. Do you know whether 10 per cent. is charged?—The people resolved not to pay the duty, whatever it was; I do not know whether it has been paid since.

2775. Do you know whether 10 per cent. is charged upon goods coming in from States?—I am not sure, because the people with whom I travelled held a council when they got to the boundary line, a small river; they said, "We are upon the boundary, shall we pay upon returning or not?" They said, "We will not pay because there are no roads improved."

2776. Do you know that that which they debated about and refused to pay was 10 per cent?—It was 10 or 20.

2777. Are you sure?—I have no doubt of it.

2778. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Was there a demand of any payment made by any officer on that occasion? when you were crossing the boundary and came to that resolution, was that resolution put to the test by a demand on the part of any authority?—It was made public, and doubtless became known to the Company's officers.

2779. Was any demand made by the authorities of the Hudson's Bay Company for any duty upon your imports?—I went down with that party and did not return with them, so that I do not know.

2780. Mr. *Lowe*.] Where is the duty paid?—I suppose at Fort Garry.

2781. Mr. *Roebuck*.] Did they make this arrangement upon leaving the province?—Fort Garry is situated a degree north of the boundary line, and it was after we had passed out of the settlement, or when we had reached the boundary line, that they held a council and said, "Shall we, when we are going back again, pay, or shall we not?" and they said, "No, we will not;" whether they did or did not I cannot say, because I have not been in the country since.

2782. They made that resolution, then, upon leaving the territory?—Yes.

2783. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Are you sure that you are not confusing the export duty with the import duty, or rather that you are not confusing the import duty into the States with the import duty into Red River?—I am speaking now about the payment levied upon goods imported from America into Red River; and I have been since informed that 4 per cent. was paid on the return of the party from the States.

2784. Mr. *Gordon*.] How do you settle your accounts with the Company for goods?—Formerly we used to settle them annually; recently we have done so half-yearly, by a bill of exchange.

2785. Do the Company charge any per-centage upon the bills of exchange?—Just before leaving the country I believe 10 per cent. was proposed.

2786. You say "proposed," and I observe that you have several times used that word; what do you mean by "proposed"?—It was a proposition made when the Governor-in-Chief visited the colony.

2787. Made to whom?—To the Council which he meets at the Red River colony, as I understood.

2788. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Did the Council adopt the proposition?—Five per cent. was paid; the 10 per cent. was tried as a kind of feeler for the public. There was a feeling of indignation against it, and five per cent. was I believe ultimately paid; but there was so much opposition, even against the five per cent., that I am not sure but that the five per cent. has been practically nullified, however much the rule may remain in force by the bills being sent through another channel.

2789. Mr. *Gordon*.] That is a profit to the Company?—Yes.

2790. Then if I understand that system rightly, as it comes before us in the Evidence, the Company first get a profit by selling the goods to you, and then a further profit by the bills which you give them in payment?—Yes.

2791. How is the post carried on?—There is a monthly mail, which has been established by the United States Government; the people became tired of the yearly mail, and the American Government made an appropriation, and despatched a mail up to the highest post in the Minnesota territory, Pembina, and some of the intelligent portion of the laymen and clergy of the Red River people met together, formed a little committee, and that committee resulted in the

the

5 March 1857.

the formation of a little post-office at Red River; by means of that little post-office the letters are sent from Red River to Pembina to meet the American mail, and in that way letters go to and fro. In the recent letter which I received from Red River the gentleman seemed to rejoice in the fact that they were soon to have a letter-bag and a stamp, by which letters would be stamped, and would be sent backwards and forwards in a leather bag.

2792. You say that the mail is sent up by the American Government to the American post, is there an American post at Pembina?—Yes.

2793. Is Pembina within the American frontier?—Yes.

2794. Is it occupied now?—Yes.

2795. By whom?—By the Americans.

2796. By American settlers?—They have a fur trading post, a fort, and also a little settlement there; there is also a garrison there.

2797. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] That fort is not occupied in winter, is it?—It is occupied all the year round; I camped there myself; I slept there two or three nights.

2798. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Is it a military post?—There are a garrison and a fur post, and a settlement of Indians and half breeds there. I believe some of them have gone over the frontier from Red River.

2799. Mr. *Gordon.*] How far is Pembina from Red River?—Seventy or eighty miles from the seat of Government.

2800. But from the boundary line?—It is as close as possible to the boundary line.

2801. Do you know whether any facilities for settlement are afforded near the frontier by the United States at the present time?—I believe they are giving every facility. When I came down I found gentlemen from America up as far as Otter-tail Lake making claims, and thence as far up as Pembina.

2802. Where is that?—I suppose it is 150 miles at least to the north of St. Paul's; it is a lake well marked upon the map, I think.

2803. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Is it another St. Peter's, or on the Mississippi?—It empties its waters into the Red River, I believe.

2804. Mr. *Lowe.*] Is it one of the head waters of the Red River?—Yes, one of the sources.

2805. Mr. *Gordon.*] Have you, during your stay at the Red River, known parties of settlers, with whom you were personally acquainted, leave the Red River for the United States or elsewhere, from dissatisfaction with the Government?—I met with a gentleman at St. Paul, Mr. Doll, a stationer and bookseller at St. Paul, who has a flourishing business, and he told me that, from the inconveniences which he had found at the Red River Settlement, and the discouragements thrown in his way, he had left; but he is now doing well at St. Paul; other parties also have left.

2806. To your own knowledge?—Yes.

2807. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] What had Mr. Doll been at the Red River?—I believe a portion of the time he had been in the Hudson's Bay Company's service.

2808. What was the discouragement which he met with?—The usual discouragements experienced by people in the colony.

2809. Mr. *Gordon.*] What are they?—The difficulties they have of getting their goods; the difficulty of getting representations from the colony, &c. &c.

2810. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] What do you call "representations from the colony"?—The people think that they ought to have a voice in representing their grievances; that, in short, there should be a representative government in the colony.

*Lunæ, 9<sup>o</sup> die Martii, 1857.*

## MEMBERS PRESENT.

Mr. Bell.  
Mr. Blackburn.  
Mr. Edward Ellice.  
Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.  
Mr. Gordon.  
Mr. Gregson.  
Mr. Grogan.

Mr. Percy Herbert.  
Mr. Kinnaird.  
Mr. Labouchere.  
Sir John Pakington.  
Lord John Russell.  
Viscount Sandon.  
Lord Stanley.

THE RIGHT HON. HENRY LABOUCHERE, IN THE CHAIR.

The Rev. *Griffith Owen Corbett*, called in ; and further Examined.

Rev. G. O. Corbett.

9 March 1857.

2811. Mr. *Gordon*.] HAVE you ever travelled in company with the American fur traders?—Yes.

2812. For any considerable distance?—For upwards of 1,000 miles.

2813. Near the frontier?—Yes.

2814. Had you any opportunities of observing their manner of trading in furs?—I had opportunities obtained from tenting with them night after night, and camping near their forts on the western route from Minesota up to Red River, and on the eastern route from Red River down to Crow Wing.

2815. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] That is in the American territory?—Yes.

2816. Mr. *Gordon*.] Did you ever see them engaged in trading for the furs?—Not a great deal.

2817. Did you ever see them make use of spirits as a means of barter for furs?—No; I never saw any spirits among any of them.

2818. Have you reason then to believe that spirits are not used by them as a means of barter?—I never saw a drop of spirits in any of their camps or tents, but I have heard the Honourable N. W. Kitson, the representative of Minesota, remonstrate against the use of spirits as used on the northern side of the boundary line.

2819. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Whom did he remonstrate with?—He has remonstrated in the presence of the camp.

2820. But with whom?—I cannot say that he has remonstrated with any individual in particular; but he has expressed himself in very indignant terms in my presence.

2821. Mr. *Gordon*.] Whom did he remonstrate against?—Against the Hudson's Bay Company's fur traders.

2822. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] How did the remonstrance arise?—He spoke of the increasingly large quantity, as he represented it, of rum which was employed amongst the Indians, and he spoke of the demoralising effects.

2823. Where?—On the frontier.

2824. Mr. *Gordon*.] Has anything ever come under your own personal inspection of the demoralising effects of ardent spirits on the Indians?—Yes.

2825. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Who is that Mr. Kitson that you spoke of?—He is, I believe, the representative for the Minesota territory.

2826. Is he not a trader on the frontier in opposition to the Hudson's Bay Company?—I cannot say that he is engaged in opposition to the Hudson's Bay Company.

2827. Do you know that he is not?—I do not think that he is a fur trader in opposition to the Company.

2828. Do you not know that Mr. Kitson is a trader in competition with the Company?—He is a trader, I believe, in the Minesota territory, in connexion with the fur-trading Company in that country.

2829. Is Mr. Kitson at Red River as well as in the American territory?—He does not reside at Red River, I believe.

2830. Do

2830. Do you know whether he frequents Red River?—He visits Red River backwards and forwards, I believe, as often as he accompanies the mail up from Minesota towards Red River. Rev. G. O. Corbett.

2831. Have you not reason to believe that Mr. Kitson is a trader in competition with the Hudson's Bay Company, not only in the American territory but in the territory as far north as Red River?—Not on the British side. I do not think it at all. 9 March 1857.

2832. Do you know what his occupation at Red River is when he is there?—The most, I believe, that I have heard respecting his visits at Red River is —

2833. Just answer the question; do you know what his business is when he goes so frequently to Red River; why does he go there?—I believe that he has relatives at Red River, and that he visits those relatives; and he takes an interest in forwarding goods, and letters, and mails up to Red River, and visits Red River; and the people of Red River take an interest in all his visits as a consequence.

2834. Do not you know that he trades there?—He may privately enter into arrangements for that, but I have no fact before me to prove it.

2835. Mr. Gordon.] Do you believe that he trades in furs there?—I do not believe that he trades in furs on the British territory.

2836. Have you seen any instances of the use or abuse of spirituous liquors in dealings for furs by the agents of the Company?—I have seen Indians intoxicated within the gates of the Upper Fort Garry.

2837. What reason have you to suppose that that liquor came from the Company?—It must have come from the fort; there is no other source for it within the immediate vicinity of the fort; and I have seen Indians in their encampments, in the neighbourhood of the fort, in a state of intoxication, and so wild that I myself have ridden out of my way to be secure in travelling.

2838. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Where?—In the neighbourhood of Fort Garry.

2839. Were you encamped there?—No; I have passed by them.

2840. Mr. Gordon.] Could not they have procured those spirits from the settlers?—They may have obtained a little from some of them; and very likely some of the settlers use rum as well as the Company.

2841. Mr. Edward Ellice.] There are grog-shops there, are there not?—Not that I am aware of.

2842. Not in Red River?—Not in Red River.

2843. Do you know Mr. Philip Kennedy?—Yes.

2844. Does not he keep a grog-shop?—He never did when I was at the Rapids, and I resided close to his residence; there was no grog-shop there then, nor the slightest appearance of grog. I have seen Indians intoxicated in my own district; there was a case that happened in my own district.

2845. Mr. Gordon.] Is it within your personal knowledge?—Yes. I had left my own station, and after returning to it, I found that a woman and children had left their cottage, and taken refuge underneath our own roof. I inquired the reason of it, and they told me that it was because they had been excluded from their own dwelling. I then went to the husband, and inquired the cause of it, and he said the cause was this, that the Indians and half-breeds, on returning from the fort of the Company, at Fort Garry, after having taken down their furs, sought admission into his warm room to warm themselves; and after staying to warm themselves a little they then began to hand round the rum.

2846. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Who did?—The Indians and half-breeds inside this cottage; and after drinking the rum for some time they came to high words, and from high words they came to blows, and a regular fight took place; and so dreadful was this fight that the man said he did not know what to do to get them out of the house: the thought struck him that he would pull down the stove piping and stove; and he set to work, and pulled down the stove piping and stove; and in consequence the room was so completely filled with ashes and smoke that all the Indians and the half-breeds, his wife, and family, ran out into the air.

2847. Mr. Gordon.] What reason have you to suppose that those spirits were procured from the Company's agents?—The statement of the man was, that they had taken down their furs and had returned with rum, as well as other things;

Rev. G. O. Corbett.  
9 March 1857.

things; as to the man, he in consequence of that dispute and fight is at variance with an individual a little distance from where he resides in the neighbourhood.

2848. Have you a school in your district?—Yes.

2849. Is it numerously attended?—It would be numerously attended if we had the means to carry it on, but we have not had the means to carry it forward.

2850. From what causes?—Partly from the inability of the society to afford means, and partly owing to the effects of the war upon the societies.

2851. Is it attended by Indians and half-breeds, or by whites?—My station includes the half-breeds, the settlers, and the Indians; we have a large number of French half-breeds in the neighbourhood.

2852. Do you find the half-breeds anxious for education at your station?—Very anxious.

2853. Mr. *Blackburn.*] I think you mentioned the war as affecting the station; will you be good enough to say what you meant by the effect of the war upon the station, on account of which you stated that you could not get more children to the school?—I referred to the effects of the late war in the Crimea upon societies in depressing their funds.

2854. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] You have travelled up the Red River, have you not?—Yes.

2855. Are there many small streams running into it on either side?—There are a great many on the western route; on the western side of the Red River, and numerous streams on the eastern side.

2856. You have travelled on both sides?—Yes.

2857. How many such streams are there from the mouth of the river at Lake Winnipeg to the boundary line?—I should think there are 20 or 30.

2858. That is in a distance of 60 miles, is it not?—No, there would be more than 60 miles to Winnipeg from the boundary line; I believe that the boundary line is one degree south of Fort Garry, and Fort Garry is on the Red River, about 30 miles from the mouth of Lake Winnipeg.

2859. What is the nature of those streams?—They are not very large; some of the beds are very rocky, and others have beds of clay and gravel.

2860. Are they timbered streams, or is there no timber on the banks?—I saw timber on most of them; there is timber, particularly on the eastern side of the Red River; not so much on the western side.

2861. Is it heavy timber?—Some of it.

2862. So that in the country from Lake Winnipeg to the boundary line there is plenty of wood for the use of settlers?—There is plenty of wood, especially on the eastern side.

2863. But not so much on the western side?—Not so much on the western side, although there is a great deal on the western side.

2864. Have you travelled up the Assiniboine?—I have travelled about 80 miles up the Assiniboine.

2865. What is the furthest point to the west where you have been?—The neighbourhood of Portage-la-Prairie.

2866. Mr. *Grogan.*] Is that midway between Fort Garry and Brandon House?—Yes; it is not far from Fort Pelly, I think; I think Fort Pelly is the nearest fort one meets in advancing westwards; I am not sure.

2867. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Is that a timbered country?—It is very well timbered, I believe; all the way up to Portage-la-Prairie there is a good deal of timber. There is a good deal of timber on the other rivers.

2868. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Were you ever at Fort Pelly?—I have been as near it as Portage-la-Prairie.

2869. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] You think that all this is a country with sufficient wood for the use of settlers?—I think so, and the land is also good; hence luxuriant vegetation, which, when dry, forms fuel for the great burning prairies. I have a picture here of burning prairies on the Assiniboine River.

2870. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Do not you know that Fort Pelly is 250 miles, and Portage-la-Prairie only 60 miles from Red River?—It may be as far as that, but I believe that Fort Pelly is the nearest fort to that neighbourhood in the western direction.

2871. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam.*] Are there frequent fires on those prairies?—Yes; for three weeks together.



2872. Do you think that that is the reason why there is so little wood in the country?—One reason. Rev. G. O. Corbett.

2873. If the fires were stopped would it spring up?—Yes. I travelled through a forest which took us six days to travel through, and a great portion of that forest was on fire; many of the young trees were damaged and dying, and many of the other fine trees in the forest were on fire; I travelled over 600 miles of burnt prairie. 9 March 1857.

2874. Where was that?—From the British side down into Minesota.

2875. Mr. Grogan.] You resided for three years in and about the Red River Settlement?—Yes.

2875\*. What facility had you for transmitting your letters from that settlement?—At the early stages, I believe, of my residing in the neighbourhood of Red River, I had to avail myself of the half-yearly communications through the Hudson's Bay Company's territories.

2876. How did they go?—They went I believe from fort to fort through the Hudson's Bay Company's territory; once a year, I believe, the custom was to send letters from Red River to York Factory and thence to England by the ship; the other route was *viâ* Lake Superior, twice a year. Since the Americans have been approaching towards the borders, and the Government of America has been affording facilities for the transmission of settlers and letters and those kind of things, we have sent our letters through America down by Crow Wing to St. Paul and thence to England.

2877. You have sent your letters as far as Pembina, where you join the American post?—Yes.

2878. In regard to the Lake Superior district, how often were the letters or despatches sent on that route?—I believe half-yearly was the rule.

2879. Are you speaking of a matter within your own knowledge?—I believe it existed when I arrived; I am not sure that it does not exist at the present time; the annual communication of course exists at the present time *viâ* the ship

2880. An observation has been made in this Committee that letters written at the Red River Settlement were examined or inspected by the authorities there. Does that come within your knowledge?—It has not come within my knowledge, but I have heard settlers again and again say that they have been afraid to send their letters; that they have therefore been the more anxious to see the other route opened up so that they might send their letters without the possibility of inspection.

2881. Do you mean to say that they were afraid of their letters being inspected by the authorities before they were dispatched?—They were afraid of it.

2882. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Will you tell us the names of any settlers who have expressed to you those fears?—I prefer not doing so; they are in the territory.

2883. Chairman.] Are you able to adduce any evidence to substantiate the grave charge which you have made in your previous answer?—The charge has not been brought forward by me; but rests entirely on the evidence to which the Honourable Member's question refers (a). I could mention the names of the parties, but I should prefer not doing so, because they would say at once that they should have no market for their goods in the country. They would not be tolerated in freedom in the country if their names were known. There was one settler in particular who wished me to bring a letter to England to represent his case; but he said, "If I allow you to take that letter I shall not be able to sell my bushels of wheat, and I shall not be able to get clothing for my poor children." So that that is the reason. I could not mention the names.

2884. Mr. Edward Ellice.) Have you that letter in your possession?—No.

2885. If you are not prepared to substantiate that allegation will you withdraw it?—I simply express my impression from what has been said in the country; that is all that I can say upon the subject. I repeat, the charge has not been adduced by me.

2886. Had you ever any fear yourself of your letters being opened?—I really

(a) See Question 1895 in Sir George Simpson's Evidence. Letter of Mr. R. Lane.

Rev. G. O. Corbett. really have had such fear that I obtained a special stamp for my own letters.

9 March 1857.

2887. What do you call "a special stamp"?—One with my own initials, &c.

2888. *Chairman.*] Has any case ever come to your knowledge in which it was clearly proved that a letter had been thus opened?—No.

Sir John Richardson, C. B., called in; and Examined.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

2889. *Chairman.*] WHAT opportunities have you had of becoming acquainted with that portion of British North America which is under the administration of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I have made three several journeys through it, and have resided altogether in the country about seven years during those journeys.

2890. Have you only known it in your capacity as a traveller?—In no other capacity.

2891. Have you never been connected with the Hudson's Bay Company in any manner?—In no manner as a servant, or paid in any way by the Hudson's Bay Company; I had some share in the Hudson's Bay stock at one time, which is now transferred.

2892. You are not a proprietor at this moment?—I am not a proprietor, although I have a life interest in a few shares.

2893. Under what circumstances were the journeys that you allude to undertaken?—I went out first in 1819 with Sir John Franklin, and we travelled from York Factory to Lake Winnipeg, and from thence to Great Slave Lake, and down the Copper Mine River to the Arctic Sea, and then back again by nearly the same route; that was the first journey, which occupied three and a half years.

2894. What was the second journey?—The second journey was in 1825; I went out by the way of New York, and travelled by Montreal, Lake Huron, Lake Superior, Fort William, Winnipeg, Churchill River, Athabasca, Great Slave Lake, and on to Great Bear Lake, upon the Mackenzie. Then I descended the Mackenzie River and travelled to the eastward along the coast to the Copper Mine River, which I ascended, and came back to Great Bear Lake. I returned homewards by the same route, except that I diverged at Isle à la Crosse over the prairies to Carlton House, and descended the Saskatchewan from thence to Cumberland House.

2895. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] How long did that occupy?—I was two and a half years in the country upon that occasion.

2896. *Chairman.*] Will you describe your third journey?—The third journey was in 1848 and 1849; I went out to search the coast for Sir John Franklin; I made very nearly the same journey that I did upon the second occasion, only the route through the United States was different.

2897. Were you ever on the west side of the Rocky Mountains?—I have never been on the west side of the Rocky Mountains.

2898. Will you have the goodness to state to the Committee any general opinion which you have formed of the capabilities of any considerable portion of the country which you have traversed, for the purposes of settlement and colonisation?—With regard to the production of cereals, wheat may be grown up to the 58th parallel of latitude, in favourable places, but only in parts.

2899. Mr. *Edward Ellice.*] Probably you will tell us the general aspect of the territory, taking it as a whole. It has been stated here that it is divided into three distinct divisions?—In giving a general idea of so extensive a country, I should take the Rocky Mountain chain as a nucleus of the description. Its peaks rise from 12,000 to 15,000 feet above the level of the sea; on the eastward it has an inclined base of about 150 miles wide, composed of sandstone, and lying 8,000 feet above the sea; then there is a sloping prairie land from 600 to 800 miles wide, called rolling prairie, on which there are some bluffs but no peaks and no hills of any note; that is mostly grass land; then there is a tract of rocky country, extremely uneven, but not rising very high, about 200 miles wide, bounding a chain of lakes which separates it generally from the prairie land, although there is a little woody country intervening between these lakes and the prairie; then there is a very uneven country of equal width descending to Hudson's Bay, partly limestone; all that 200 miles wide tract

tract is composed of granite, and is totally unfit for cultivation, except a very few spots where there is some little alluvial soil collected.

2900. Mr. *Grogan*.] Is that the district of the Great Lakes?—The district of the Great Lakes runs about south-west from the mouth of the St. Lawrence, and does not interfere with it; the district of which I have been speaking is separated from that of the Great Lakes by an elevated rocky ridge, not nearly so high as the Rocky Mountains, but by a ridge in which the pass over which the Hudson's Bay Company travel to the north, and which, I suppose to be well chosen, is 820 feet above the level of Lake Superior, which itself is about 640 feet above the sea; the pass is probably about 1,460 feet altogether above the level of the sea. The summit of the watershed at Thousand Islands Lake is 40 or 50 miles from Lake Superior in a direct line, and the much longer and circuitous canoe route rises at least 800 feet within the 50 miles.

2901. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Is that territory divided; we have had it in evidence that it is divided into the barren grounds, the thickwood, and the prairie country?—The prairie country is grassy, and extends, as I have said, from the inclined base of the Rocky Mountains for 600 or 800 miles to the eastward; next comes the wooded limestone country in the middle part of the Saskatchewan, a very flat country, in which the stone is very near the surface, and there is very little soil. In fact, in some parts there is almost no soil; in others there is a considerable quantity of marshy alluvial soil collected upon the banks of the river, flooded almost every spring; indeed I have seen the whole country almost under water for many miles on each side of the Saskatchewan. Then going on northwards, and crossing a very slight elevation of land at the Frog Portage, you enter upon the valley of the Mississippi or Churchill River, which crosses the country from west to east, and flows into Hudson's Bay, a narrow valley; but after crossing the Methy Portage, in about latitude 56 degrees, there is a descent for about 1,200 miles to the Northern Ocean, down which the Mackenzie flows on nearly a north-west course. From latitude 61 degrees, on Hudson's Bay, a little to the north of Churchill Fort, to the north end of Great Bear Lake, in latitude 67 degrees, there is a line beyond which the woods do not extend; the north-eastern corner of the continent contains no wood whatever, and is totally barren; it will not produce grain under any circumstances, nor any kind of vegetable food for man, except lichens.

2902. In those three districts, assuming them to be the barren ground, the thickwood, and the prairie country, will you give us your opinion of the relative capability for the settlement or abode of Europeans?—If, under the name of "settlement," is meant the means of subsistence simply, I think that a considerable population might subsist as high as Peace River upon the alluvial points and the skirts of the prairie land, but if it is to be a productive or progressive colony, I think that there are no means, and that there are not likely to be any means of producing a flourishing colony without some market or some conveyance for the grain; they would only raise grain enough to support themselves, but could not export grain without better roads than exist at present; a railroad from Canada, if such a thing could be constructed, might offer an outlet, but until the settlement of Canada has advanced close to the Red River, I do not think that any wise settler would go beyond that place, there being so much better land much nearer the market to be had at a very moderate rate.

2903. We hear that the limestone prevails in a considerable part of that prairie country and also to the northward of Lake Superior; limestone is generally a fertilizing agent; in that country do you think it can be made so?—The limestone which prevails all along the west bank of Lake Winnipeg, and from thence up to Cumberland House and on to the Rivière Maligne at Beaver Lake, is not a fertile limestone; it contains a large quantity of magnesia, which is generally thought to be very injurious to agriculture; the greater portion of it is magnesian, and very near the surface, a great part of it being quite naked, with no soil at all; and cultivation at Cumberland House, which is a post which has been established for a very long period, has extended in a very small degree; there are only a few fields round that post which have been found productive.

2904. Have you ever travelled by land on the northern shore of Lake Superior between Saut St. Marie and Fort William?—I have been four times along that coast in passing to and from Canada.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

2905. What is the character of the country there?—It is very hilly, very rocky; it is mostly primitive rock; that is to say granite and porphyry with some conglomerates, gneiss, and talcose slates; it is a very hilly country, with deep valleys and very precipitous cliffs.

2906. Is there anything in that country which you think tempting or beneficial to a settler?—There are a few alluvial points at the mouths of the rivers which flow into Lake Superior which would be productive, but the greater part of the country which one sees in passing along Lake Superior is entirely destitute of soil. The fires have spread, and destroyed the trees, and burnt up the soil, so that the naked rock is the most prevailing thing over a great portion of that district. There are some parts which are still covered thickly with wood, but I think the general character of a very large portion of the north shore of Lake Superior is a naked rock, with but little soil, and very rugged.

2907. Proceeding westward from Fort William, what is the character of the country between the west end of Lake Superior and Lake Winnipeg?—The canoe route, which is all that I know, ascends the Dog River, about 50 miles, to Dog Lake; that is a rapid river, with rich woods on each side, and there is some capability of producing grain on the banks of the river; but at Dog Lake the land is elevated; it is 1,300 feet above the sea, and the season is very late; the ice does not break up till the end of May generally. From that the canoe route leads over a rocky country, intersected by very numerous lakes and grassy swamps.

2908. Is there anything in that country which has particular capabilities for a settler?—I saw no spots which would tempt a settler there.

2909. Were you at Rainy Lake?—I passed through Rainy Lake.

2910. What is the character of Rainy Lake?—The banks of Rainy Lake are of a better character; there being more alluvial soil, and many points on which grain might be produced. I cannot speak to any great extent of country away from the canoe route; I only saw it on each side for a few miles. I think that many of the points might produce grain.

2911. You say that you were various times in the Saskatchewan; without going to particular points, taking the general character of the banks of the River Saskatchewan, what are its capabilities as regards settlement?—Of all the lower part below Cumberland House, I think there are only two or three points which would maintain a family of farmers; there is no place which I saw that would maintain a colony of any size. I think three or four farmers might occupy the whole of the points that are productive. I believe that Mr. Leith, who left a sum of money to found a church for the benefit of the natives of that district, and who wished to collect them into a village, found only one spot which was available for that purpose.

2912. That was near Fort Cumberland, was it not?—It was at the Pas, some distance below Fort Cumberland; but the whole of that country about the Pas is intersected by lakes, and in the spring and a great part of the summer it is under water; it is very level. Although the limestone comes near the surface, the country is easily flooded. You may travel almost in any direction, as far as my view extended, with canoes; the spring floods leaving only a few elevated alluvial points upon which the Indians have built their huts.

2913. Passing from the banks of the River Saskatchewan, have you been up into the prairie country for any distance?—Not higher than Carlton House; just upon the verge of the Great Prairie district, and I have travelled from thence to Lac la Crosse across that part of the prairie. The alluvial points of the Saskatchewan there might be productive; they are wooded; and if it were worth while clearing away the wood they would produce grain, but the prairie itself, although fit, probably, for sheep pasture, is not of a soil that I think would be productive for cereal cultivation.

2914. Is that from the nature of the soil or from the shallowness of it?—It is a sufficiently deep soil; it is a sandy soil; it produces grass, but I do not think it is rich enough to produce grain; I have not seen it tried; near the Hudson's Bay posts the traders cultivate the low alluvial points, which contain a rich soil, and they are productive enough.

2915. When you were there what did you hear of the existence of coal in the Saskatchewan?—There is tertiary coal, I am told, in the upper branches of the Saskatchewan, but I did not travel in that route. I had specimens of the coal, which were clearly of a tertiary nature.

2916. Coal

2916. Coal of a tertiary formation is not very combustile, is it?—It is not used generally. There is coal of the same kind upon the Mackenzie, which is exceedingly disagreeable to burn, owing to the quantity of sulphureous vapours which it emits; and it will not do to work iron; it makes it short; but it has been very little tried as a fuel, as the fur posts are placed in well wooded localities.

2917. What is the character of the wood on the Saskatchewan, up in the prairie land towards the Rocky Mountains, and in that direction; is there much of it?—On the alluvial points, in the narrow valleys of the river and its tributaries there is a good deal of wood; all the alluvial points are covered with wood; but if you go into the prairie there is no wood; there are a few clumps at first, and then one comes into the prairie, in which there is no wood whatever to be seen.

2918. Is that for a great extent?—A great extent, I understand. Wherever a stream crosses the prairie there is generally wood upon the alluvial points; but a man may travel a number of days, as I understand, though I have never travelled that distance myself, without seeing a bit of wood; and the traveller is obliged to burn the dung of the buffalo for fuel.

2919. One of your great objects, I believe, in going out was for scientific observations?—My object in going out the last time was to look for Sir John Franklin's ships.

2920. What was your object previously?—Previously I was attached, as surgeon, to the expeditions. I made the observations as having an opportunity of doing so, but I did not go out solely for that purpose.

2921. Have you made any observations respecting the existence of what is called ground-ice, or permanently frozen soil?—Yes, I made some few observations myself, and at my suggestion the Hudson's Bay Company instituted a pretty extensive series of observations, to ascertain how far the ground-ice corresponded with that in Siberia. The conclusion to which I came was that there is permanently frozen ground almost everywhere near Hudson's Bay north of 56 or 57 degrees of latitude; north of the mean temperature of 32 degrees a portion of the ground is frozen the whole year.

2922. What is the limit of that isothermal line of 32 degrees?—In crossing the American continent it ascends to the north as it goes to the westward; it comes much lower upon the side of Hudson's Bay, and ascends obliquely from Rupert's House, on the 51st parallel of latitude near the bay, crossing Beaver Lake, in latitude 55 degrees, and following the valley of the Mississippi to Isle à la Crosse in latitude 56 degrees; but the mean limit may be considered as 55 degrees. There is permanent ice at York Factory, a very thick bed of it, which is never thawed; south of Fort Chipewyan it runs across to the Rocky Mountains; then, upon the other side of the Rocky Mountains it is deflected again to the south; the lines do not run in parallels of latitude, they run obliquely across.

2923. Has there come under your observation at all the relative degree of frost in the same parallel in the open country and in the wooded country?—In the immediate neighbourhood of trees, where one could observe the difference between an open plain and woods, the thaw always commenced over the roots of the trees first.

2924. But with regard to the frost itself, is the frost less severe where it has the protection of wood or otherwise?—The frost caused by the winter does not penetrate so deep in the woods as it does in the open country; but that is a distinct kind of ice; the permanent ice that I speak of is beyond the reach of the alternation of the seasons; it is the result of the mean temperature, and the thickness to which the frost penetrates in the winter and is thawed in the summer is a distinct thing.

2925. It has been suggested here, that the clearance of wood would mitigate the severity of the climate in these countries. In Canada, or in places which have been cultivated, is the winter frost less severe in the open country than in the wood country?—My observations were not carried on with that view, so as to give a decided opinion with regard to what occurred in that country; but observations elsewhere, in our own country, show that when the wood has been cleared away the climate has deteriorated. In the Orkneys, and in many parts where you cannot get a tree to grow now, there is evidence that at a

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

previous period trees grew abundantly; they are found in every bog; the climate has deteriorated; I will not be positive as to the cause.

2926. What was the length of the winter at the different posts, say Fort Franklin, York; Fort Liard and Fort Simpson?—I did not winter at York Factory.

2927. Take any spots which you know?—At Fort Franklin, on the Great Bear Lake, the winter may be said to be ten months, counting from the fall of snow to the disappearance of the ice and the snow again.

2928. What is the difference between the mean annual heats of summer and winter in the same degrees of latitude in Europe and in North America?—As a general answer to that question, I should say that Europe has the advantage over the mean heat of America of nine degrees of latitude; but that answer will not extend across the American continent; upon the west side of the Rocky Mountains, the temperature is greater than to the eastward, so that the mean temperature at Fort Vancouver exceeds the mean temperature at New York in the United States.

2929. That is to say it is milder?—Yes.

2930. *Chairman.*] How is the mean temperature of the western coast of North America, as compared with the mean temperature of Europe in similar latitudes?—The mean temperature on the west coast of America is lower than that of Europe, but higher than that of the east coast of America.

2931. How much lower than that of Europe?—Fort Vancouver probably would be equal to two degrees of latitude, that is to say, its mean temperature.

2932. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] I believe it is a fact that in Europe the vine, for instance, grows in the parallel of 51 degrees?—I believe the northern limit for the profitable cultivation of the vine in Europe is in the valley of the Rhine.

2933. And in America it is at 43 degrees?—In America there is no vine growing naturally beyond 43 degrees.

2934. In a great part of this territory of which you are speaking, the trees in winter are frozen to the heart, are they not?—They are frozen throughout the whole country, more or less in the middle of winter; but upon the Mackenzie the largest trees are frozen to the heart.

2935. Therefore in breaking wood for fuel, or anything else, you have to use particular instruments for the purpose?—The hatchets require to be peculiarly tempered; the European hatchet breaks immediately when it is attempted to be used for that purpose.

2936. You having been in that country at different periods, occupying a long series of years, I suppose you have had some opportunity of judging of the influence of the Hudson's Bay Company over the population of that territory; will you tell us what your opinion of it is?—The best way, I think, of answering that question would be to describe what I saw when I first went out. In 1819, when I accompanied Sir John Franklin out upon his first expedition, the two companies, which were then opposed to each other, the Hudson's Bay Company and the North-West Company, were at war. Landing at York Factory we found several of the members of the North-West Company prisoners in the fort; they had been captured shortly before we arrived there. One of them, a Mr. Frobisher, escaped with some men and perished; he died for want of food in attempting to make his escape. There had been a fight previously at Red River, in which 21 people and the governor were killed; and I think 14 or 15 were starved to death upon the Peace River in consequence of the contest. That was the state of the country when we went in. We found both parties supplying the Indians liberally with spirits. The Indians were spending days in drunkenness at the different posts, and a contest altogether shocking to humanity was carried on. At that time it scarcely appeared that the Indians had any capability of being civilised at all. When we went out upon the second occasion, the Hudson's Bay Company having the sole trade of the country, and the sole management of the Indians, there was an improvement; spirits were no longer carried to the north, or they were carried in small quantities then. I think that at that time the traders themselves were supplied with a little spirits for their own use; but there was a manifest improvement, although none of the natives of pure blood had become Christians. The missionaries had been out for two or three years, but had made no progress beyond converting one or two of the half-caste Indians, I believe. Upon the last occasion in 1848 a generation of the Crees had passed away,

away; 25 years having elapsed, and the new generation were mostly able to read and write (all those that I came in contact with); many of them were labouring for wages for the Hudson's Bay Company, and altogether the country was peaceable from one end to the other. I saw no riot and nothing unpleasant throughout the whole journey. The Indians, in speaking of the Company, do not speak of them in the abstract; they talk of the different gentlemen at the posts, and the individual character of the gentleman has a great deal to do with their opinions; if he is liberal and kind to them they speak highly of him. As far as I could judge they seemed well pleased with their condition. I heard no great complaints, except the complaint which Indians always make, that they are poor, for the purpose of receiving presents; but a large number of their young men, were then employed in the Company's boats, and working for very good wages. We had to pay those whom we employed for the service of the expedition wages which would be thought very good in this country, at the rate of 30 *l.* a year besides feeding them.

2937. *Chairman.*] From what part of the country did those Indians come?—I speak of the Crees and the Northern Indians.

2938. I refer to the party of Indians that you employed in your canoes on your journey?—The crews of the canoes were partly Iroquois and partly Crees or Chippeways; we also employed the Northern Indians almost throughout the whole length of their country.

2939. Did you pay them all in money wages?—We paid the Northern Indians by orders upon the Company; money did not pass.

2940. Were they ultimately paid in money, do you suppose?—I do not know for certain; I believe they pay in goods in the north; I do not know that the Indians know the value of money properly there; they reckon by beavers; a beaver has a certain money value; and they are paid by so many beavers.

2941. Do not the Indians nearer to the settled districts know the value of money?—I think they know the value of money very well at Red River. Those from Red River that we saw were paid in money, and the Iroquois and Chippeways that came from the south were paid in money.

2942. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] While you were there did you hear any complaints of the rule of the Company being oppressive?—I heard no complaint of that. I had conversations with some of the half-castes from Red River that we employed; and they told me that they had a right to the country in virtue of their parentage, and wished, if they could, to get possession of it. They look upon the exclusive fur trade much as our poachers do upon the game laws in this country, and they wish to have the fur trade to themselves.

2943. Do you think, from your experience of the matter, that you could suggest any other way of keeping that country (I will not call it governing it) so well as by means of the traders?—I have thought upon the subject; I think that Canada could not do it, seeing how that government has failed already with the Indians that came under its rule upon Lake Superior. The Chippeways came down in a body the year after we passed down, and destroyed a mining settlement at Mical Bay, without the Canadians being able to prevent it; that was upon the north side of Lake Superior.

2944. *Chairman.*] When did that take place?—I think it was in 1849. A regiment was sent up from Canada to suppress the foray; but the Indians were gone, and several soldiers died from the severity of the climate in going up. I was told by an officer who conducted a part of the force that the poor men actually died of the cold in going up to suppress these Indians, who had retired to a distance, and were never seen at all after they had unfortunately destroyed the settlement.

2945. *Mr. Edward Ellice.*] Is there any way which you can suggest of governing that country better than by means of the Company?—I can suggest no way: the country I think is perfectly quiet under the government of the Hudson's Bay Company at present. I see several objections to annexing it to Canada: in the first place, the Canadians will not pay any of the clergy on either side; and as there are both Roman-catholic and Protestant clergy to be supported, and they are partly supported by the Hudson's Bay Company, and patronised by them, I think that the religious bodies would be in an inferior condition if the country were annexed to Canada, and that the missionary service would suffer. If the Imperial Government were to take the country into its own hands, I think there would be an immense staff of magistrates, and

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

people to feed them, to be scattered over that very thinly peopled country, otherwise they could neither subsist in it nor govern it. I look upon it that the opening of the trade would bring in rival parties; and from what I saw formerly I cannot doubt but that the same scenes would recur which I witnessed in 1819 and 1820.

2946. You have spoken of the means of living. I think you wintered for two or three years in the country: can you give us an idea of how you lived in any one of those winters; of course you were kept in the best way that you could be?—We lived in different districts in the different winters: in the winter of 1819–20, when I accompanied Sir John Franklin, we lived at the Hudson's Bay Post, upon the Saskatchewan, at Cumberland, and were fed by the Company, principally upon fish, and partly on meat; but the next winter, of 1820–1821, we lived upon the verge of the barren grounds, where there are reindeer, and we fed upon the reindeer and upon such fish as the small lakes yielded.

2947. Sir J. Pakington.] Where was that?—At Fort Enterprise, some distance north of the Great Slave Lake.

2948. Mr. Edward Ellice.] Had you any farinaceous food or vegetables?—We had none whatever; no vegetables of any description.

2949. Nor flour?—Nor flour; and we lived that year entirely in the same precarious way that the Indians themselves did; towards the spring frequently passing two or three days without anything to eat at all.

2950. Mr. Bell.] In what latitude was that?—It was in 64 degrees.

2951. Mr. Edward Ellice.] You wintered one year up at Great Bear Lake, did you not?—Yes.

2952. I think there was one winter that you were there when you had hardly anything but fish to live upon?—We passed an entire winter at Fort Franklin, almost wholly upon fish; only in the spring we got a little animal food.

2953. In fact, there were six or seven months in which you tasted nothing but fish?—More than that; I should say we were eight months at least without tasting anything but fish, except a hare occasionally, and a little moose meat towards the beginning of summer.

2954. That may be the fate of any people I suppose who go up to live in that country?—Any one wintering at the west end of Great Bear Lake would have to depend entirely upon fish.

2955. Mr. Kinnaird.] Is that fish dried or fresh fish?—It is frozen; it keeps the whole winter.

2956. Chairman.] When you talk of transferring the country, do you mean the whole country?—The whole country.

2957. Do you think it would be desirable, if it could be done in an equitable manner, to separate any portion of the country now administered by the Hudson's Bay Company which would be available for the purposes of colonisation and settlement, leaving the rest to be managed as mere hunting ground by the Hudson's Bay Company?—There is no doubt that the Red River and Vancouver's Island might be separated, but I do not think that settlers would go to the Red River until the progress of settling in Canada had advanced so far.

2958. Would there be any harm in making such arrangements as would enable settlers to go there if they wished to go there?—I see no objection to it, provided there is an arrangement made to govern the colony sufficiently.

2959. You mean that if the internal administration of such districts could be sufficiently provided for, you see no difficulty, so far as the Hudson's Bay Company are concerned, in their surrendering the administration of such districts, maintaining their administration over land which was calculated for nothing but for the fur trade?—I can see no possible objection to separating the Red River if such is desired, provided a sufficient number of troops are sent; there must be a military force, I think, otherwise it would not be safe.

2960. Why would that be more necessary in the event of a separation than it is now?—At present the Hudson's Bay Company's influence over the Indians is beneficial; the natives are dependent upon the Hudson's Bay Company for supplies; but if they could get supplies elsewhere, and if spirits were brought in (for there is nothing which will prevent the introduction of spirits but the resolution of the Company not to take them in) I think it would require a strong military force to keep the Indians in subjection.

2961. You



Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

2961. You believe that it would be more difficult to govern that district under something in the shape of an independent government than it is while it forms a part of the Hudson's Bay Company's territory?—It would be more difficult than it is at present, owing to the introduction of spirits and the advent of designing people; throughout Canada, when Indians receive the presents which the Imperial Government gives them, they part with them within 24 hours for spirits, contrary to the law, but still the Indian superintendents cannot prevent the people crowding to the neighbourhood and supplying spirits for the blankets and the other presents which the Indians receive from the Government.

2962. Is it not the case that the settled population at Red River is, upon the whole, a well ordered and moral population?—I cannot speak personally; I have had to do with a number of half castes from Red River who conducted themselves very well in our service; I believe that two-thirds of that colony consist of the descendants of Canadian settlers who are hunters; and from all that I have learnt by reading about it, the remaining third are the descendants of Orkney men and other Europeans, and are the possessors of the property, and the more resident cultivators of the soil, and are well conducted, but I have heard of the half-castes taking the law into their own hands; I do not know how far it is true.

2963. Mr. Kinnaird.] I think you have stated that during the last 20 years you have seen a very marked improvement in the Indians?—Yes; during the last 29 years a very great improvement.

2964. Would not some of those lands which you have described as not suited for Europeans to colonise and settle upon, do for an Indian settlement?—The Indians do settle upon the lands as far as they choose; there is no prohibition to that, and whenever they are inclined to form villages, they choose the land where they please at present.

2965. If you have seen such a marked improvement within the last 20 years, do you not think that additional efforts by the Company, by facilitating settlements, would greatly improve them?—If the Company were to devote their energies entirely to missionary purposes they might do more probably than they have done, but at present they facilitate the admission of missionaries of both religions, both the Protestant and the Roman-catholic.

2966. All round their forts, we have it in evidence that during the winter a great number of these poor Indians perish for want of food; if the Company encouraged village settlements of Indians, in whom your evidence tends to show that for the last 20 years there has been a great improvement, might they not make them refuges for the aged and the sick, where by accustoming them to habits of industry, as at the Red River, they might grow food enough to supply these starving people in the winter?—It is extremely difficult to convert a hunting people into cultivators of the ground; in the case of those who have led an independent life I believe it is one of the most difficult things to induce them to settle and to cultivate the ground; for instance, there is a large body of Indians in the immediate vicinity of the Red River who refuse to cultivate the ground, but prefer leading the precarious life of fishing the sturgeon, and hunting occasionally, or living upon the wild rice which is produced upon Rainy Lake; there is a large body of Chippeways or Sotoos there whom the French missionary Roman-catholics and the Protestants have tried to convert, and have not succeeded.

2967. You are aware that there is a flourishing settlement of Indians, in connexion with the Red River, who cultivate the soil?—Yes.

2968. Is it not likely that what is done in one place might be done in another by using the same means?—There is some reason why missionary exertion does not everywhere succeed; it succeeds with one tribe of Indians, but not with another. I cannot assign a satisfactory reason for the difference, but so it is.

2969. Do you mean to say that the same efforts which have been made at the Red River for the settlement of the Indians have been made in other parts?—The endeavours to proselytise the Sotoos and other Chippeways have been continued longer, I believe, than at Red River, but with little or no fruit.

2970. That was, I believe, because there were no attempts made or facilities given for settling the population on good land?—The land is very good on Rainy River, for there are very good points on which Indians could settle, and where settlements have been made and abandoned. The churches built by the

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

Roman-catholics have been abandoned, because they could not get the Indians to settle round them. The reason of the failure probably is that the native tribes in that locality are independent of the Hudson's Bay Company, and therefore not amenable to their advice. They have abundance of sturgeon and great quantities of wild rice, so that they can feed themselves without having recourse to the supplies of ammunition or clothing with which the Hudson's Bay Company supply their Indians.

2971. What ammunition have they which does not come from the Company?—They do not require ammunition.

2972. You used the word ammunition?—I said that that tribe of Chippeways did not require the supplies of ammunition. They feed upon the sturgeon, which is so abundant upon Rainy River and the River Winnipeg, where they live.

2973. Some of the Red River settled Indians still go out to the hunting regularly, you are aware?—I believe that two-thirds of the population go out to the hunting.

2974. And the other third remain at home?—The other third, who are of a different origin, remain at home.

2975. What do they hunt with?—They hunt with the gun; with firearms.

2976. Mr. Bell.] Which are the tribes that you have mentioned which are independent of the Company?—They are Sotoos and other Chippeways.

2977. Where are they located?—Upon the banks of the Rainy River and River Winnipeg.

2978. Are the Chippeways independent also?—Partly.

2979. You say that there is a great difference between the different tribes of Indians, with regard to the civilising of them?—Yes.

2980. What tribes do you consider as most readily adopting the habits of civilised life?—The Swampy and Saskatchewan Crees have adopted them more extensively than any other tribe.

2981. Where are they located?—They are located from Lake Winnipeg to the English river, called also the River Missinippi, or the River of Churchill.

2982. In a north-easterly direction from Lake Winnipeg?—Northerly; and in a direction from east to west from Hudson's to Carlton House.

2983. Mr. Charles Fitzwilliam.] Can you give any reason why the Crees more readily adopt civilised life than the other Indians in the country?—Speaking of the Crees, there are a great many families of the Crees, the Sotoos, whom I have mentioned, and the Chippeways, who speak the same language, and are the same people, only using different dialects. The Crees in the lower part of the Saskatchewan, the district which I have just defined, have been long dependent upon the traders for their supplies, and therefore they have the more easily assumed the habits of civilised life. But the Crees upon the upper part of the Saskatchewan, who associate with the Stone Indians, are very turbulent and very difficult to manage.

2984. Are not most of the Red River half-breeds, half-breed Crees?—I suppose they are.

2985. Do you not think that that perhaps is a reason why they more readily adopt the habits and customs of civilised man?—I cannot think that that is a reason.

2986. Mr. Bell.] Have you reason to believe that the Company encourage the settlement of the Indians, wherever it is practicable, and assist the missionaries; or rather, do not discourage the missionaries, in any attempts which they make for settlement?—I believe that they assist the missionaries to a certain extent (I do not know to what extent), in a pecuniary point of view.

2987. But you have no reason to suppose that they throw any obstacles in the way of the missionaries?—On the contrary; I had a good deal of conversation with the Roman-catholic missionaries at Lac La Crosse, and they expressed themselves highly pleased at the attention which was shown to them.

2988. Have you ever had occasion to witness cases of famine among the Indians?—I have seen the Indians come in to the expedition posts suffering from famine, and they were relieved.

2989. Have you seen any cases of starvation, of Indians having absolutely died from want?—No, I have witnessed no instances of that; I have heard of many.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

2990. In what districts particularly have you heard of that occurring?— I think mostly among the northern Indians; I have heard of several cases.

2991. Upon the Mackenzie River?—Upon the Mackenzie River, and eastward of Fort Chipewyan, when they have been out hunting, and have destroyed their property very often. When a northern Indian dies, the habit is to destroy everything at the encampment, and to make for the nearest post of the Company, and they very often starve on the way. That and other causes, such as a bad hunt, a bad season, or epidemic disease, will produce famine in a country where the natives depend almost solely upon hunting or fishing for support.

2992. Mr. Grogan.] Those Indians could not go on their hunt without the supplies which they receive from the forts, could they?—Not now that they have been accustomed to firearms.

2993. Are not the Indians supplied with the ammunition in barter for their skins or the products which they are able to exchange with the Company?— I believe ammunition is never supplied by the Company in exchange for skins, as far as I understood. The traders give ammunition for provisions, or supply it to the natives gratuitously if they require it; they barter goods, blankets, and other articles of clothing for furs.

2994. Is the ammunition supplied as a kind of present, then, or is there a kind of right in the Indian to get it?—The ammunition is a present if the Indian is in want. If he has provisions, they give it for provisions; if he has a quantity of meat to dispose of, they give ammunition for meat, but if he is destitute he receives it gratuitously.

2995. So that there is a distinction; they will not sell ammunition for skins, though they will for the other Indian products?—I do not know as to their not being willing to sell; but the fact, I believe, is, that they do not; as far as I can learn, the Indian never parts with his skins for ammunition.

2996. Have any instances come within your knowledge in which ammunition has been refused to the Indians for the furs?—No; as far as we were concerned ourselves in the expedition, we have been compelled to refuse ammunition from not having it to give; but I think that when ammunition is abundant in the trading forts it is never refused.

2997. It is given away gratuitously?—Provided the Indian is in want and he cannot subsist without it, the Company find themselves bound to support him in some way or another, and give him ammunition, but it very frequently happens that the ammunition at a post is exhausted.

2998. You have said, "provided the Indian be in want of the ammunition;" how is the Indian's want of ammunition ascertained?—What I mean by his being in want is, if he has no provisions to dispose of. An Indian, if he has a successful hunt, kills more provision than he requires for his own use, and he barter it for ammunition. It is a common thing. We frequently purchased geese and fowl and deer from the Indians, and gave them ammunition for them.

2999. I am speaking exclusively of the establishments of the Hudson's Bay Company?—I am merely illustrating the practice. Not having resided at the trading posts of the Hudson's Bay Company for many seasons, I cannot tell whether it is invariably the case or not; but I was told in the country that they never do purchase furs with ammunition. How far that was correct information, I cannot say.

3000. My question was, whether any instances had come within your knowledge in which ammunition had been refused to the Indians?—No; nothing has come under my knowledge as to the refusal of ammunition.

3001. Lord Stanley.] But it might very well happen that ammunition should be refused to a party of Indians at one of the forts in consequence of the supply at the fort itself being short?—Yes, I dare say that has frequently occurred. I have known the posts without ammunition, and in descending the Mackenzie's River the last time we supplied one of the forts with ammunition, because theirs was exhausted, and the Indians were remaining at the post waiting for the supplies coming in. Upon our having supplied the fort they were enabled to give ammunition to the natives, and send them off to their hunts.

3002. In reference to what you said about the famines among the Indians, were these common in the southern part of the territory, or only in the far

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

north?—I did not hear of them in the south; they are mostly amongst the northern Indians.

3003. In countries where all cultivation of the soil is impossible, and where human subsistence can only be obtained by hunting or fishing?—In a country where cultivation cannot be carried on advantageously.

3004. Mr. Grogan.] You gave us an account of your journey from Fort William towards the settlement of Assiniboine, and you described some parts of that country up as far as the Rainy Lake; you said that there were occasional parts where you thought settlement might be made?—I did not go to the Assiniboine at all; I came down the River Winnipeg, to the eastward of it.

3005. You went through Rainy Lake?—Yes.

3006. Did you descend the river from that to the Lake of the Woods?—Yes.

3007. What is the nature of the country about there?—The Rainy Lake River is more fertile than almost any other part of that district which we saw.

3008. And that would be adapted for settlement?—That would be adapted for settlement, and that is precisely the country which the tribe of Chipewags, of whom I spoke, inhabit. The Canadian missionaries have been trying to make villages there, and failed.

3009. Can you give us a description of the country from the Lake of the Woods to Lake Winnipeg?—The descent of the River Winnipeg is through a very rocky country, and full of rapids, and it is a very dangerous river to descend; no cultivation, as far as I know, can be established upon the immediate banks of that river.

3010. You passed some time at Fort Cumberland?—Yes.

3011. Have you any reason whatever to doubt that that district is capable of settlement and cultivation?—Portions of it are capable of cultivation; it is not a district which a farmer would choose.

3012. Will you explain why?—I have already mentioned that the substratum is magnesian limestone; there is very little soil over it; the soil is shallow.

3013. There has been cultivation at Fort Cumberland, at the station of the Hudson's Bay Company, I believe?—There have been fields cultivated.

3014. To any extent?—I cannot speak of the extent, probably 20 acres

3015. Quite sufficient, however, to show that both climate and soil were suitable for cultivation?—It produced grain for the use of the post.

3016. At the time you visited it, was it on your first, second, or last expedition?—The first year that we were there was the winter of 1819 and 1820; we wintered there.

3017. Was that the only occasion on which you resided there?—It was the only occasion on which I resided there; we passed to and fro upon every other expedition.

3018. From your knowledge of the country, has any progress been made in that settlement by the Hudson's Bay Company, in the spread of cultivation?—The introduction of cattle was the only great progress that I saw; they had introduced cows in great numbers.

3019. Was not it at Fort Cumberland that Governor Williams used to reside when he was governor?—Yes.

3020. Did he not go to a good deal of trouble and expense in getting up an agricultural establishment there?—He cultivated several fields, but I do not think that he was very successful.

3021. Was it from the crops failing?—The extent was not great; I do not think that altogether he cultivated above 20 acres.

3022. Were there farm buildings and things put up?—There were no farm buildings when I was there; there was a stable for horses.

3023. In what state was it when you visited it; was the agricultural colony endeavoured to be extended, or was it retrograding?—It was not improved the last time I visited it. It was not of so great an extent, I think; but a few miles lower down, at the Pas, there was an Indian village established.

3024. Near Fort Pelly?—No; lower down the river; above Cedar Lake.

3025. Were they encouraged there?—They were encouraged. A church was built, and a school was established; and the Indians collected in the village near the church.

3026. Were

3026. Were the Indians becoming agriculturists there, and depending upon the soil more than upon the hunting?—They were agriculturists to a certain extent; but they did not remain there the whole season; they would go to hunt occasionally.

3027. Was it that the quantity of produce which they got from the soil was insufficient for their maintenance?—They did not cultivate to the extent to produce vegetables for their whole maintenance, and I do not think that Indians would consent to live entirely upon vegetables.

3028. Lord *Stanley*.] Even among the settled Indians, I suppose, there is no tribe which lives entirely by cultivation; they look to it, rather as a resource when hunting and fishing are not sufficient for their support?—I do not know any tribe which does it. Even in Canada they have their hunting grounds reserved to them.

3029. Mr. *Grogan*.] Was Governor Williams at Fort Cumberland on your first visit?—Yes.

3030. How long after your first visit did he remain as governor?—He remained as governor, but he moved to the south part of James's Bay; he moved down to Moose Factory.

3031. He was residing there as governor also?—At that time there were two governors; Governor Simpson became governor of the northern district; the amalgamation of the companies took place during the time that we were in the north, and when we returned again we found Governor Simpson governing the northern part of the country, and Governor Williams the south.

3032. Was the appointment of governor of the south considered promotion, or the contrary?—It was divided between the two; I do not know whether Governor Williams chose the south in preference or not.

3033. If I understand you correctly, a part of your evidence is, that as regards the Red River Settlement and districts about it, there is a considerable tract capable of being brought into colonisation, but the want of a ready communication to export the produce is the great drawback?—The want of communication; and from what I observed in Canada no settlers will go a great distance from the settled posts; they creep along more or less rapidly, but a settler does not like to go into a wilderness away from a neighbourhood; and there is a large district along the north side of Lake Superior which must be settled before settlers will flock to the Red River.

3034. Mr. *Bell*.] Is that in Canada or in the Hudson's Bay territories?—It is in Canada; I do not know exactly the boundary.

3035. Sir *J. Pakington*.] It is in both, is it not?—The Hudson's Bay Company have posts there; but I suppose it is under the Government of Canada.

3036. Is not the country on the north of Lake Superior, both that part which is in Canada and that which is in the Hudson's Bay territory, at present wholly unsettled?—It is not wholly unsettled; I do not know what it is at the present moment; at the time that I passed there were five or six mining companies located upon it.

3037. At what distance from Lake Superior?—Upon the borders of Lake Superior.

3038. But the district of country to the north of Lake Superior is wholly unsettled, is it not?—It is wholly unsettled, except by the Indian native tribes.

3039. The frontier between Lake Superior and the Red River is also unsettled, is it not?—The only fixed residences which intervene are the Hudson's Bay posts.

3040. What is the distance in miles from the nearest point of Lake Superior to the Red River Settlement?—I should say from 250 to 300 miles.

3041. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] I think we have it in evidence that it is about 500 miles?—Yes; that is following the canoe route.

3042. Mr. *Grogan*.] In your journeys to that country I believe you travelled from Fort William to Lake Winnipeg very much the same district?—Yes.

3043. Upon all occasions?—Upon all occasions.

3044. That covered a space of nearly 30 years?—Yes, 29 years.

3045. When you first went there the dispute between the North-Western Company and the Hudson's Bay Company existed?—It did.

3046. The North-Western Company had a station at Fort William, had they not?—They had.

3047. Had they stations along this route which you have described to us

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.  
9 March 1857.

towards Lake Winnipeg?—The Hudson's Bay Company and the North-Western Company had parallel stations. In 1819 I did not travel up that way; it was from 1825 that I travelled that route; it was only in two journeys to and fro that I travelled that route.

3048. When the North-Western Company were hunting for furs in Rupert's Land, and that district, was it by Fort William that they got their supplies into that country?—Yes.

3049. As considering it the most convenient for the supply of their stations?—It was the only one that was open to them; they had no other route.

3050. Was not it the most convenient also?—No; they would have got their supplies in cheaper by Hudson's Bay if that route had been open to them. It was not the most convenient, because the moment that the companies amalgamated they ceased to get their supplies by that route.

3051. Might not there be another reason besides that; the exclusive privilege of the Bay, for instance?—A mercantile company would take the cheapest route, I suppose, for carrying in their goods.

3052. But, in point of fact, the North-Western Company, when they hunted that country, sent in all their supplies to it by Fort William and the river which you have described?—Yes, that was their only route.

3053. It is all canoe work, is it not?—It is canoe work entirely.

3054. On the last occasion when you travelled there, was the river in a better state or in a worse state than when you first visited it?—The route, I think, is not in a better state; I think it is worse from the progress of time; the portages are worse.

3055. There has been no expense or trouble taken, in fact, to keep the route open?—I cannot speak as to the expense; but I think that the route was not improved.

3056. Could it, in your opinion, have been improved?—There is no doubt that roads could be made at an enormous expense.

3057. I think you said something about the portages not being in a very good state; could not they have been maintained at least in the state that they were in at first?—They could; but the Americans travelled the same portages in part; it must be a joint thing their doing it, I think.

3058. Do you mean that it would not be right that the entire expense should be thrown upon the Company on one side of the river?—Yes.

3059. If that route were opened, and some expense incurred in the improvement of these portages, and in making that route more perfect, would not it conduce very much to what you say is the absolute *sine qua non* of the country, namely, an improved communication with the settled parts of Canada?—If you could make a railroad; but there is no route in which canoes are exclusively employed which will ever make the carriage of grain profitable. The expense of a canoe for a single season (and a season is always implied in it) is never less than 300 l.; it is from 300 l. to 500 l. for the wages of the men and their maintenance. One of these large canoes will carry about 50 or 60 pieces of goods of 90 lbs. weight each; that would make the grain excessively expensive; I believe the expense was enormous in endeavouring to carry grain up to supply the troops at Red River. That route was chosen, and the grain was carried up at a vast expense. Such a canoe as I have spoken of is manned by seven to fourteen men.

3060. How far does a canoe, such as you have described, travel?—The large north canoe goes only to Fort William; there it is changed for small canoes. The same 14 men who man one of the large canoes to Fort William man two small canoes. But the expense of the two small north canoes would be the same as the expense of one large canoe with 14 men, because there are seven men to each small canoe.

3061. Have you travelled through the parts of Minesota and the United States which adjoin our boundary there?—Yes, I have been through Lake Huron, and have seen that part of Michigan.

3062. In the country which you speak of about Lake Huron and Michigan, are there a variety of American settlements and resident establishments which have grown very fast indeed?—Very fast.

3063. Have they the facilities of roads, or is it by canoe work that they are obliged to derive their supplies?—They have railroads and steamboats; there are some of the finest steamboats in the world running to those settlements upon

upon Lake Michigan; there is a succession of large steamboats, three or four running in a day to Michilimackinac on Lake Huron; and there is a railroad from New York to Chicago and Illinois.

3064. Mr. *Bell*.] There are steamboats on Lake Superior, are three not?—Now there are steamboats on Lake Superior.

3065. But they only go to the American settlements; there are none to the English settlements?—They were not running when I was there.

3066. Mr. *Grogan*.] You have described these powerful steamboats and railroads also to some of the new American settlements; were the settlements in existence before these steamers went there, or did the steamers create the settlements?—Michilimackinac has been in existence since the time of the conquest of Canada.

3067. Have you ever been at a town called Superior, on the American side of the upper end of Lake Superior?—No; I have not been at Fond du Lac at all.

3068. Have you been at Chicago?—No; I have been at Michilimackinac only.

3069. We find settlements on the American territory which grow very rapidly indeed, and steamers and railroads running into them; why are there not settlements of the same description on the British side of the line?—That is the great thoroughfare for emigrants to the Mississippi Valley; they go from New York by that route to the Mississippi; there is a constant passage of travellers. I have conversed lately with a farmer from Illinois; he told me that in that very fertile country, where they could take 20 crops in succession without manuring the ground, their grain was of no value without a railway, and settlers were very scarce; they ran a line of railway through a part of the country, and instantly villages sprang up on both sides, and bags of grain were piled up on each side of the railway, more than they could carry away.

3070. Would not the former part of your description of Illinois exactly apply to the Red River Settlement, that the inhabitants there were few, and that the land was fertile, but that they wanted a mode of exporting their produce?—If you carried a railway to the Red River, I think you would have settlers.

3071. Previously to the establishment of a railway, however, to the Illinois district which you spoke of, people went and settled in that district?—They did settle, but not in the same numbers; they were in smaller numbers; the numbers increased rapidly after the opening up of the railroad.

3072. They were all free settlers, of course?—Yes.

3073. Are there any considerable numbers of free settlers in the Red River?—I do not know. I am not able to speak as to the number of free settlers.

3074. Is there any part of the river where it runs through into Lake Winnipeg navigable for steamers?—I cannot tell; I never ascended the Red River; I do not know what rapids there are in it; but I should suppose that steamers, with a shallow draught of water, might ascend it.

3075. You seem very apprehensive of the introduction of spirits into the Hudson's Bay Company's territory in the event of part of it being thrown open for colonisation?—Yes.

3076. Would they be introduced, do you apprehend, by the British settlers, or from the American side?—I think both ways.

3077. In point of fact, are ardent spirits used in the country now?—There are none in the interior. I do not know what is used upon the boundary line. I did not visit the Red River Settlement.

3078. Mr. *Blackburn*.] Do you compare Illinois and the Red River Settlement at all in point of agricultural capability?—Not at all. Illinois I suppose is the most fertile soil in America.

3079. So that there is no chance of the Red River being settled so rapidly as Illinois?—I should say not the least; but I speak of the Red River mostly from the information which I have gathered.

3080. Mr. *Bell*.] You do not speak of the Red River from personal knowledge?—No.

3081. It has been stated in evidence, I think, that the Red River will afford crops twenty times in succession without manure?—The Red River is at least 1,000 feet above the level of the sea, and very much higher than Illinois; that is a great element against cultivation.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

3082. Mr. *Gregson*.] Are you of opinion that no settlement, either of Europeans or of Indians, could be formed without the protection of a military force?—I am of that opinion.

3083. Mr. *Bell*.] What other productions of the country are there which you are acquainted with; are there any other mineral productions at the settlement of the Mackenzie River; I think in your journal you mention plumbago?—I have seen specimens of plumbago found near Fort Chipewayan.

3084. Was it of good quality?—The piece that I saw was of very good quality.

3085. Do you think it is found in considerable quantity?—That I cannot say; I was unable to visit the spot.

3086. You spoke of the inundations on the Saskatchewan River; do they leave a deposit?—They do.

3087. What description of deposit?—They leave alluvial deposit, but it is swept away in the spring floods again; there are large alluvial flats produced, and they are constantly changing their situation.

3088. So that they do not leave any great body of soil?—It would not be safe to build on many of them; but there are bluffs, such as that occupied by the Indians, raised four or five feet above the level of the floods; there are villages located there.

3089. You were speaking of ground-ice; it has been mentioned in the Committee that there are swamps, between Lake Superior and Lake Winnipeg, frozen permanently throughout the year; have you found that to be the case?—I have found late in the summer, when wading in lakes to collect water plants, ice under my feet, but I cannot speak as to the extent. There is one lake called Cold Water Lake, which has an exceedingly low temperature at all seasons of the year; upon the height of land there.

3090. The subject of the influence of climate upon the cultivation of the ground has been mentioned several times; you say that clearing woods rather deteriorates the climate; what do you think is the effect of draining marshes and swamps?—I should think that it would improve the climate.

3091. Should you imagine that any of this marshy country would, if settlements were carried into that neighbourhood, be capable of drainage, so as to have that effect?—Yes; I think that it would improve the climate if it were thoroughly drained; but it must be a very remote thing; the country must be settled previously.

3092. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Have any geological surveys been made of that country?—No, unfortunately not; the north shore of Lake Superior has been thoroughly surveyed by Mr. Logan and his assistants.

3093. What has been the result of that?—They found some minerals, which have been worked; they found lead and copper.

3094. Any iron?—I dare say there is iron; I saw plenty of iron ore in some places; but that has not been worked, so far as I know; there were four or five Canadian companies formed for working minerals, and they all failed.

3095. Mr. *Bell*.] Do you understand why they failed, seeing that there are successful companies on the south shore of the Lake?—But that is a very different deposit; that is native copper.

3096. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] Were those mining companies which failed under the direction of competent persons?—That I cannot tell; they had miners from this country; there was a mine which I saw carried on, and apparently there were a great many people employed—the Bruce mine upon Lake Huron; that has failed, I understand, as a speculation, and the shares have fallen to a nominal price.

3097. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] But the Hudson's Bay Company had nothing to do with any of these mines?—No; in the case of a mine established on Lake Superior, the Colonial Legislature granted the mine to a company, without buying the Indian right, and that was the cause of the Indians coming down in force and dispossessing the miners and burning the whole village.

3098. Mr. *Bell*.] Then you have no reason to suppose that if the Indians had their rights purchased fairly they would disturb any mining operations?—No; I think a small amount of purchase-money would have contented them.

3099. And this mining settlement was broken up entirely from the want of taking that prudent and reasonable precaution?—From want of management.

3100. Mr.



9 March 1857.

3100. Mr. *Grogan*.] Would the failure of these mining companies to which you refer have occurred if that precautionary step had been taken?—I cannot say; I believe they were not productive as mercantile speculations.

3101. You describe that the Indians came down *en masse* and burnt and destroyed the whole settlement?—They destroyed one mine; but there were several mines at various distances.

3102. Was the destruction of the settlement and of the machinery, and so on, the cause of the failure or abandonment of the mine, as far as you know?—I suppose the miners would have resumed it had it been remunerative; and that it was not worth their while to incur the expense a second time.

3103. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] So that you think that the country to the north of Lake Superior is not sufficiently rich in mineral produce to repay mining companies?—Minerals have not as yet been found in sufficient quantity. It is very probable that if that country were thoroughly explored there might be workable minerals discovered. I think the geological formation is promising.

3104. Mr. *Bell*.] You do not know of any extensive examinations of that part of the country; you are not aware that the Hudson's Bay Company have taken any trouble in it?—The Canadian Legislature have had a thorough survey by a competent and able man, Mr. Logan, with a staff of assistants.

3105. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] All these mines of which you have spoken, where there has been either failure or success, are in Canada, and not in the Hudson's Bay territories, I believe?—They are all in the Canadian territory.

3106. Mr. *Bell*.] Then there has been no mine opened on the Hudson's Bay territory?—Not that I know of; the watershed into Hudson's Bay, I suppose, divides the two Governments; the watershed into Lake Superior belongs to Canada, and the watershed into Hudson's Bay to the Hudson's Bay territory.

3107. Mr. *Charles Fitzwilliam*.] But I see marked on the map Fort William as a Hudson's Bay post?—They have posts all along the Labrador coast and northern shores of the Great Lakes.

3108. I find the following passage in your book: "It would be true economy in the Imperial Government or in the Hudson's Bay Company, who are the virtual sovereigns of the vast territory which spreads northwards from Lake Superior, to ascertain without delay the mineral treasures it contains. I have little doubt of many of the accessible districts abounding in metallic wealth of far greater value than all the returns which the fur trade can ever yield"?—Yes; that was the opinion I formed from seeing it, but I did not find these minerals myself; I only judged from the nature of the geological formation.

3109. Mr. *Grogan*.] But you see no reason to change the opinion which you there expressed?—I have not changed it; I think if the country were thoroughly explored minerals would be discovered. We find in our own country that valuable minerals are discovered every day.

3110. Mr. *Bell*.] How far have you traced copper in your journeys; there is a considerable quantity, I believe, in the north, on the Copper Mine River?—There is a large copper district on each side of the Copper Mine River.

3111. Between these copper deposits on Lake Superior and those in the north, have you met with any intermediate ones?—There is no mineral, as far as I know, in the limestone districts.

3112. This is your map, and the pink colour shows the primitive rock?—Yes, that shows the course of it, but it is exceedingly difficult to traverse that upper part.

3113. You do not know of any other veins of metal which have been met with?—I know of none until you get to the Copper Mine River.

3114. With regard to the coal on the Saskatchewan, I do not think your answer was perfectly clear as to the quality of it?—The specimens which I saw were tertiary coal.

3115. Was it all inferior coal?—It is all inferior coal; it is not similar to the large coalfield which is worked in England; it is a kind of fossilised wood, a lignite.

3116. Is it not good for combustion?—It burns, but it could not be used for purposes of art. It would not heat a steam-engine well.

3117. You said that the coal on the Mackenzie was bad, from the quantity of sulphur?—Yes.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

3118. Is that on the Saskatchewan liable to the same objection?—It is liable to the same objection, but I did not visit the deposits upon the Saskatchewan; I do not know their extent.

3119. You do not know of any secondary coal formations in the Hudson's Bay territories?—None. There are coal formations in the Arctic Sea of the proper coalfield.

3120. Near the mouth of the Mackenzie River?—No, they are further north still; on Parry's Islands.

3121. Near Melville Island?—Yes, at 74 and 75 degrees. There is some also in Greenland, I understand.

3122. You have mentioned Fort Liard in your book as the northern limit of the economic cultivation of grain?—Yes.

3123. I do not quite understand what you mean by economic cultivation?—Where the return will be sufficient to induce people to sow.

3124. Supposing it was found that there was any mineral wealth in that district up as far as Fort Liard to induce settlement, the country and the soil would enable the cultivation of grain to be carried out sufficiently to support a settlement, though it would not be sufficient to induce people to go as agriculturists?—I did not visit Fort Liard, so that I cannot tell what extent of ground is available; I only know that it has been cultivated there; but at Fort Simpson, which is not far from it, a little more northerly, they cultivate barley and rear cattle, but they bring their hay 150 miles down the river to feed their stock during the winter of nine months. They actually cut their hay 150 miles distant from the post.

3125. With regard to the banks of the Peace River; have you travelled up the Peace River at all?—A little way; it crosses through a prairie country, much of it.

3126. Does the river run principally through a prairie country, or are the banks wooded?—The banks are wooded, but there is an elevated plateau of prairie land.

3127. Would you not consider that that would be a favourable agricultural country, supposing it was more accessible; that is to say, that the prairies might be used for sheep and for pasture, and the wooded portions might be cultivated?—They could cultivate grain, so far as I understand, upon the alluvial points of the Peace River; but the existence of wolves over the whole prairies completely precludes the depasturing of sheep. The wolves are too numerous for any domestic cattle to be turned out upon the prairies.

3128. Lord *John Russell*.] With regard to the prospects for the future, supposing that no change was made by the Government or by Parliament in the authority which the Hudson's Bay Company have hitherto had, do you think that they would be able to preserve that authority as well as they have hitherto done?—I think so. Judging from the past, I think they would be able to preserve it in the future. The only disturbance of the peace which I expect might arise would be from the Red River, from the half-caste settlers there wishing to interfere with the fur trade; I think they would be likely to give some trouble.

3129. Would not persons from the United States or from Canada be likely to wish to settle there, and settling there interfere with the fur trade?—I think the fur trade is the only thing that would bring them there; I do not think they would come as settlers for any other reason.

3130. Supposing that they settled for the reason of interfering in the fur trade, which seems very possible, would not their attempts to get possession of the fur trade or to interfere in the fur trade, a good deal disturb the authority of the Hudson's Bay Company?—As long as the Hudson's Bay Company retain their influence over the Indians, I think they can prevent the people from passing into the interior and disturbing them much, but if the trade were opened, I think that a contest would arise.

3131. Do you think that in the present state of that district, and of the neighbouring country, the trade can be kept closed?—I think so for some time, until settling advances nearer to them; at present they are at such a distance from any populous country, that they are secluded as it were from the world.

3132. Do you contemplate preventing settlement as far as possible, or allowing settlement, endeavouring to prevent that settlement being turned into interference

interference with the fur trade?—I do not see that settlements at the Red River would interfere with it, but settlements further north, I think, would interfere with the fur trade.

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

3133. Therefore, you would not object to see settlement make progress at the Red River?—If the Red River were put under a sufficiently powerful government, apart from the Company, I see no reason why it should not be settled, if they could get settlers to go there; but I do not think that settlers will go, except, as I said before, to carry on the fur trade.

3134. Supposing the Red River Settlement to be a separate territory, could there be a frontier between the Red River Settlement and the country to the north of it which would be available, and could be sufficiently marked to be observed?—There is no natural boundary; the only thing is that the Indians are under the control of the Hudson's Bay Company, and they could remove them from the immediate vicinity of the settlers.

3135. Are you aware whether the fur trade which has been carried on by citizens of the United States within the borders of the Hudson's Bay Company's territory has been very profitable to the individuals?—I cannot speak as to that; my information is very imperfect upon that subject; I have no personal knowledge of it; the United States Fur Company have posts in the immediate vicinity of the Hudson's Bay posts, and they will give a high price for the furs of course, and use every means to get the Indians to bring the furs to them, but how far it is profitable I cannot say.

3136. Do you see any objection to giving every facility in order to promote communication between Lake Superior and the Red River Settlement, to promote roads and other means of intercourse?—I see no objection to improving the communications at all; naturally if the Government were to make a road there they would wish it removed from the United States frontier.

3137. Could there be a good communication from Lake Superior without at all touching upon the United States territory?—I think it would be difficult to find a good route; the country is very hilly and rocky.

3138. The country in that part near Lake Superior is very difficult and rocky?—It is very difficult. The watershed is close to Lake Superior, and the ascent very sudden; within a distance of 50 miles, the ascent is from 600 to 900 feet.

3139. Supposing the communication were through the American territory, would there be much difficulty in paying tolls or rates of duty for the transit?—I cannot answer that question. The easiest communication to Red River is through the American territory by way of St. Paul's, I believe. That is the easiest ascent, but it is by no means a safe route, I am told. Travellers are subject to the hostile incursions of Indians.

3140. Would not it be possible to make some arrangement between the Government of this country, the Government of the United States, and the Hudson's Bay Company, which might be advantageous to all three?—I dare say that that might be done. There is an arrangement for the transit of goods from Canada through the United States by way of New York. The goods are carried free of duty for embarkation there, and merely pay for the transit. They are sealed up.

3141. British manufactures are now carried in that way sometimes from New York, are they not?—They are carried to New York by the Genessee from Canada, and in the same way the American ships descend the St. Lawrence; ships that have come from the American coasts of the Great Lakes.

3142. Mr. Bell.] Do you think that any scheme which might be proposed for cultivating the country, and taking advantage of its natural products, would be incompatible with the fur trade; that it would collect settlers and make it impossible to keep the fur trade closed?—I think that if settlers were to come in sufficient numbers the fur trade would suffer.

3143. And that would lead to disturbance throughout the country, and it would be impossible to preserve tranquillity?—Without a strong Government.

3144. Lord Stanley.] In the event of a considerable influx of settlers taking place at the Red River, would it be necessary to remove the Indians from the Red River; or do you consider that a European settlement could co-exist with the Indian population?—I do not think, as far as I understand it, that it would be necessary to remove any Indians from the Red River; but (I am only speaking now from supposition) I think that the Company would remove the Indians

Sir J. Richardson,  
C. B.

9 March 1857.

from Lake Winnipeg, and send them to hunt a little further north, to cut off the communication.

3145. Mr. *Bell*.] Would you consider that there was any advantage in removing Indians who were settled and had become cultivators of the soil?—I do not think they could remove them; they would not move.

3146. It has been done in the United States, and also in Canada?—That was done by force.

3147. The Indians when they had settled the country and brought it into cultivation objected very much to be removed?—Exceedingly.

3148. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] Do you not think that if the Red River Settlement were an open colony the Indians from all parts of the territory would flock towards it in the hopes of getting liquor?—That I cannot say; if liquor were easily acquired I think that a great part of the furs would be carried in that direction to procure liquor.

3149. Mr. *Grogan*.] The great want in that country in the way of colonization is the means of a ready communication for the transit of their goods?—The means of exporting the produce; the want of that would bar cultivation.

3150. A project has been mentioned here as being contemplated for a canal somewhere from Fond du Lac to communicate with the lower end of the Rainy Lake in the British territory; if such a navigable canal were constructed, for instance, would that in your opinion answer the purpose?—It would not answer the purpose for Red River without passing through the American territory, and from Rainy Lake the route would be through a part of the American territory, unless they descended the difficult river Winnipeg.

3151. I should tell you that the project is American; to construct it through American soil as far as it goes?—If they could construct a canal there, it would make the communication with Red River easier; but it would be through American territory.

3152. But would it not have the effect of opening up that country for settlers?—I think so. If it is worth while to make a canal, the projectors must see their way to the settling of people there; but that would be in the American territory, as I say.

3153. Is it within your knowledge that there is any communication by the Rat or Reed River, Lake Winnipeg, and Red River?—I have heard that there is a canoe route in that direction.

3154. But you have never traversed it?—I have never traversed it; I have heard that there is a canoe route across there, and that the Americans travel in that direction.

3155. Mr. *Edward Ellice*.] For how many months in the year would the route be open by canal, by ordinary means?—Between four and five months; I suppose five months.

3156. And for the other seven months it would be closed?—Yes.

3157. Mr. *Blackburn*.] How many feet did you say the level of Rainy Lake was above Lake Superior?—I do not know without reference; I suppose that Rainy Lake would probably be 500 feet; it is upon the other side of the water shed, upon the descent to Lake Winnipeg.

3158. So that there is no great probability of a canal being made to rise to a superior level of 500 feet?—No, I should think not; there would be a great many locks.

## Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*.

1857.

### P A P E R S.

EXTRACT from the REPORT from the Committee appointed to Inquire into the State and Condition of the Countries adjoining to *Hudson's Bay*, and of the Trade carried on there. 1749.

To the Right Honourable the Lords of a Committee of His Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council.

Appendix, No.

May it please Your Lordships,

IN humble obedience to your Lordships' Order in Council of the 4th of February last, representing that, by an Order in Council, bearing date the 26th day of January last, there was referred to your Lordships the humble petition of Arthur Dobbs, esq., and the rest of the Committee appointed by the subscribers for finding out a passage to the Western and Southern Ocean of America, for themselves and the other adventurers; and that your Lordships, having taken the said petition into consideration, were pleased to refer the same to us, to consider thereof, and report our opinion thereupon to your Lordships.

Which petition sets forth, that the petitioners, in the year 1746, did, at their own costs and charges, fit out two ships upon an expedition in search of the north-west passage to the Western and Southern Ocean of America, in order to extend the trade, and increase the wealth and power of Great Britain, by finding out new countries and nations to trade with, as well in the great north-western continent of America, beyond Hudson's Bay, as in countries still farther distant, and hitherto unknown to the Europeans; and also to many large and populous islands in that great Western Ocean.

That the petitioners, by means of the said expedition, have made several discoveries of bays, inlets, and coasts, before unknown, and have a reasonable prospect of finding a passage to the Southern Ocean, by sea, although the discovery may not be perfected without repeated trials, upon account of the difficulties and danger of searching different unknown inlets and straits, and sailing through new seas, and of procuring men of resolution, capacity, and integrity, to pursue it effectually.

That the petitioners find that the reward of 20,000 £, given by Parliament, is not adequate to the expense the adventurers must be at to perfect the discovery, they having already expended above half that sum in their late expedition.

That the petitioners find that, upon a former attempt, his Majesty's predecessor King Charles the Second, as a suitable encouragement, granted a Royal Charter to the Governor and Company of Adventurers in England trading to Hudson's Bay, making them a body corporate for ever, upon their petition, setting forth that they had, at their own proper costs and charges, made an expedition to discover a new passage into the South Sea, and for finding some trade of furs, mines, and other commodities; and gave them the sole property of all the lands they should discover, together with an exclusive trade to all the countries within Hudson's Straits, not in possession of any of his subjects or of any other Christian power, with the royalties of mines, minerals, gems, and royal fish, to enable them to find out the passage, extend the trade, and to plant the countries they should discover, paying two elks and two black beavers, whenever and as often as his Majesty and his successors should enter their territories; granting to them the greatest privileges as lords proprietors, saving only their faith and allegiance to the Crown of Great Britain.

The petitioners beg leave to observe, that the said Company have not since effectually, or in earnest, searched for the said passage, but have rather endeavoured to conceal the same, and to obstruct the discovery thereof by others; nor have they made any new discovery either upon the coast, or in the inland countries adjoining to Hudson's Bay, since the grant of their charter; nor have they taken possession of or occupied any of the lands granted to them, or extended their trade into the inland parts of the adjoining continent; nor made any plantations or settlements, except four factories, and one small trading-house, in all which they have maintained, in time of peace, about 120 persons, servants to the Company; nor have they allowed any other of His Majesty's subjects to plant, settle, or trade in any of

Appendix, No.

the countries adjoining to the Bay granted to them by their charter; yet have connived at or allowed the French to encroach, settle, and trade, within their limits, on the south side of the Bay, to the great detriment and loss of Great Britain.

That the petitioners, being desirous to pursue the discovery of the passage to the Southern Ocean of America by land or by water, will engage not only to prosecute the same until it be thoroughly discovered as far as practicable, but also to settle and improve the land in all the countries on that northern continent, by making alliances with, and civilising the natives, and incorporating with them, and by that means lay a foundation for their becoming Christians, and industrious subjects of his Majesty; and also extend the British trade into the heart of that northern continent around the Bay, and into such countries as they may discover beyond it in the Western Ocean, and to use their utmost endeavours to prevent the French encroachments upon the British rights and trade in that continent.

In order therefore to enable the petitioners to prosecute and bring to perfection so valuable a discovery, and to civilise the natives and settle the lands without loss of time; and that the trade and settlement of such extensive countries may not be longer delayed, or perhaps for ever lost to his Majesty and his successors, by the encroachments of the French,—

The petitioners most humbly pray, that His Majesty would be graciously pleased to incorporate the petitioners and the other subscribers for finding out the said passage, or such of them and such other persons as they shall engage in the said undertaking, and their successors for ever, and grant to them the property of all the lands they shall discover, settle, and plant, in a limited time, in the northern continent of America adjoining to Hudson's Bay and Straits, not already occupied and settled by the present Company of Adventurers trading to Hudson's Bay, with the like privileges and royalties as were granted to the said Company: and that His Majesty would be pleased to grant unto the petitioners (during the infancy of their settlements) an exclusive trade, for such a term of years as may be granted to discoverers of new arts and trade, to all such countries into which they shall extend their trade by land or by water, not already granted by Act of Parliament to other companies, reserving to the present Company of Adventurers trading to Hudson's Bay all the forts, factories, and settlements they at present occupy and possess, with a reasonable district round each of their possessions and factories; or that his Majesty would be pleased to grant the petitioners such other relief and encouragement as to his Majesty in his great wisdom should seem meet.

We have taken the same into consideration, and have been attended by Counsel both in behalf of the petitioners, and the Hudson's Bay Company, who oppose the petition as it interferes with their charter.

The petitioners insisted on two general things: that the Company's charter was either void in its original creation, or became forfeited by the Company's conduct under it.

That the petitioners have, by their late attempts to discover the north-west passage and navigation in those parts, merited the favour petitioned for.

As to the first, the petitioners endeavoured to show, that the grant of the country and territories included in the Company's charter was void for the uncertainty of its extent, being bounded by no limits of mountains, rivers, seas, latitude or longitude, and that the grant of the exclusive trade within such limits as there were, was a monopoly, and void on that account.

With respect to both these, considering how long the Company have enjoyed and acted under this charter, without interruption or encroachment, we cannot think it advisable for His Majesty to make any express or implied declaration against the validity of it, till there has been some judgment of a court of justice to warrant it; and the rather, because, if the charter is void in either respect, there is nothing to hinder the petitioners from exercising the same trade which the Company now carries on; and the petitioners own grant, if obtained, will itself be liable, in a great degree, to the same objection.

As to the supposed forfeiture of the Company's charter by nonuser or abuser, the charge upon that head is of several sorts, viz.: That they have not discovered, nor sufficiently attempted to discover, the north-west passage into the South Seas or Western Ocean:

That they have not extended their settlements through the limits of their charter:

That they have designedly confined their trade to a very narrow compass; and have for that purpose abused the Indians, neglected their own forts, ill-treated their own servants, and encouraged the French.

But on consideration of all the evidence laid before us, by many affidavits on both sides (herewith enclosed), we think these charges are either not sufficiently supported in point of fact, or in a great measure accounted for from the nature or circumstances of the case.

As to the petitioners' merit, it consists in the late attempts made to discover the same passage; which, however as yet unsuccessful in the main point, may probably be of use hereafter in that discovery, if it should ever be made, or in opening some trade or other, if any should hereafter be found practicable; and have certainly lost the petitioners considerable sums of money.

And

But as the grant proposed is not necessary in order to prosecute any future attempt of the like kind, and the charter of the Hudson's Bay Company does not prohibit the petitioners from the use of any of the ports, rivers, or seas included in their charter, or deprive them of the protection of the present settlements there; we humbly submit to your Lordships consideration, whether it will be proper at present to grant a charter to the petitioners, which must necessarily break in upon that of the Hudson's Bay Company, and may occasion great confusion by the interfering interest of two companies setting up the same trade against each other in the same parts, and under like exclusive charters: All which is humbly submitted to your Lordships' consideration.

*D. Ryder.*  
*W. Murray.*

10 August 1748.

(True copy.)

*W. Sharpe.*

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*

1857.

---

P A P E R S.

---

EXTRACT from the REPORT from the Committee appointed to Inquire into the State and Condition of the Countries adjoining to *Hudson's Bay*, and of the Trade carried on there. 1749.

---

23 February 1857.

---

---

*[Great inconvenience having arisen from the Publication of Minutes of Evidence taken before Committees, and of Papers, &c. laid before them, it is particularly requested that Members receiving such Minutes and Papers will be careful that they are confined to the object for which they are printed, the special use of the Members of such Committees.]*

---



Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company.*

1857.

P A P E R S.

PAPERS delivered in by Sir *George Simpson*, and referred to in his Evidence,  
2 March 1857.

Appendix, No. .

(A.)

LAND DEED.

THIS INDENTURE, made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and forty \_\_\_\_\_ between the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England, trading into Hudson's Bay, of the one part, and \_\_\_\_\_ of the other part.

WHEREAS the said \_\_\_\_\_ is desirous of becoming a settler upon the land hereinafter described or intended so to be, being certain part of a territory in North America, belonging to the said Governor and Company, and held under the Crown by charter. NOW THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, That, in consideration of

and in consideration also of the covenants hereinafter contained on the part of the said \_\_\_\_\_ they, the said Governor and Company, do hereby grant, demise, and lease unto the said \_\_\_\_\_ his executors, administrators, and assigns, ALL THAT piece or parcel of land, being \_\_\_\_\_ of lot No. \_\_\_\_\_, as described at large in the official survey of Red River Settlement, and containing, more or less, \_\_\_\_\_ English acres,

Lot, No.

with the necessary appurtenances thereto, TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said piece or parcel of land hereby demised or intended so to be, and every part thereof, with the appurtenances unto the said \_\_\_\_\_ his executors, administrators, and assigns, from the day next before the day of the date of these presents, and for and during and unto the full term of One thousand years, thence next ensuing; yielding and paying therefore yearly and every year, during the said term, and upon the Michaelmas day in each year, the rent or sum of one pepper-corn, the first payment whereof to be made upon the Twenty-ninth day of September next ensuing the date hereof. AND the said \_\_\_\_\_ for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, doth hereby covenant and agree with the said Governor and Company, in manner following, that is to say, that he the said \_\_\_\_\_ shall or will, within forty days from the date hereof, settle and establish himself or themselves and continue to reside upon the said hereby demised land, and shall or will, within five years from the date of these presents, bring or cause or procure to be brought into a state of cultivation one-tenth part of the said hereby demised land, and thenceforth continue the same in such state. AND that, during the said term, he the said \_\_\_\_\_

Term, 1,000 years.

One-tenth of the land to be brought into cultivation within five years.

his executors, administrators, and assigns, shall not, directly or indirectly, mediate or immediately, violate or evade any of the chartered or licensed privileges of the said Governor and Company, or any restrictions on trading or dealing with Indians or others, which have been or may be imposed by the said Governor and Company, or by any other competent authority, or in any way enable any person or persons to violate or evade, or to persevere in violating or evading, the same, and, in short, shall obey all such laws and regulations as within the said settlement now are, or hereafter may be, in force, for preventing the distillation of spirits, for preserving internal peace, for repelling foreign aggression, for making and repairing roads and bridges, and for encouraging and promoting general education and religious instruction. AND that he the said \_\_\_\_\_

Reservation of Indian trade, &c.

Distillation of spirits.

his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall or will from time to time, and at all times during the said term, contribute in a due proportion to the expenses of all public establishments, whether of an ecclesiastical, civil, military, or other nature, including therein the maintenance of the clergy, the building and endowment of schools which are or shall or may be formed under the authority of the charter or charters hereinbefore referred to.

Support of ecclesiastical, civil, and military establishments.

Appendix, No.

AND also that he or they at proper seasons in every year, and in or towards the making and repairing of such roads and highways as lie within miles from the said hereby demised premises, shall and will employ himself or themselves and his or their servants, horses, cattle, carts, and carriages, and other necessary things for that purpose, where and when required to do so by the surveyor or overseer for the time being, appointed for the making and amending public roads, bridges, and highways within such limits as aforesaid; such requisition, nevertheless, in point of time, not to exceed six days in each year computed day by day, and from Michaelmas to Michaelmas. And also that he the said

his executors, administrators, and assigns shall not, nor will, without the licence or consent of the said Governor and Company for that purpose first obtained, carry on or establish, or attempt to carry on or establish in any parts of North America, any trade or traffic in or relating to any kind of skins, furs, peltry, or dressed leather, nor in any manner directly or indirectly aid or abet any person or persons in carrying on such trade or traffic; nor shall nor will at any time or times during the said term distil, or cause or procure to be distilled, spirituous liquors of any nature or kind soever, either upon the land hereby demised, or within any other part of the territories belonging to the said Governor and Company in North America, nor during the said term, knowingly suffer or permit any other person or persons whomsoever to distil any such liquors upon the said demised land or any part thereof. And the said for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, doth hereby further covenant with the said Governor and Company, and their successors, that he the said

his executors, administrators, and assigns, will use his and their best endeavours to maintain the defence and internal peace of the territories of the said Governor and Company in North America, and shall and will be chargeable therewith according to such laws and regulations as are now in force in respect of the same territories, or as shall from time to time be made by competent authority; and also that he the said

his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not nor will at any time or times during the said term, or by any direct or indirect, mediate or immediate manner, ways, or means, infringe or violate or set about or attempt to infringe or violate, or aid, assist, or abet or set about or attempt to aid, assist, or abet, or supply with spirituous liquors, trading goods, provisions, or other necessaries, any person or persons whomsoever, corporate or incorporate, or any prince, power, potentate or State whatsoever, who shall infringe or violate or who shall set about or attempt to infringe or violate the exclusive rights, powers, privileges, and immunities of commerce, trade, and traffic, or all or any other of the exclusive rights, powers, privileges, and immunities, of or belonging or in anywise appertaining to, or held, used, or enjoyed by the said Governor and Company and their successors under their charter or charters, without the licence or consent of the said Governor and Company, and their successors for the time being, first had and obtained. AND LASTLY, that he the said

his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not nor will, at any time during the said term, under-let, or assign, or otherwise alienate, or dispose, or part with, the actual possession of the said land hereby demised or any part thereof, for all or any part of the said term, or any interest derived under the same, without the consent in writing of the said Governor and Company for the time being first had and obtained.

AND ALSO that he the said his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall or will, within six calendar months from the date hereof, as to these presents, and within six calendar months from the date of each respective assignment or under-lease, to be made under or through these presents; and with respect to each such assignment and under-lease respectively, cause these presents and every such assignment or under-lease, when made, to be registered in the register of the said territories in North America, or of the district in which the said hereby demised land shall be situate, and wherever such register shall be kept at the time. PROVIDED ALWAYS, nevertheless, and it is hereby declared and agreed, that if the said

his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not in all things well and truly observe and perform all and every the covenants and agreements herein contained, on his and their behalf to be observed and performed, then, and in either of such cases, and either upon or after the first breach, or any subsequent breach or breaches of covenant, and as to any subsequent breach or breaches, notwithstanding there may have been any waiver or waivers, or supposed waiver or waivers thereof, by the acceptance of rent or otherwise, it shall or may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, and their successors or assigns, to enter into and upon the said hereby demised premises, or any part thereof, in the name of the whole thereof, and to have, hold, retain, and enjoy the same as in their former state, and also to put an end to, and determine the said term of one thousand years, or so much thereof as shall be then unexpired, and all and every person or persons then occupying the same premises, or claiming title thereto, to put out and amove anything hereinbefore contained to the contrary notwithstanding. IN WITNESS whereof, the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written, at Red River Settlement aforesaid.

Signed, sealed and delivered, in the presence of

(B.)

A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT of RED RIVER COLONY, taken on the 20th to the 24th of May 1856.

Year.	Number of Families.	Ages.									Religion.			Country.							
		Average, per Family.	From 18 to 20.	From 20 to 30.	From 30 to 40.	From 40 to 50.	From 50 to 60.	From 60 to 70.	From 70 to 80.	From 80 to 90.	From 90 to 100.	Episcopalian.	Presbyterian.	Catholic.	England.	Ireland.	Scotland.	Canada.	Norway.	Repert's Land.	Switzerland.
1856 - -	1,082	6 <sup>10</sup> / <sub>32</sub>	5	243	276	220	153	85	58	15	4	488	60	534	40	13	116	92	1	816	2
1849 - -	1,052		-	240	252	227	170	92	37	14	-	539	-	513	46	27	129	161	3	684	2
Increase -	30		5	3	24	-	-	-	21	1	4	-	60	21	-	-	-	-	-	132	-
Decrease -	-		-	-	-	7	17	7	-	-	-	51	-	-	6	14	13	69	2	-	-

Year.	Population.										Dwellings:			
	Men.		Women.		Sons.		Daughters.		Total.			Houses.	Stables.	Barns.
	Married.	Un-married.	Married.	Un-married.	Above 16.	Under 16.	Above 15.	Under 15.	Male.	Female.	Total.			
1856 - -	986	237	992	298	521	1,481	451	1,557	3,225	3,298	6,523	922	1,232	399
1849 - -	873	145	877	135	382	1,314	373	1,292	2,714	2,577	5,291	745	1,066	335
Increase -	113	92	115	163	139	167	78	265	511	721	1,232	177	166	64
Decrease -	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Year.	Live Stock.								Implements.				
	Horses.	Mares.	Oxen.	Bulls.	Cows.	Calves.	Pigs.	Sheep.	Ploughs.	Harrows.	Carts.	Canoes.	Boats.
1856 - -	1,503	1,296	2,726	290	3,593	2,614	4,674	2,429	585	730	2,045	522	55
1849 - -	1,095	990	2,097	155	2,147	1,615	1,565	3,096	492	576	1,918	428	40
Increase -	408	306	629	135	1,446	1,029	3,109	-	93	154	1,027	94	15
Decrease -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	667	-	-	-	-	-

Year.	Land.	Machinery.						Public Buildings.				Loss of Animals During Winter, 1855 and 1856.						
		Cultivated at Two Bushels Wheat per Acre.	Wind Mills.	Water Mills.	Threshing Mills.	Reaping Machines.	Winnowing Machines.	Carding Mill.	Churches.	Schools.	Shops: Merchants.	Gaol.	Horses.	Mares.	Oxen.	Cows.	Sheep.	Calves.
1856 - -	8,371	16	9	8	2	6	1	9	19	56	1	16	3	21	16	43	57	28
1849 - -	6,392 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	18	1	-	-	-	-	7	12	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase -	1,978 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	-	8	8	2	6	1	2	5	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease -	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## APPENDIX TO REPORT FROM THE

## AVERAGE VALUE of the above Dwellings, Live Stock, Implements, and Machinery.

Houses.					Stables.		Barns.			
25 Houses, at 300 <i>l.</i> each.	100 Houses, at 100 <i>l.</i> each.	200 Houses, at 50 <i>l.</i> each.	200 Houses, at 25 <i>l.</i> each.	397 Houses, at 12 <i>l.</i> each.	616 Stables, at 8 <i>l.</i> each.	616 Stables, at 5 <i>l.</i> each.	199 Barns, at 12 <i>l.</i> each.	200 Barns, at 8 <i>l.</i> each.		
£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.		
7,500 - -	10,000 - -	10,000 - -	5,000 - -	4,764 - -	4,928 - -	3,080 - -	2,388 - -	1,600 - -		
Live Stock.					Implements.					
2,799 Horses and Mares, at 8 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> each.	3,016 Oxen and Bulls, at 4 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> each.	3,593 Cows, at 2 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> each.	2,644 Calves, at 1 <i>l.</i> each.	4,674 Pigs, at 10 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> each.	2,429 Sheep, at 12 <i>s.</i> each.	585 Ploughs, at 4 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> each.	730 Harrows, at 5 <i>s.</i> each.	2,045 Carts, at 1 <i>l.</i> each.	522 Canoes, at 12 <i>s.</i> each.	55 Boats, at 15 <i>l.</i> each.
£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
23,791 10 -	13,572 - -	8,982 10 -	2,644 - -	2,453 17 -	1,457 8 -	2,632 10 -	182 10 -	2,045 - -	313 4 -	825 - -
Machinery.					Total Amount.					
16 Mills, at 100 <i>l.</i> each.	9 Water- mills, at 150 <i>l.</i> each.	8 Threshing Mills, at 40 <i>l.</i> each.	2 Reaping Machines, at 30 <i>l.</i> each.	6 Winnowing Machines, at 2 <i>l.</i> each.	1 Carding Mill.	Dwellings.	Live Stock.	Implements.	Machinery.	GRAND TOTAL.
£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
1,600 - -	1,350 - -	320 - -	60 - -	12 - -	35 - -	49,260 - -	52,901 5 -	5,998 4 -	3,377 - -	111,536 9 -

## COURTS.

Quarterly General Courts, 1855-56.				Total.	Petty Local Courts.					
August.	November.	February.	May.		Number of Cases.	Petty Offences.				
Trespass.	Cases of Damage and Mis- demeanor.	Hay Ground Privilege.	Assault and Battery.	Defamation of Character.						
No cases.	No cases.	One case.	No cases.	1	1	6	1	1	1	11

## Petty Local Courts—continued.

Debt.										Total Number of Cases.	Total Amount of all the 38 Cases of Petty Courts for One Year.
From 1/ to 5/	From 5/ to 10/	From 10/ to 20/	From 20/ to 30/	From 30/ to 40/	From 40/ to 50/	From 50/ to 60/	From 60/ to 70/	From 70/ to 80/	From 90/ to 100/		
4	8	5	4	2	1	-	2	-	1	27	£. s. d. 46 13 6

(C.)

## INDIAN POPULATION.

IT is a matter of great difficulty to obtain reliable information respecting the Indian population, their migratory habits, and the vast extent of country over which they are spread, misleading the calculations, and rendering it almost impracticable to prepare a satisfactory census. The following estimates have been compiled with great care, from a mass of documents and the actual personal knowledge of several of the Company's officers, tested by comparison with published statements, especially those presented to Government in 1846 by Messrs. Warre, and Vavasour, and those of Colonel Lefroy, R.A., contained in a paper read before the Canadian Institute.

ESTABLISHMENTS of the HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY in 1856, and Number of INDIANS frequenting them.

POST.	Locality.	Department.	District.	Number of Indians frequenting it.
Fort Chipewyan	Indian Territory	Northern	Athabasca	750
Dunvegan	"	"	"	400
Vermilion	"	"	"	250
Fond du Lac	"	"	"	150
Fort Simpson	"	"	M'Kenzie's River	2,000
Fort aux Liards	"	"	"	400
Fort Halkett	"	"	"	300
Youcon	"	"	"	4,000
Peel's River	"	"	"	1,000
Lapierre's House	"	"	"	150
Fort Good Hope	"	"	"	700
Fort Rae	"	"	"	600
Fort Resolution	"	"	"	500
Big Island	"	"	"	80
Fort Norman	"	"	"	700
Ile à la Crosse	Rupert's Land	"	English River	700
Rapid River	"	"	"	250
Green Lake	"	"	"	120
Deers' Lake	"	"	"	250
Portage la Loche	"	"	"	50
Edmonton	"	"	Saskatchewan	7,500
Carlton	"	"	"	6,000
Fort Pitt	"	"	"	7,000
Rocky Mountain House	"	"	"	6,000
Lac la Biche	"	"	"	500
Lesser Slave Lake	Indian Territory	"	"	400
Fort Assiniboine	Rupert's Land	"	"	150
Jasper's House	Indian Territory	"	"	200
Fort à la Corne	Rupert's Land	"	"	300
Cumberland House	"	"	Cumberland	350
Moose Lake	"	"	"	200
The Pas	"	"	"	200
Fort Jelly	"	"	Swan River	800
Fort Ellice	"	"	"	500
Qu'appelle Lakes	"	"	"	250
Shoal River	"	"	"	150
Touchwood Hills	"	"	"	800
Egg Lake	"	"	"	900
Fort Garry	"	"	Red River	7,000
Lower Fort Garry	"	"	"	including whites and half breeds.
White Horse Plain	"	"	"	1,000 ditto.
Pembina	"	"	"	200 ditto.
Manitobah	"	"	"	50
Reed Lake	"	"	"	1,500
Fort Francis	"	"	Lac la Pluie	300
Fort Alexander	"	"	"	500
Rat Portage	"	"	"	100
White Dog	"	"	"	50
Lac de Bonnet	"	"	"	200
Lac de Bois Blanc	"	"	"	200
Shoal Lake	"	"	"	200
Norway House	"	"	Norway House	500

(continued)

Appendix, No.

P O S T.	Locality.	Department.	District.	Number of Indians frequenting it
Beren's River	Rupert's Land	Northern	Norway House	180
Nelson's River	"	"	"	400
York Factory	"	"	York	300
Churchill	"	"	"	400
Severn	"	"	"	250
Trout Lake	"	"	"	250
Oxford House	"	"	"	300
Albany Factory	"	Southern	Albany	400
Marten's Falls	"	"	"	200
Osnaburg	"	"	"	200
Lac Seul	"	"	"	300
Matawagamingue	"	"	Kinogumissee	250
Kuckatoosh	"	"	"	150
Michipicoton	Canada	"	Lake Superior	300
Batchewana	"	"	"	100
Mamainse	"	"	"	50
Pic	"	"	"	100
Long Lake	Rupert's Land	"	"	80
Lake Nipigon	Canada	"	"	250
Fort William	"	"	"	350
Pigeon River	"	"	"	50
Lac d'Original	"	"	"	50
Lacloche	"	"	Lake Huron	150
Little Current	"	"	"	500
Mississaugie	"	"	"	150
Green Lake	"	"	"	150
Whitefish Lake	"	"	"	150
Sault, St. Marie	"	"	Sault St. Marie	150
Moose Factory	Rupert's Land	"	Moose	180
Hannah Bay	"	"	"	50
Abitibi	"	"	"	350
New Brunswick	"	"	"	150
Great Whale River	"	"	East Main	250
Little Whale River	"	"	"	250
Fort George	"	"	"	200
Rupert's House	"	"	Rupert's River	250
Mistasinny	"	"	"	200
Temiskamay	"	"	"	75
Woswonaby	"	"	"	150
Mechiskan	"	"	"	75
Pike Lake	"	"	"	80
Nitchequon	"	"	"	80
Kaniapiscow	"	"	"	75
Temiscamingue House	Canada	"	Temiscamingue	400
Grand Lac	"	"	"	200
Kakabeagino	Rupert's Land	"	"	100
Lake Nepisingue	Canada	"	"	130
Hunter's Lodge	"	"	"	100
Temagamingue	"	"	"	100
Lac des Allumettes	"	Montreal	Fort Coulonge	200
Joachin	"	"	"	75
Matawa	"	"	"	100
Buckingham	"	"	Lac des Sables	50
Rivière Desert	"	"	"	100
Lachine House	"	"	Lachine	Whites.
Three Rivers	"	"	St. Maurice	Whites.
Weymontachingue	"	"	"	150
Kikandatch	"	"	"	130
Tadousac	"	"	King's Posts	100
Chicoutimie	"	"	"	100
Lake St. John's	"	"	"	250
Isle Jeremie	"	"	"	250
Godbout	"	"	"	100
Seven Islands	"	"	"	300
Mingan	"	"	Mingan	500
Musquarro	"	"	"	100
Natosquan	"	"	"	100
North West River	Newfoundland	"	Esquimaux Bay	100
Fort Nascopie	Rupert's Land	"	"	200
Rigolet	Newfoundland	"	"	100
Kibokok	"	"	"	100
Fort Vancouver	Washington Terri- tory.	Oregon	Columbia	200
Umpqua	Oregon Territory	"	"	800

POST.	Locality.	Department.	District.	Number of Indians frequenting it.
Cape Disappointment	Washington Territory.	Oregon	Columbia	100
Chinook Point	"	"	"	100
Cawceeman	"	"	"	100
Champoeg	Oregon Territory	"	"	150
Nisqually	"	"	"	500
Cowelitz	"	"	"	250
Fort Colville	Washington Territory.	"	Colville	800
Pend Oreilles River	Indian Territory	"	"	400
Flat Heads	Washington Territory.	"	"	500
Kootonais	"	"	"	500
Okanagan	"	"	"	300
Walla Walla	Oregon Territory	"	Snake Country	300
Fort Hall	"	"	"	200
Fort Boisee	"	"	"	200
Fort Victoria	Vancouver's Island	Western	Vancouver's Island.	5,000
Fort Rupert	"	"	"	4,000
Nanaimo	"	"	"	3,000
Fort Langley	Indian Territory	"	Fraser's River	4,000
Fort Simpson	"	"	{ North West Coast Northern Tribes	10,000 35,000
Kamloops	"	"	} Thompson's River	2,000
Fort Hope	"	"		
Stuart's Lake	"	"	} New Caledonia	12,000
M'Leod's Lake	"	"		
Fraser's Lake	"	"		
Alexandria	"	"		
Fort George	"	"		
Babines	"	"		
Connolly's Lake	"	"	"	"
Honolulu	Sandwich Islands	"	"	-
Add Whites and half breeds in Hudson's Bay Territory, not included				6,000
Add Esquimaux not enumerated				4,000
TOTAL				158,960

The Indian Races shown in detail in the foregoing Census may be classified as follows:

Thickwood Indians on the east side of the Rocky Mountains	85,000
The Plain Tribes (Blackfeet, &c.)	25,000
The Esquimaux	4,000
Indians settled in Canada	3,000
Indians in British Oregon and on the North West Coast	80,000
Total Indians	147,000
Whites and half-breeds in Hudson's Bay Territory	11,000
Souls	158,000

## (D. 1.)

## REGULATIONS for promoting Moral and Religious Improvement.

*Resolved, 1st.* That, for the moral and religious improvement of the servants, the more effectual civilization and the instruction of the families and Indians attached to the different establishments, the Sabbath be duly observed as a day of rest at all the Company's posts throughout the country, and Divine service be publicly read with becoming solemnity, at which all the servants and families resident be encouraged to attend, together with any of the Indians who may be at hand, and whom it may be proper to invite.

2d. That in course of the week due attention be bestowed to furnish the women and children with such regular and useful occupation as is suited to their age and capacities, and best calculated to suppress vicious and promote virtuous habits.

3d. As a preparative to education, that the women and children at the several posts in the country be always addressed and habituated to converse in the language (whether English or French) of the father of the family; and that he be encouraged to devote a portion of his leisure time to their instruction, as far as his own knowledge and ability will permit.

---

COPY of the 40th and 59th Standing Rules of the FUR TRADE, established by the Councils of the Northern and Southern Departments of *Rupert's Land*.

40th. THAT the Indians be treated with kindness and indulgence, and mild and conciliatory means resorted to in order to encourage industry, repress vice, and inculcate morality; that the use of spirituous liquors be gradually discontinued in the very few districts in which it is yet indispensable; and that the Indians be liberally supplied with requisite necessaries, particularly with articles of ammunition, whether they have the means of paying for it or not, and that no gentleman in charge of district or post be at liberty to alter or vary the standard or usual mode of trade with the Indians, except by special permission of council.

59th. That not more than two gallons of spirituous liquor, and four gallons of wine, be sold at the depôt to any individual in the Company's service, of what rank soever he may be.

---

(D. 2.)

EXTRACT from the MINUTES of a COUNCIL for the Southern Department of *Rupert's Land*, held on the 30th May 1851.

*Resolved, 42.* "IN order to enforce habits of temperance throughout the Company's territories, it is resolved,

"That from and after this date, no spirituous liquor be issued from the Moose depôt, either to the Company's officers or servants, to strangers, or to Indians; that an equivalent be made for the drams which it has heretofore been customary to give, either in tea, sugar, molasses, biscuit, tobacco, or ammunition; that the allowance of brandy to the Company's officers be discontinued, and that no spirituous liquors be hereafter imported to Moose Factory."

---

(D. 3.)

COPY AGREEMENT prohibiting Use of Spirituous Liquors on North West Coast.

WITH a view effectually to guard against the injurious consequences that arise from the use of spirituous liquors in the Indian trade of the north-west coast, it is hereby agreed by Sir George Simpson, Governor in Chief of *Rupert's Land*, acting on behalf of the Honourable Hudson's Bay Company; and his Excellency Adolphus Etholon, captain in the Imperial navy, and Governor of the Russian American Colonies on the north-west coast of America, acting on behalf of the Russian American Company, that no spirituous liquors shall be sold or given to Indians in barter, as presents, or on any pretence or consideration whatsoever, by any of the officers or servants belonging or attached to any of the establishments or vessels belonging to either concern, or by any other person or persons acting on their behalf, on any part of the north-west coast of America, to the (latitude) northward of latitude 50°, unless competition in trade should render it necessary, with a view to the protection of the



SELECT COMMITTEE ON THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY.

9

the interests of the Hudson's Bay Company, to discontinue this agreement, in so far as the same relates to or is applicable to that part of the coast to the southward of latitude 54° 40'. This agreement to have effect from the date hereof at New Archangel, or wherever else the Russian American Company have dealings with Indians on the north-west coast, and from the date of the receipt of a copy thereof at the establishments of Takoo, Stikine, Fort Simpson, and Fort M'Loughlin.

Appendix, No. .

Given under our hands and seals, at New Archangel, this 13th May 1842.

(signed) *George Simpson.* (L. S.)

*Adolphus Etholon.* (L. S.)

---

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*

1857.

---

P A P E R S.

---

PAPERS delivered in by *Sir George Simpson*, and referred  
to in his Evidence, 2 March 1857.

---

5 March 1857.

---

---

[Great inconvenience having arisen from the Publication of  
Minutes of Evidence taken before Committees, and of  
Papers, &c. laid before them, it is particularly requested  
that Members receiving such Minutes and Papers will be  
careful that they are confined to the object for which they  
are printed, the special use of the Members of such  
Committees.]

---

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*.  
1857.

P A P E R S.

PAPERS delivered in by Mr. *A. Isbister*, 5 March 1857.

CORRESPONDENCE between Mr. *Abbott Lawrence* and Viscount *Palmerston*, Appendix, No. \_\_\_\_\_  
respecting a Complaint alleging that the *Hudson's Bay Company* furnish large Quantities of Spirits to the Indians on the North-Western Frontier of the United States.

No. 1.

Mr. *Lawrence* to Viscount *Palmerston*.

My Lord,

United States' Legation,  
138, Piccadilly, 12 February 1850.

REPRESENTATIONS have been made to the Government of the United States, from reliable sources, that the *Hudson's Bay Company* annually furnish to the Indians on the north-western frontier of the United States large quantities of spirituous liquor, endangering thereby the peace of the border, as well as corrupting the Indians themselves. It has been the policy of the United States to prevent, as much as possible, the use of spirituous liquors among the natives. The interests of Her Majesty's Government are believed to be identical with those of the United States in this respect. As complaints of this nature have been frequently made to the Government of the United States, and it has become satisfied that they are well founded, I have been instructed to make this practice the subject of a friendly remonstrance to Her Majesty's Government, and request it to co-operate with the Government of the United States in the repression of the evil, by issuing suitable instructions to the *Hudson's Bay Company*, or in such other manner as may best accomplish the desired result. I have the honour, therefore, to ask your Lordship to lay this remonstrance before the proper department of Her Majesty's Government, and to request its co-operation in a measure dictated by policy, as well as demanded by humanity.

I enclose a copy of a letter to the Secretary of State of the United States, accompanying my instructions on this subject, and

I have, &c.  
(signed) *Abbott Lawrence*.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Mr. *Sibley* to Mr. *Clayton*.

Sir,

House of Representatives,  
Washington, 8 December 1849.

THERE exists on our north-western boundary a state of things which calls imperatively for the interference of the Government. I refer to the immense amount of spirituous liquor which is imported by the *Hudson's Bay Company* annually, not only for their trade in the British possessions, but which is furnished to the Indians who reside and hunt within the limits of the United States. That this evil exists to a very great extent, and renders null all the efforts of our Government to prevent the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country, is a fact which can be established by incontestable testimony, and has been already made the subject of memorials to the proper department. My object in making the communication which I have now the honour to address you is, to ascertain whether there would be any impropriety in having the matter brought to the notice of the British Government, in the shape of a friendly remonstrance from you to the Minister of that Power. I know of no other way to accomplish the proposed end, which is the repression of an evil of great magnitude, threatening the peace of our north-western frontier.

I have, &c.  
(signed) *Henry W. Sibley*.

Viscount *Palmerston* to Mr. *Lawrence*.

Sir,

Foreign Office, 11 April 1850.

I DID not fail to refer to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies your letter of the 12th of February last, remonstrating against the practice alleged to be pursued by the Hudson's Bay Company, of furnishing annually to the Indians who reside and hunt within the limits of the United States, large quantities of spirituous liquors; and I have now the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a letter which Earl Grey has received from Sir John Pelly, the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company.

In that letter, Sir John Pelly states that spirits are never given to the Indians by the Hudson's Bay Company in the way of trade, either on the frontiers or in any other part of the territories of the Company. Sir John Pelly states, however, that persons residing at Red River Settlement and at Pembina, within the American frontier, carry on an extensive and illicit traffic in furs with the Indians residing within the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company, and that great quantities of spirituous liquors are sold to the Indians in the course of that traffic; and Sir John Pelly adds, that although the Hudson's Bay Company employ all the means in their power to suppress this traffic, their efforts have been in a great measure defeated by the encouragement which it receives on the American side of the border.

I am, &c.  
(signed) *Palmerston*.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Sir *John Pelly* to Earl *Grey*.

Hudson's Bay House, London,  
9 March 1850.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Under Secretary Hawes' letter of the 6th instant, accompanied by the copy of a letter from the office of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, enclosing a remonstrance from the Government of the United States against the practice alleged to be pursued by the Hudson's Bay Company of furnishing large quantities of spirituous liquors to the Indians on the north-western frontier of those States. Mr. Hawes adds a request on the part of your Lordship that I would make a report to you on the allegations contained in those papers.

To the allegations contained in this remonstrance, and in the letter of Mr. Sibley, on which it appears to be founded, I have no hesitation in giving the most unqualified denial. Spirits are never given to the Indians by the Hudson's Bay Company in trade, either on the frontiers or in any other part of their territories.

The average quantity of spirits annually supplied to each of the frontier posts, according to the best information to which I have access at present, does not exceed twenty gallons. A small portion of this not very extravagant supply, rendered harmless by dilution, is given to the Indians as a "regale" when they bring the produce of their hunts to the station, in conformity with a custom of long standing, which it has been found impossible to discontinue without altogether abandoning the fur trade in a large district of country. Whether this can endanger the peace of the frontier, I leave your Lordship to judge.

Far be it from me, however, to say that spirits are not used, and that in large quantities, in trading with the Indians on the frontiers. The Hudson's Bay Company are well aware that an illicit traffic in furs is carried on to a great extent within the Company's territories by persons residing, some at Red River Settlement, and others at Pembina, within the American frontier; that the article chiefly used by those persons in this traffic is spirits, and that the furs so procured invariably find their way to the fur-traders at St. Peter's. This is the evil which endangers the peace of the frontier, if it be endangered, and which the Hudson's Bay Company are using every means in their power to suppress; but their efforts towards this end have been in a great measure neutralized by the encouragement given to it from the American side of the border.

The American Government, I am aware, has established stringent regulations against the use of spirits in the Indian trade, but it is a well-known fact that those regulations are evaded, and that spirits are even clandestinely introduced into the Company's territories by citizens of the United States. In a country situated as these frontier districts are, it is not an easy matter to give effect to regulations or laws, to the breach of which there is so strong a temptation in the gain to which it leads; but I can confidently assure your Lordship of the readiness of the Hudson's Bay Company to use the most strenuous exertions to carry out any measures which Her Majesty's Government and the Government of the United States may agree upon as best adapted to repress the evil in question.

I am not sorry, my Lord, that this subject has been brought under your Lordship's notice, as it affords me an opportunity of correcting the erroneous statements which have been made in Parliament, and promulgated through the press, respecting the quantities of spirits imported into their territories by the Hudson's Bay Company.

Your

Your Lordship will probably be surprised w. c. 7 inform you that, from the year 1842 to 1849 inclusive, the average quantity annually imported by the Company into the whole of the territories under their control, to the east and west of the Rocky Mountains, is only 4,396½ gallons; a quantity which, if distributed only to the men employed in the service in daily allowances, would amount to less than two table-spoonfuls to each man. It is to be observed, too, that out of the above-mentioned quantity the troops stationed at Red River Settlement in 1846, 1847, and 1848 (whose consumption in daily rations alone was upwards of 4,500 gallons) had to be supplied, and also the corps of pensioners who succeeded them. There cannot, therefore, have been much left for the demoralization of the natives.

Appendix, No. .

I have, &c.  
(signed) *J. N. Pelly.*

3.

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*.

1857.

---

P A P E R S.

---

PAPERS delivered in by Mr. A. Isbister,  
5 March 1857.

---

9 March 1857.

---

---

*[Great inconvenience having arisen from the Publication of Minutes of Evidence taken before Committees, and of Papers, &c. laid before them, it is particularly requested that Members receiving such Minutes and Papers will be careful that they are confined to the object for which they are printed, the special use of the Members of such Committees.]*

---

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*.  
1857.

P A P E R S.

PAPER furnished by Mr. A. Isbister, and referred to in his Evidence, 5 March 1857.

DRED of LAND to *Joseph Monkman*, 12th day of March 1844.

THIS INDENTURE, made the Twelfth day of March, in the year of our Lord One thousand Eight hundred and Forty-four, between the Governor and Company of Adventurers of England, trading into Hudson's Bay, of the one part, and *Joseph Monkman*, of Red River Settlement, yeoman, of the other part.

Appendix, No.

WHEREAS the said *Joseph Monkman* is desirous of becoming a settler upon the land hereinafter described or intended so to be, being certain part of a territory, in North America, belonging to the said Governor and Company, and held under the Crown by Charter. NOW THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that, in consideration of the said *Joseph Monkman* having derived right to the title formerly held by the late *Michel Kilcool* to the possession of the lands hereby demised, and in consideration also of the covenants hereinafter contained on the part of the said *Joseph Monkman*, they, the said Governor and Company do hereby grant, demise, and lease unto the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, ALL THAT piece or parcel of land distinguished in the survey of Red River Settlement as No. 142, and therein described, the whole containing one hundred and twenty-five statute acres or thereby, and well known to the said *Joseph Monkman*, with the necessary appurtenances thereto, TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said piece or parcel of land hereby demised or intended so to be, and every part thereof, with the appurtenances, unto the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, from the day next before the day of the date of these presents, and for and during and unto the full term of one thousand years, thence next ensuing; yielding and paying therefore yearly and every year, during the said term, and upon the Michaelmas day in each year, the rent or sum of three peppercorns, the first payment whereof to be made upon the twenty-ninth day of September next ensuing the date hereof. AND the said *Joseph Monkman*, for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, doth hereby covenant and agree with the said Governor and Company, in manner following, that is to say, That he the said *Joseph Monkman* shall or will, within forty days from the date hereof, settle and establish himself or themselves and continue to reside upon the said hereby demised land, and shall or will within five years from the date of these presents, bring, or cause or procure to be brought into a state of cultivation one-sixth part of the said hereby demised land, and thenceforth continue the same in such state. AND that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall or will from time to time, and at all times during the said term, contribute in a due proportion to the expense of all public establishments, whether of an ecclesiastical, civil, military, or other nature, including therein the maintenance of the clergy, the building and endowment of schools, which are or shall or may be formed under the authority of the charter or charters hereinbefore referred to. AND also that he or they at proper seasons in every year, and in or towards the making and repairing of such roads and highways as lie within two miles from the said hereby demised premises, shall and will employ himself or themselves, and his or their servants, horses, cattle, carts, and carriages, and other necessary things for that purpose, where and when required so to do by the surveyor or overseer for the time being, appointed for the making and amending public roads, bridges and highways, within such limit as aforesaid; such requisition, nevertheless, in point of time not to exceed six days in each year computed day by day, and from Michaelmas to Michaelmas; and shall or will use his or their endeavours for the benefit and support of the clergyman to whom or whose communion he or they shall belong, by employing himself, or themselves, and his or their servants, horses, cattle, carts and carriages, and other things necessary for the purpose, not exceeding at and after the rate of three days in the spring, and three days in the autumn of each year, and in every other respect, when and whereby the said clergyman shall appoint. AND also that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, shall not nor will, without the license or consent of the said Governor and Company for that purpose first obtained, carry on or establish, or attempt to carry on or establish in any parts of North America, any trade or traffic in or relating to any kind of skins, furs, or peltry, nor dressed leather, nor in any manner directly or indirectly aid or abet any person or persons in carrying on such trade or traffic; nor shall nor will at any time or times during the said term, distil or cause or procure to be distilled, spirituous liquors of any nature or kind soever, either upon the land hereby demised, or within any other part of the territories belonging to the said Governor and Company in North America, nor during the said term, knowingly suffer or permit any other person or persons whom-

Appendix, No.

soever, to distil any such liquors upon the said demised land, or any part thereof. AND also that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, shall not nor will at any time export beyond the territories of the said Governor and Company any effects, being the produce of the said land, or acquired by the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, within the territories of the said Governor and Company, and intended to be exported by him the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators and assigns, other than and except at Port Nelson (one of the ports belonging to the said Company), and in ships or vessels or in a ship or vessel belonging to or in the service of the said Governor and Company to be conveyed to the port of London, and there to be lodged and deposited in some or one of the warehouses belonging to or used for that purpose by the said Governor and Company, and with power to sell and dispose of the same effects on the account of the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns. AND also shall not nor will import any goods or effects into the territories of the said Governor and Company in North America, or any part thereof, other than and except from the said port of London, and through some or one of the warehouses belonging to or used by the said Governor and Company for the warehousing of goods in the said port of London, and other than and except in a vessel or vessels, ship or ships belonging to the said Governor and Company, or in their service. AND also that he or they shall or will pay and allow to the said Governor and Company in respect of all such produce, goods, and commodities, whether exported or imported, all charges as and for and in the nature of gaugage, wharfage, warehouse-room, and commission for sale, which shall be or constitute the average or ordinary price or prices in similar cases, together with such charge for freightage as shall at the time or respective times be fair and reasonable; and shall and will allow, or pay as in the nature of a custom or duty, any sum not exceeding five pounds, for and upon every one hundred pounds in value or amount of the produce, goods and commodities which shall or may be conveyed to or from Port Nelson from or to the port of London as aforesaid, and so in proportion for a less quantity in value or in amount than one hundred pounds, unless the same kind of produce, goods, and commodities shall be subject to a higher rate of duty on importation at Quebec, and then in cases of importation. That he or they shall and will pay and allow unto the said Governor and Company sums at and after the same rate as shall be paid or payable at Quebec, such value or amount to be from time to time fixed and ascertained in all cases of import by and upon the actual and *bonâ fide* invoice prices, and in all cases of export by the net proceeds of sales at London aforesaid. AND the said *Joseph Monkman*, for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, doth hereby further covenant with the said Governor and Company, and their successors, that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, and assigns, will use his and their best endeavours to maintain the defence and internal peace of the territories of the said Governor and Company in North America, and shall and will be chargeable therewith according to such laws and regulations as are now in force in respect of the same territories, or as shall from time to time be made by competent authority; and also that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not nor will at any time or times during the said term, or by any direct or indirect, mediate or immediate manner, ways, or means, infringe or violate, or set about or attempt to infringe or violate, or aid, assist, or abet, or set about or attempt to aid, assist, or abet, or supply with spirituous liquors, trading goods, provisions or other necessaries, any person or persons whomsoever, corporate or incorporate, or any prince, power, potentate, or state whatsoever, who shall infringe or violate, or who shall set about or attempt to infringe or violate the exclusive rights, powers, privileges, and immunities of commerce, trade, and traffic, or all or any other of the exclusive rights, powers, privileges, and immunities of or belonging or in any wise appertaining to, or held, used, or enjoyed by the said Governor and Company and their successors under their charter or charters, without the license or consent of the said Governor and Company and their successors for the time being first had and obtained. AND LASTLY, that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not nor will, at any time during the said term, under-let, or assign, or otherwise alienate, or dispose, or part with, the actual possession of the said land hereby demised, or any part thereof, for all or any part of the said term, or any interest derived under the same, without the consent in writing of the said Governor and Company for the time being first had and obtained. AND ALSO that he the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall or will, within six calendar months from the date hereof, as to these presents, and within six calendar months from the date of each respective assignment or under-lease, to be made under or through these presents; and with respect to each such assignment and under-lease respectively, cause these presents, and every such assignment or under-lease, when made, to be registered in the register of the said territories in North America, or of the district in which the said hereby demised land shall be situate, and wherever such register shall be kept at the time. PROVIDED ALWAYS, nevertheless, and it is hereby declared and agreed, that if the said *Joseph Monkman*, his executors, administrators, or assigns, shall not in all things well and truly observe and perform all and every the covenants and agreements herein contained, on his and their behalf to be observed and performed, then, and in either of such cases, and either upon or after the first breach, or any subsequent breach or breaches of covenant, and as to any subsequent breach or breaches, notwithstanding there may have been any waiver or waivers, or supposed waiver or waivers thereof, by the acceptance of rent or otherwise, it shall or may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, and their successors or assigns, to enter into and upon the said hereby demised premises, or any part thereof, in the name of the whole thereof, and to have, hold, retain



retain, and enjoy the same as in their former state, and also to put an end to, and determine the same term of one thousand years, or so much thereof as shall be then unexpired, and all and every person or persons then occupying the same premises, or claiming title thereto, to put out and amove any thing hereinbefore contained to the contrary notwithstanding. IN WITNESS whereof, the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals, the day and year first above written.

For the Governor and Company aforesaid,

*Dun. Finlayseon*, Governor of Assinibora. (L. S.)

*Joseph Monkman*. (L. S.)

Signed, sealed, and delivered, in the presence of  
George Taylor, of Red River Settlement, Surveyor,  
and John Black, of the same place, Clerk in the  
service of the said Governor and Company.

*George Taylor*, Witness.

*John Black*, Witness.

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company.*

1857.

---

P A P E R S.

---

PAPER furnished by Mr. *A. Isbister*, and referred to in his Evidence, 5 March 1857.

---

*March 1857.*

---

---

*[Great inconvenience having arisen from the Publication of Minutes of Evidence taken before Committees, and of Papers, &c. laid before them, it is particularly requested that Members receiving such Minutes and Papers will be careful that they are confined to the object for which they are printed, the special use of the Members of such Committees.]*

---

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company*.

1857.

P A P E R S.

PAPER furnished by the Rev. G. O. Corbett, and referred to in Question 2773 of his Evidence, 5 March 1857.

EXTRACT from MINUTES of Meeting of the Governor and Council of *Rupert's Land*, Appendix, No. held at Red River Settlement, 10 June 1845.

*Resolved*, 1. THAT, once in every year, any British subject, if an actual resident, and not a fur trafficker, may import, whether from London or from St. Peter's, stores free of any duty now about to be imposed, on declaring truly that he has imported them at his own risk.

2. That, once in every year, any British subject, if qualified as before, may exempt from duty, as before, imports of the local value of ten pounds, on declaring truly that they are intended exclusively to be used by himself within Red River Settlement, and have been purchased with certain specified productions or manufactures of the aforesaid settlement, exported in the same season or by the latest vessel at his own risk.

3. That, once in every year, any British subject, if qualified as before, who may have personally accompanied both his exports and imports, as defined in the preceding Resolution, may exempt from duty, as before, imports of the local value of 50 *l.*, on declaring truly that they are either to be consumed by himself, or to be sold by himself to actual consumers within the aforesaid settlement, and have been purchased with certain specified productions or manufactures of the settlement, carried away by himself in the same season or by the latest vessel at his own risk.

4. That all other imports from the United Kingdom for the aforesaid settlement, shall, before delivery, pay at York Factory a duty of 20 per cent. on their prime cost, provided, however, that the Governor of the settlement be hereby authorised to exempt from the same all such importers as may, from year to year, be reasonably believed by him to have neither trafficked in furs themselves since the 8th day of December 1844, nor enabled others to do so by illegally or improperly supplying them with trading articles of any description.

5. That all other imports from any part of the United States shall pay all duties payable under the provisions of 5 & 6 Vict. c. 49, the imperial statute for regulating the foreign trade of the British possessions in North America; provided, however, that the Governor-in-Chief, or, in his absence, the President of the Council, may so modify the machinery of the said Act of Parliament as to adapt the same to the circumstances of the country.

7. That henceforward no goods shall be delivered at York Factory to any but persons duly licensed to freight the same, such licenses being given only in those cases in which no fur trafficker may have any interest direct or indirect.

8. That any intoxicating drink, if found in a fur trafficker's possession, beyond the limits of the aforesaid settlement, may be seized and destroyed by any person on the spot.

Whereas the intervention of middlemen is alike injurious to the Honourable Company and to the people; it is Resolved,

9. That henceforward furs shall be purchased from none but the actual hunters of the same.

Fort Garry, 10 July 1845.

Select Committee on the *Hudson's Bay Company.*

1857.

---

P A P E R S.

---

PAPER furnished by the Rev. G. O. Corbett, and referred to in Question 2773 of his Evidence, 5 March 1857.

---

March 1857.

---

---

[Great inconvenience having arisen from the Publication of Minutes of Evidence taken before Committees, and of Papers, &c. laid before them, it is particularly requested that Members receiving such Minutes and Papers will be careful that they are confined to the object for which they are printed, the special use of the Members of such Committees.]

---